

**ACPL ITEM  
DISCARDED**





L  
r478.2  
C55i  
1523892

M. L.

*Excerpt*

REFERENCE

✓

STO

**ACPL ITEM  
DISCARDED**









ENGLISH LINGUISTICS  
1500—1800

(A Collection of Facsimile Reprints)

*Selected and Edited by*

R. C. ALSTON

No. 211

THE SCOLAR PRESS LIMITED  
MENSTON, ENGLAND  
1970



JOHN CLARKE

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE  
MAKING OF LATIN

1721



A Scholar Press Facsimile

THE SCOLAR PRESS LIMITED  
MENSTON, ENGLAND  
1970

*THE SCOLAR PRESS LIMITED*  
*20 Main Street, Menston, Yorkshire, England*

*Printed in Great Britain by*  
*The Scholar Press Limited*  
*Menston, Yorkshire, England*



1523892

NOTE

Reproduced (original size) by permission of the Curators of the Bodleian Library. Shelf-mark: Vet.A4.f.1345.

John Clarke's *Introduction to the Making of Latin* was first published *ca.* 1720, the year in which he took up his appointment as Master at Hull Grammar School. Unfortunately, no copy of a first or second edition has been located, and the earliest surviving edition appears to be the unique copy of the 1721 edition, here reproduced.

Clarke's *Introduction* was followed in 1733 by his *New Grammar of Latin*, but the more elementary work was, for over a hundred years, one of the most popular rivals to John Ward's version of Lily, and was reprinted at least thirty times before 1800. It was translated into French in 1747 by N. F. Wailly. American editions appeared at Worcester (1786), New York (1799), Leominster (1803), Trenton (1806), and Hanover (1811). A thirty-sixth edition appeared at London in 1831.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019

<https://archive.org/details/introductiontoma00clar>



*922*  
AN  
INTRODUCTION  
TO THE *III/28*  
*Making of* LATIN;  
Comprising, after an  
Easy and compendious METHOD.  
THE  
SUBSTANCE  
OF THE  
LATIN SYNTAX.  
WITH

Proper *ENGLISH* EXAMPLES, most  
of them Translations from the *Classick*  
AUTHORS, in one Column, and the  
LATIN Words in another.

---

*The Third Edition.*

---

To which, besides other Additions, is subjoin'd, in the  
same Method,

A succinct Account of the Affairs of ancient  
GREECE and ROME; intended at once to bring  
Boys acquainted with History and the Idiom of the  
*Latin Tongue.*

---

By JOHN CLARKE, *Master of the publick*  
*Grammar-School in Hull.*

---

LONDON: Printed for *A. Bettesworth* in *Pater-noster*  
*Rew*, *J. Hazard* in *Stationers Court* near *Ludgate*,  
*T. Hammond, Jun.* and *R. Jeab* at *York*, and *T. Ryles*  
at *Hull.* 1721







# THE PREFACE.



*THE* many obvious Defects in those Treatises that have hitherto been publish'd for the Instruction of young Boys in the making of Latin, have not only made it necessary for me, to lay them quite aside, and supply the Want of them by something more proper (I hope) of my own, for the Use of those under my Charge; but give me likewise some Grounds to hope, that the following Introduction will not be altogether unacceptable to the Publick.

The Writing and Speaking of Latin, is indeed the most difficult Chapter in Education: And as there is nothing either requires or admits more of Art, Method, and Contrivance, so there is nothing wherein less is made Use of. The Method has been to write English Examples accommodated to Lily's Syntax, but that so heedlessly, and with so little Regard to the Capacities of Children, and the true End and Design of such an Undertaking,

*that in almost every Step, Examples of subsequent and antecedent Rules lye promiscuously jumbled together; as if they had been intended for such as were already Masters of the Syntax, and therefore had no Occasion for them. The Authors, indeed, seem, in the Contrivance of their English, to have troubled their Heads no farther, than only to exemplify the Rule they were upon: If that be but done, though with a Mixture of such English as is in all Respects very improper for Beginners, they have play'd their Parts sufficiently, they think, and acquitted themselves like Men of Art.*

*This is a Blunder that runs through all the Treatises of this Kind, that I have known used in our Schools, excepting Mr. Garretson's Exercises, who has well enough guarded against the common Mistake of anticipating the Rules; and has therefore, upon that, as well as some other Accounts, deserv'd better of the Publick, than any that went before him in that Way: Yet his English is such, very often, as will hardly admit of a literal Translation; or, if it will, the Latin Words lye so much out of the Way, that neither his Index, or the Dictionary, will furnish Boys, many Times, with such as are proper to their Purpose; or, if the latter would do it, yet Boys, wanting Skill to pick and choose, where there is any Variety, must blunder perpetually, I am not ignorant of the Endeavour that has been used to render those Exercises more useful, by Printing the Latin Words along with the English; but that is so far from mending the Matter very much, that it is a Confirmation of what I have here objected against them.*

*But*

But this is not the only Fault to be found with that Treatise; the Author has, by following the confus'd Method of Lily, what with his *Explications*, and what with his *Additions*, drawn the Matter out to so tedious a Length, as must of Necessity be very burthensome to the Memories of Children. I have endeavour'd to supply all these Defects in the following Treatise.

1<sup>st</sup>. I have distinguish'd betwixt what is proper for Beginners and what is not, and have accordingly deliver'd the Substance of the Latin Syntax, that is to say, all the Rules of most necessary and general Use, without troubling the young Tyro with such Things as are rare and uncommon. All that Variety of Construction, all the nice and critical Remarks that must go to the Making of a compleat Syntax, are by no Means proper for Beginners; there is a Time for all Things; and the Season for putting such Things to Boys, as are more difficult, and occur but seldom, is, when that which is of frequent and common Use is thoroughly digested.

2<sup>dly</sup>, I have dispos'd the Rules in such Order, as I thought would be most easy for the Memory, and most proper in other Respects to my Design. I begin with those for the Concords, the Nominative after *Sum*, &c. the Accusative after the Verb Transitive, the Government of the Prepositions, and that common Case of the Accusative and the Infinitive Mood. These were of Necessity to be laid down first, being of such general Use, that no Sentence can be without some of them; and they occur, either all, or most of them, in most complex Sentences: So that unless these had been pre-



*mis'd in the first Place, the Contrivance of proper English would have been impossible. After this, I deliver the Rules of each Case by themselves, as judging this Way of proceeding more proper than that of Lily's; who, by treating of the Government of each Part of Speech by itself, has been oblig'd to give the Rules for each Case, some in one Part of his Syntax, and some in another: Which Method, whether it be so convenient or natural as that which presents the young Scholar with the Use of each Case in one continu'd View, I shall leave to the Consideration of the judicious Reader. I have likewise endeavour'd to bring that Part of the Syntax I judg'd necessary for Beginners, into a narrower Compass, by reducing all Words of like Nature and Government under one Rule.*

*3dly, The Examples are, for the most Part, taken from the Classick Authors, being such Sentences as I found were capable of a literal Translation, with little or no Alteration, that the Propriety of the Latin Words will not be disputed me, I hope; and the Translation will look a little more like Latin than that of Garretson's, or any other the like English can do, which is, for the most Part, so rugged and uncouth, as must needs be nauseous to a Latin Ear. And, by the Use of this Introduction, Boys will get a considerable Insight into the Language of the Roman Historians, before they begin to read them; an Advantage not to be had from any other Books of this Nature, where the Matter is so remote from that of the Classick Authors they are to make Use of; and the Latin Terms, thro' the ill Contrivance of their English, or Want of Skill in their Teachers, are so barba-*

*rous*

rous and improper, that they not only give them no Help for the Reading of their Classicks, but leave such a Tincture behind them and give so vicious a Taste, as they will hardly ever get quit of again, at School however. If there are some Things to be met with which the Propriety of our English Tongue will hardly admit of, it was almost unavoidable in a Work of this Nature; where I was oblig'd to bring the Style of my English to as near a Conformity with the Latin as possible, unless I would have writ Booty, and cross'd my own Design.

4thly, The Examples are of three Sorts; the first, that immediately follow the Rule, are short, wherein nothing farther is design'd, than only to exemplify that Rule. The second Sort are longer; wherein not only the Rule, to which they are subjoin'd, is exemplify'd, but all the foregoing Rules are brought in play again, as much as possible, the better to fix them in the Memory: Whereas, without this Contrivance, Boys would forget one Rule, while they are learning another. The third Sort, which begin with this Mark ¶, exemplify all the foregoing and subsequent Rules promiscuously; and for that Reason are not to be meddled with the first Time they go through the Book, (for I judge it convenient they should go through it more than once.) And in most of these Examples I have ventur'd to put the Latin Words in their proper Order, i. e. the same they have in the Authors from whence I bring them; which, in the other Examples, would have been unseasonable; for it was undoubtedly a very gross Blunder in Garretson's Exercises, as they were at first publish'd by Bailey, to place the Words in a different Order from that of the English; it be-

ing impossible, in such a Method, for Boys, before they had made any Acquaintance almost with Words, to know what Latin Words answer to the English; who must therefore blunder perpetually: Besides, that it will be soon enough to instruct them in the proper placing of Words, when they have digested the Rules of their Syntax. To attempt it sooner, is to perplex and confound them, and can serve for no other Purpose, but to divert their Attention from what is at that Time their only proper Business, the Rules of Construction.

5thly, I have put the Latin Words in a Column along with the English; a Thing very requisite and useful in Works of this Nature, to save the Trouble of consulting Indexes and Dictionaries, as well as prevent the Use of improper and barbarous Terms, and false Spelling, which would be otherwise unavoidable, as, I believe, all Masters find to their Sorrow; not to say too, that Boys will hereby be enabled to make ten Times the Progress they would do, were they to search an Index, or a Dictionary, for the Words they want.

6thly, The first Part of this Work having met with Encouragement from the World, above my Expectations, I have in this Edition, according to my Promise, added a compendious History of Greece and Rome. As History is one of the most easy and entertaining Parts of human Literature, and that of the old Greeks and Romans absolutely necessary for a Scholar, I am in Hopes this Addition will not be disagreeable to those that have taken off the first Impression. As I design it in order to set the young Scholar, after he has perfectly digested his Rules, into some Acquaintance  
with



*with the Idiom of the Latin Tongue, the Latin Column does not answer Word for Word to the English, as it does in the Examples to the Rules; for which Reason it will be necessary for the Master to assist the Boys, by reading them their Lesson once or twice over, as they go through it, for the first Time. I could not think of any Method more proper than this, to bring Boys acquainted with the Idiom of the Latin Tongue: Their being thus furnish'd with Words standing in their proper Order, out of which they may, with due Attention, after they have been a little assisted for some Time, make a just and elegant Translation of their English, will oblige them to observe the Difference betwixt the Idiom of the two Languages more effectually, perhaps, than any other Method that could be taken with them*

*The most proper Method of using this Introduction, I think, would be to make the Boys not only translate some Part of it every Night, by Way of Exercise, but read it into Latin, in the School, in the following Manner: Let them begin with but one Sentence at once, which the Master must read to them two or three Times over, explaining the Rule, and shewing them how they are to apply it. After they are thus advanc'd three or four Pages, they may be brought back again, and read every Lesson two Sentences, till they have got four or five Pages beyond where they left off before; then let 'em begin again, reading at every Lesson three Sentences, till they are advanc'd half a Dozen, or half a Score Pages beyond their former Progress. And let this Method of drawing them back to the Beginning, and increasing their Task, be pursued,*



*fu'd, till they are Masters of the preliminary Rules can readily translate the Examples, and give a Reason for every Thing they do ; after which it will be sufficient to draw them back only to the Place, where you find their Skill begins to fail them. They must be sure likewise, at the same Time, to get the Rules they are upon perfectly without Book, and say them to the Master, before they give an Account of their Lesson to him. I insist the more upon this Way of using the following Treatise, because I look upon the common Method to be very deficient in this Point ; there being little or nothing of this Nature done in any of our Grammar-Schools, that I know of, though a very little Consideration be enough to satisfy any reasonable Man, that if the bringing Boys to a genuine Latin Style, be the most difficult Part of a Master's Business, a proportionate Share of Time and Application ought to be allow'd for it. 'Tis owing to this Over-sight in the vulgar Method of Teaching, that Boys of good Parts blunder on for five or six Years together, without being Masters of so much as the most common Rules of the Syntax ; whereas I am abundantly convinc'd, from my own Experience in the Matter, that a Boy of any tolerable Capacity, may, in about two Years Time, or three, however, from his first Entrance in the Latin Tongue, be brought to a good Mastery in the following Introduction. But tho' I know this to be practicable, yet I do not think it proper to enter Boys so very soon as is commonly done in the making of Latin : I am of Opinion it would be better to defer it till they can read an easy Latin Author ; by that Time their Reason will be riper, and better able to deal*

*deal with so difficult a Subject as Grammar really is.*

*The Reader is desir'd to take Notice, that as oft as the twelfth, eighteenth, or twentieth Rules, are exemplify'd under the Rules that follow them, as likewise in the Historical Part added in this Edition; the Prepositions are omitted in the Latin Column, on Purpose to make the Boys be upon their Guard, and reflect upon their Rules; which they would be apt to neglect and overlook, had the Prepositions been inserted. Though this Omission, and the Reason of it, be very obvious to those that have any tolerable Acquaintance with the Latin Tongue; yet, since I consider this Book may fall into the Hands of such as have no great Skill in that Language, I have thought fit to give this Advertisement for their Sakes, to prevent their mistaking me.*

*There was, through some Over-sight or other, a Note upon the nineteenth Rule, containing a Direction for the Use of the Preposition cum, omitted in the last Edition, which the Reader will find in this; and he is desir'd to take Notice, that the same Method is observ'd, with Respect to that Note, by omitting, where it is exemplify'd under the following Rules, and Historical Part, the Preposition cum in the Latin Column.*





A N

# INTRODUCTION

T O T H E

## *Making of* LATIN.



### C H A P. I.

*The Word that answers the Question, Who? or What? before the Verb, is put in the Nominative Case, with which the Verb must agree in Number and Person, according to the Rule.*

#### Verbum personale, &c.

**I** Do sup, thou dost call, he doth fight, we do shout, ye do run, they do sit.

I eat, thou sleepest, he mistakes, we breathe, ye read, they hear.

I did love, thou didst halt, he did learn, we did walk, ye did ride, they did play.

I have washed, thou hast drank, he hath laughed, we have drawn, ye have fallen, they have wept.

**C** Oeno, <sup>1</sup> roco, <sup>1</sup> pugo  
no, <sup>1</sup> clamo, <sup>3</sup> cur-  
ro, <sup>1</sup> sedeo.

<sup>3</sup> Edo <sup>4</sup> dormo <sup>2</sup> er-  
ro, <sup>1</sup> spiro, <sup>3</sup> lego, <sup>4</sup> au-  
dio.

<sup>1</sup> Amo, <sup>1</sup> claudico,  
<sup>3</sup> disco, <sup>1</sup> ambulo, <sup>1</sup> equito,  
<sup>3</sup> ludo.

<sup>1</sup> Laro, <sup>3</sup> bibo, <sup>2</sup> ri-  
deo, <sup>3</sup> traho, <sup>3</sup> cado,  
<sup>3</sup> fies.

*¶ Vi.*



I saw, thou swore, he fought,  
we sinned, ye fled, they re-  
mained.

I had read, thou hadst loved,  
he had taught, we had gone,  
ye had commended, they had  
dispraised.

I shall commend, thou shalt  
tear, he shall tame, we shall  
cut, ye shall give, they shall  
stand.

I will rub, thou wilt see,  
he will tear, we will run, ye  
will fight, they will fly.

Read thou, let him hear,  
let us say, run ye, let them  
stay.

Stand thou, let him walk,  
let us sit, read ye, let them  
play.

I suffer, thou wilt carry,  
he fears, we ran, ye did shout,  
they have called.

They did laugh, we wept,  
ye sung, let him drink, let  
them rejoice.

I am taught, thou art fought,  
he is led, ye are despised, they  
are loved.

I was found, thou was  
wounded, he was drawn, we  
were heard, ye were moved,  
they were despised.

I have been absolved, thou  
hast been condemned, he hath  
been loved, we have been com-  
mended, ye have been dis-  
praised, they have been re-  
jected.

I had been seen, thou hadst  
been tamed, he had been led,  
we had been sent, ye had  
been joined, they had been se-  
parated.

I shall

<sup>3</sup> Video, <sup>1</sup> juro, <sup>1</sup> pug-  
no, <sup>1</sup> pecco, <sup>3</sup> fugio,  
<sup>2</sup> maneo.

<sup>3</sup> Lego, <sup>1</sup> amo, <sup>2</sup> do-  
ceo, <sup>4</sup> eo, <sup>1</sup> laudo, <sup>1</sup> vi-  
tupero.

<sup>1</sup> Laudo, <sup>1</sup> lacero,  
<sup>1</sup> domo, <sup>1</sup> seco, <sup>1</sup> do,  
<sup>1</sup> sto.

<sup>1</sup> Frico, <sup>2</sup> video, <sup>1</sup> la-  
cero, <sup>3</sup> curro, <sup>1</sup> pugno,  
<sup>3</sup> fugio.

<sup>3</sup> Lego, <sup>4</sup> audio, <sup>3</sup> dico,  
<sup>3</sup> curro, <sup>3</sup> maneo.

<sup>1</sup> Sto, <sup>1</sup> ambulo, <sup>2</sup> se-  
deo, <sup>3</sup> lego, <sup>3</sup> ludo.

<sup>3</sup> Patior, <sup>1</sup> porto, <sup>2</sup> ti-  
meo, <sup>3</sup> curro, <sup>1</sup> clamo,  
<sup>1</sup> voco.

<sup>2</sup> Rideo, <sup>2</sup> fleo, <sup>3</sup> cano,  
<sup>3</sup> bibo, gaudeo.

<sup>2</sup> Docear, <sup>3</sup> quero,  
duco, <sup>3</sup> contemno, <sup>1</sup> amo.

<sup>4</sup> Invenio, <sup>1</sup> vulnero,  
<sup>3</sup> traho, <sup>4</sup> audio, <sup>2</sup> mo-  
veo, <sup>3</sup> contemno.

<sup>3</sup> Absolvo, <sup>1</sup> damno,  
<sup>1</sup> amo, <sup>1</sup> laudo, <sup>1</sup> vitu-  
pero, <sup>1</sup> repudio.

<sup>2</sup> Video, <sup>1</sup> demo, <sup>3</sup> du-  
co, <sup>3</sup> mitto, <sup>3</sup> jungo,  
<sup>1</sup> separo.

<sup>1</sup> Amic

I shall be loved, thou wilt be praised, he will be beaten, we shall be taught, ye will be punish'd, they will be dismiss'd.

<sup>1</sup> Amo, <sup>1</sup> laudo, <sup>3</sup> cædo, <sup>2</sup> doceo, <sup>4</sup> punio, <sup>3</sup> dimitto.

He did cleave, ye were driven, they fought, he was brought, we shall be loved, they laughed, ye had been taught, they did read.

<sup>2</sup> Hæreo, <sup>3</sup> ago, <sup>3</sup> quero, <sup>3</sup> adduco, <sup>1</sup> amo, <sup>2</sup> rideo, <sup>2</sup> doceo, <sup>3</sup> lego.

A \* Dog barketh, the Sheep bleat, the Men did sleep, Boys will play, the Cuck had crowed.

Canis, <sup>1</sup> latro, ovis <sup>1</sup> balo, homo <sup>4</sup> dormio, puer, <sup>3</sup> ludo, gallus <sup>2</sup> canto.

The Men have shouted, Horses will stumble, the Asses did Bray, Women will prate, Wives will scold, the Boys were beat.

Homo <sup>1</sup> clamo, equus <sup>1</sup> titubo, asinus <sup>3</sup> rudo, mulier <sup>4</sup> garrio, uxor <sup>1</sup> jurgo, puer <sup>3</sup> cædo.

The Wolf was kill'd, the Vessel had been filled, the Winds did blow, the Books will be sold, the Oxen have been fought.

Lupus <sup>3</sup> occido, vas <sup>2</sup> impleo, ventus <sup>1</sup> spiro, liber <sup>3</sup> vendo, bos <sup>3</sup> quæro.

The Soldiers were slain, the Dogs have bitten, the Girls did laugh, the Calf was killed, the Meat was boiled.

Miles <sup>3</sup> occido, canis <sup>2</sup> mordeo, puella <sup>2</sup> rideo, vitulus <sup>3</sup> cædo, cibus <sup>2</sup> coquo.

\*\*\*\*\*

## CHAP. II.

*The Adjective must agree with the Substantive in Case, Gender, and Number.*

Adjectivum cum Substantio, &c.

Ad eundem modum Participia, &c.

**T**H E good Boy learns, the naughty Boys play, the swift Horse conquers, the slow Horses are overcome.

**B**onus puer <sup>3</sup> discit, malus puer <sup>3</sup> ludat, celer equus <sup>3</sup> vincit, tardus equus <sup>3</sup> vincit.

The

Timi-

\* Substantives are the third Person, except ego and tu.

The fearful Hares fly, the nimble Dogs follow, beautiful Women are loved, weary Travellers will sit.

Our Master comes, let us read, the idle Boys will be beaten, my Books have been torn, thy Brothers were commended.

My Horse is tired, the first Man was created, good Authors are read, but bad Authors will be neglected.

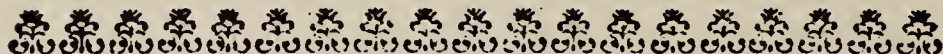
Proud Men do fall, but humble Men shall be exalted, high Towers fall, whilst low Cottages stand.

*Timidus lepus* <sup>4</sup> *fugio*,  
*velox canis* <sup>3</sup> *sequor*, *formosus femina* <sup>1</sup> *amo*,  
*fessus viator* <sup>2</sup> *sedeo*.

*Noster praeceptor* <sup>4</sup> *venio*, <sup>3</sup> *lego*, *ignavus puer* <sup>3</sup> *cado*, *meus liber* <sup>1</sup> *laccero*, *tuus frater* <sup>1</sup> *laudo*.

*Meus equus* <sup>1</sup> *fatigo*,  
*primus homo* <sup>1</sup> *creo*, *bonus auctor* <sup>3</sup> *lego*, *sed malus auctor* <sup>3</sup> *negligo*.

*Superbus homo* <sup>3</sup> *cado*,  
*sed modestus homo* <sup>3</sup> *provehio*, *altus turris* <sup>3</sup> *cado*,  
*dum humilis casa* <sup>1</sup> *sto*.



### CHAP. III.

*Verbs Transitive govern an Accusative, according to the Rule,*

*Verba Transitiva, &c.*

**A** Life well spent makes old Age pleasant; but Vice makes Life it self troublesome.

Vertue procures and preserves Friendship, but Vice produceth Hatred and Quarrels.

The old Romans conquered all Nations; Hannibal plagued the Romans long, but was conquer'd at last.

God created Man, and Christ redeemed him, therefore let us love our God and our Saviour.

**V**ITA bene actus  
<sup>3</sup> *efficio* *senectus jucundus*, *sed vitium* <sup>3</sup> *efficio* *vita ipsa molestus*.

*Virtus* <sup>1</sup> *concilio* & <sup>2</sup> *conservo* *amicitia*, *sed vitium* <sup>3</sup> *pario* *odium* & *inimicitia*.

*Vetus Romanus* <sup>3</sup> *vinco* *omnis gens*; *Annibal* <sup>1</sup> *exagito* *Romanus diu*,  
*sed tandem* <sup>4</sup> *vinco*.

*Deus* <sup>1</sup> *creo* *homo*, & *Christus* <sup>3</sup> *redimo* *is*, *itaque* <sup>1</sup> *amo* *noster Deus* & *noster Servator*.

Bene-

Pene-

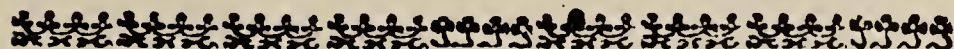


Benefits procure Friends, and one good Turn deserves another.

Learning makes Life sweet, and produces Pleasure, Tranquility, Glory, and Praise.

*Beneficium* <sup>1</sup> *pro amico*, & *gratia* <sup>3</sup> *pario gratia*.

*Doctrina* <sup>3</sup> *efficio vita suavis*, & <sup>3</sup> *pario voluptas, tranquillitas, & laus*.



# CHAP. IV.

Sum, Forem, Fio, Existo, *Verbs Passive of Calling, and Existimor, Habeor, Nascor, Putor, Salutor, Scribor, Videor, &c. will have the same Case after them as before.*

*Verba Substantiva, &c.*

**M**Y Brother is a good Boy, because he reads his Book ; but thou art a bad Boy, because thou neglects thy Lesson.

Virtue is a precious Jewel, but Vice is abominable ; Impudence is a Disgrace, but Modesty is an Ornament.

*Varro* was esteem'd a learned Man, *Cicero* was accounted Eloquent, *Aristides* was called Just, *Pompey* was named Great.

*Socrates* was reckon'd a great Philosopher formerly, he taught *Xenophon* and *Plato*.

Great Princes are accounted very happy, and poor Men are reckon'd miserable, but this is a false Opinion.

Virtue is call'd Vice, and Vice is often call'd Virtue ; but yet Virtue is not Vice, nor is Vice Virtue.

**M**EUS *frater sum bonus puer, quia* <sup>3</sup> *lego suus liber, sed tu sum malus puer, quia* <sup>3</sup> *negligo tuus lectio*.

*Virtus sum pretiosae gemma, sed vitium sum abominandus ; Impudentia sum dedecus, sed modestia sum ornamentum*.

*Varro* <sup>1</sup> *existimor doctus vir, Cicero* <sup>2</sup> *habeor disertus, Aristides* <sup>1</sup> *voco justus, Pompeius* <sup>1</sup> *appello magnus*.

*Socrates* <sup>1</sup> *existimo magnus Philosophus. olim* <sup>2</sup> *doceo Xenophon & Plato*.

*Magnus Princeps* <sup>1</sup> *existimo felix, & pauper* <sup>2</sup> *habeo miser, sed hic sum falsus opinio*.

*Virtus* <sup>1</sup> *voco vitium, & vitiam saepe* <sup>1</sup> *appello virtus ; sed tamen virtus non sum vitium, nec vitium sum virtus*.

CHAP.



## C H A P. V.

*The \* Relative agrees with a || Substantive foregoing, called the Antecedent, in Gender, Number, and Person; which, if there be no other, is the Nominative Case to the Verb; if there be, is govern'd of it, or some other Word in the Sentence.*

*Relativum cum Antecedente, &c.*

*Quoties nullus Nominativus, &c.*

*At si Nominativus, &c.*

**G**OD, who knoweth the Hearts and Thoughts, will punish the Wicked who transgress his Commands, and reward the Good.

Our Country includes all our Friends and Relations; he therefore that loves not his Country, is not a Man, but a Brute.

The M<sup>an</sup> that was call'd *Julius Caesar* was justly reckon'd a great Commander, but he was a very ill Man.

*Cato* was a wise and valiant Man, he loved the Commonwealth, and all those that loved and defended it.

He is not rich whose Money is increased, and whose Flocks are many, but he whose Mind is quiet and content.

**D**EUS qui <sup>3</sup> nosco cor & cogitatio, <sup>4</sup> unio scelestus qui <sup>1</sup> violo is præceptum, & <sup>1</sup> remunero bonus.

Noster patria <sup>3</sup> complector omnis amicus noster & cognatus, qui igitur non <sup>1</sup> amo patria non sum vir sed bellua.

Vir qui <sup>1</sup> appello *Julius Caesar* merito <sup>2</sup> habeo magnus imperator, sed sum pessimus vir.

*Cato* sum sapiens & fortis vir, <sup>1</sup> amo respublica, & omnis is qui <sup>1</sup> amo & <sup>3</sup> defendo is.

Ille non sum dives qui pecunia <sup>3</sup> augeo, & qui grex sum multus, sed ille qui animus sum quietus & tranquillus.

The

Urbs

---

\* Interrogatories and Indefinites follow the Rule of the Relative.

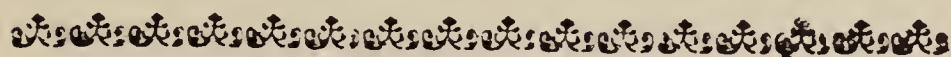
|| This Substantive may be found, by asking the Question who or what, with the Verb.

The City which Romulus built was called Rome, and was very famous; the Inhabitants were called Romans.

Urbs qui Romulus<sup>3</sup> condo<sup>1</sup> voco Roma, & sum celeberrimus; incola<sup>1</sup> voco Romanus.

He is a good Boy whom Glory encourages, and Commendation delighteth, he will become an excellent Man.

Sum bonus puer qui gloria<sup>1</sup> excito, & laus<sup>1</sup> delecto, fio egregius vir.



## CHAPTER VI.

Two or more Substantives Singular, will have a Verb or \* Adjective Plural; and if they be of different Persons or Genders, the Verb or Adjective will be of the most || worthy.

Alexander and Julius Caesar were great Commanders, the former of which conquer'd Asia, and the latter subdu'd the Gauls.

Alexander & Julius Caesar sum præstantissimus dux, qui ille<sup>1</sup> domo Asia, at hic<sup>3</sup> subi-go Gallus.

Cicero and Cato were wise and learned, they were Men whom Rome and all the World admired.

Cicero & Cato sum sapiens & doctus, sum homo qui Roma & totus terrarum orbis<sup>1</sup> admiror.

I and my Brother read Terence; thou and thy Brother are elder than we are, and read Cordery.

Ego & meus frater<sup>3</sup> lego Terentius; tu & tuus frater sum natu major quam ego sum, &<sup>3</sup> lego Corderius

The Man and the Woman whom thou saw Yesterday are dead to Day, and will be bury'd to Morrow.

Vir & fœmina qui<sup>2</sup> video heri sum mortuus hodie, &<sup>4</sup> sepelio cras.

My

Meus

---

\* The Relative is included in this Rule, as being an Adjective.

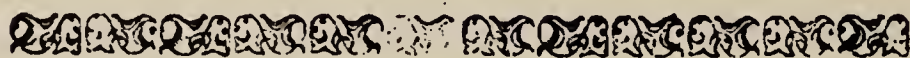
|| Of Persons, the first is more worthy than the second, and the second than the third; and of Genders, the Masculine is most worthy; but if the Substantives, either all or some, signify Things without Life, the Adjective is Neuter commonly.

My Father and Mother were very pious; I will implore the divine Assistance, and will follow their good Example.

The Man and his Wife are very loving, as it becomes those whom God hath join'd together.

*Meus pater & mater sum valde pius; <sup>1</sup> imploro divinus opus, & <sup>3</sup> sequor is bonus exemplum.*

*Vir & uxor sum unice amans, ut decet is qui deus <sup>3</sup> jungo.*



## C H A P. VII.

*When an \* Infinitive or a Sentence is put for the Nominative of a Verb, or Substantive to an Adjective, the Verb is the third Person, and the Adjective the Neuter-Gender.*

Non semper vox casualis, &c.

Aliquando oratio supplet, &c.

Nec unica vox solum, &c.

**T**O hold one's Peace is oftentimes safe; be silent therefore, if thou art wise, and do not talk much.

To fly when our Country is invaded is base, let us therefore rather fight valiantly, and die honourably.

To see is pleasant, but to discover Truth is more pleasant, let us seek it therefore most diligently.

Not to know what happen'd before thou wert born, is to be always a Child.

To know one's self is the greatest Wisdom, which as it is

**T**Aceo sum saepe taciturnus; sum igitur taciturnus, si <sup>4</sup> sapio, nec <sup>3</sup> loquor multus.

<sup>3</sup> Fugio cum patria noſter <sup>1</sup> oppugno sum turbis, <sup>1</sup> pugno igitur strenuè potius, & morior honestè.

<sup>2</sup> Video sum jucundus, sed <sup>4</sup> invenio veritas sum jucundior, <sup>3</sup> quero is igitur diligentissimè.

<sup>4</sup> Nescio quis accidit antequam <sup>3</sup> nascor, sum semper sum puer.

<sup>3</sup> Nosco sui ipse sum maximus sapientia, qui ut sum

---

\* To before a Verb, is a Sign of the Infinitive: And the latter of two Verbs without any Nominative Case, is the Infinitive, tho' it have not the Sign.



is a very hard † Thing, so it is very useful:

*Julius Caesar* conquer'd Gaul, which was a very difficult Thing, because the old Gauls were very brave.

Most Men pursue Pleasure, which is a pernicious Thing; but do thou practise Vertue, which is a commendable Thing.

To seek after true Glory is a glorious Thing; but to pursue vain Glory is dishonourable.

My Brother reads good Books and studies hard, which is commendable, and therefore the Master loves him and commends him.

*sum difficillimus, ita sum utilis.*

*Julius Caesar* <sup>3</sup> subigo Gallia, qui sum difficilis, quia verus Gallus sum fortis.

*Plerique homines* <sup>1</sup> selector voluptas, qui sum perniciosus; sed tu <sup>3</sup> colo virtus qui sum laudabilis.

<sup>3</sup> *Quero verus gloria* sum gloriosus, sed <sup>1</sup> selector inanis gloria sum turpis.

*Meus frater* <sup>3</sup> lego bonus liber & <sup>2</sup> studeo diligenter, qui sum laudandus, ac proinde preceptor <sup>1</sup> amo & <sup>1</sup> laudo is.

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. VIII.

The following Propositions govern an Accusative,  
Ad to, apud at, adversus, adversum, against,  
ante before, circa, circiter, circum, about,  
cis, citra, on this Side, contra against, erga to-  
wards, extra without, infra beneath, inter be-  
tween, intra within, juxta nigh to, ob for, pe-  
nes in the Power, per by or through, pone, be-  
hind, post after, præter besides, prope near,  
propter for, secundum according to, supra  
above, trans, ultra, beyond, versus towards.

**J**ulius Caesar was a very vali-  
ant Commander, but thro'  
Pride and Ambition turn'd his  
Arms

**J**ulius Caesar sum dux  
fortis, sed per super-  
bia & regnandi libido <sup>3</sup>  
verto,

---

† When the Substantive to an Adjective is the Word Thing, the Adjective is commonly put in the Neuter Gender, and nothing made in Latin for Thing.



Arms against his own Country, and so ruin'd it and himself.

*France* lies on this Side the *Alps*, which are very high Mountains betwixt it and *Italy*; over these the brave Prince *Eugene* beat the French.

The glorious *Marlborough* near *Hochstet* defeated the French, and obliged them to return thro' *Swabia*, over the *Rhine*.

*Sicily* lies beneath *Italy*; it is a pleasant and a fruitful Island, the *Carthaginians* subdued it, and held it 'till the *Romans* forc'd them to leave it.

*Carthage* lies over-against *Sicily*; this City made War several Times against the *Romans*, but at last they were entirely ruin'd.

*Cato* was a wise and a good Man according to my Opinion, he loved his Country, and endeavour'd to defend it, which was very commendable.

*verto arma adversus patriam, atque ita perdo is & sui ipse.*

*Gallia situs sum cis Alpes, qui sum mons altus inter is & Italia; ultra qui fortis princeps Eugenius<sup>3</sup> rejicio Gallus.*

*Illustrissimus Marleburienfis prope Hochstetum<sup>1</sup> supero Gallus, &<sup>3</sup> cogo<sup>4</sup> redeo per Suabia trans Rhenas.*

*Sicilia positus sum infra Italia; sum insula amœnus & fertilis, Carthaginienfis<sup>3</sup> subigo, &<sup>2</sup> teneo donec Romanus<sup>3</sup> cogo is<sup>3</sup> relinquo is.*

*Carthago situs sum contra Sicilia, hic urbs<sup>3</sup> gero bellum adversus Romanus sapius, sed tandem penitus<sup>2</sup> deleo.*

*Cato sum sapiens & bonus vir secundum meam opinionem, amo patriam suam, &<sup>1</sup> conor<sup>3</sup> defendo is, qui sum imprimis laudandus.*

CHAP. IX.

*These Prepositions govern an Ablative, a, ab of, from, or by, absque without, coram before, or in presence, cum with, de of, or about, e, ex of, or out of, \* in in, præ before, or in comparison, pro for, sine without, \* sub, † subter under, † super upon, tenus up to.*

**J**ulius Caesar went from Rome to Geneva within eight Days, when he heard that the Helvetii design'd to march out of their Country, and invade France.

A Boy can never become learned without Diligence; he ought to read much, write much, and study hard, that desires to make a Progress in Learning.

The greatest Riches are contemptible in Comparison of Learning and Knowledge; tho' Men are wont to seek after the former, and neglect the latter.

The Shepherds came under the Mountains with their Flocks, where they continued 'till the Rain forced them to drive them into the Sheep-folds.

Phaeton fell from Heaven into the River Po in Italy, and was drowned; his Sisters bewailed his Death, 'till they were all changed into Poplar Trees.

The

**J**ulius Caesar<sup>4</sup> pervenio a Roma ad Geneva intra dies octo, cum<sup>4</sup> audio quod Helvetii par<sup>o</sup> excedo e finis &<sup>3</sup> invado Gallia.

Puer nunquam possum fio doctus sine diligentia; <sup>2</sup> debeo <sup>3</sup> lego multus, <sup>3</sup> scribo multus, & <sup>2</sup> studeo diligenter, qui <sup>3</sup> cupio <sup>3</sup> facio, progressus in literæ.

Maximus divitiæ sum contemnendus præ doctrina & scientia; quamvis homo <sup>2</sup> soleo <sup>3</sup> quero ille, & <sup>3</sup> negligo hic.

Pastor<sup>4</sup> venio sub mons cum grex suus, ubi <sup>2</sup>, maneo donec imber <sup>3</sup> cogo is ago in septum.

Phaeton <sup>3</sup> cado e cælum in flumen Padus in Italia, & <sup>4</sup> pereor; soror is <sup>2</sup> lugeo mors is, donec omnis <sup>1</sup> muto in populus.

Gigas

\* In and sub, signifying Motion, govern the Accusative.

† Subter and super govern likewise an Accusative.

The Giants which assaulted Heaven were buried under vast Mountains, as the old Poets say; they endeavour to rise now and then, which causes the Earthquake, as the same wise Authors affirm.

*Gigas qui<sup>1</sup> oppugnat  
cælum<sup>4</sup> sepelio subingens  
mons, ut vetus poeta<sup>3</sup>  
dico; <sup>1</sup> conor <sup>3</sup> surgo  
subinde, qui<sup>3</sup> efficio ter-  
ra motus, ut idem sapiens  
auctor<sup>1</sup> affirmo.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## CHAP. X.

\* *When a Sentence answers the Question What? before or after the Verb, the Word before the Verb, in that Sentence, is the Accusative, and the Verb the Infinitive Mood.*

Verba Infinita Modi, &c.

I Cannot believe that your Brother is well, he used to write to me very frequently, but he has sent no Letters to me this long Time; I wonder that he does not write.

*Artaxerxes, the Persian King, sent Ambassadors into Greece, by whom he ordered them all to depart from Arms, declaring that he would reckon him for an Enemy that should do otherwise.*

When *Cæsar* heard that the *Helvetii* were in Arms, and that they designed to make their Way through his Province, he made Haste to depart from

*NON* possum<sup>3</sup> credo tuus frater<sup>2</sup> valeo,<sup>2</sup> soleo<sup>3</sup> scribo ad ego sapissimè, sed<sup>3</sup> mitto nullus literæ ad ego diu;<sup>1</sup> moror ille non<sup>3</sup> scribo.

*Artaxerxes, Rex Persicus, <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus in Græcia, per qui<sup>2</sup> jubeo omnis<sup>3</sup> discedo ab arma, denunciatis sui<sup>2</sup> habeo pro hostis qui<sup>3</sup> facio aliter.*

*Cum Cæsar<sup>4</sup> audio Helvetii sum in arma, & is<sup>3</sup> statuo<sup>3</sup> facio iter per provincia suos, <sup>1</sup> maturo<sup>3</sup> proficiscor ab urbs, &*

---

\* *Except Indefinite and Interrogative Sentences, and such as answer the Question What after Verbs of Desiring or Entreating; in which last Case the Nominative and Subjunctive Moods are commonly used with the Conjunction ut before them.*

from the Town, and came very speedily to Geneva.

As Philip returned from Scythia, he was grievously wounded in a Battel fought between him and the Triballi, and whilst all thought he had been slain, the Spoil was lost.

A noble Youth, who was called Pausanias, slew Philip as he went to the publick Games, and it was thought that Alexander encouraged him to so great a Crime.

Demosthenes, \* that he might stir up the Athenians to War against Alexander, brought a Man into the Assembly, who affirm'd, that he was wounded in the Battle in which the King was slain.

⁊ <sup>4</sup> venio celerrime ad Geneva.

Cum Philippus <sup>4</sup> redeo ab Scythia, graviter <sup>1</sup> vulnero in prælium commissus inter sui ⁊ Triballi, ⁊ cum omnes <sup>1</sup> puto is sum interfectus, præda <sup>3</sup> amitto.

Nobilis adolescens, qui <sup>1</sup> voco Pausanias, <sup>1</sup> obtrunco Philippus, cum <sup>4</sup> eo ad ludus publicus, ⁊ <sup>3</sup> credo Alexander <sup>3</sup> impello is ad tantus facinus.

Demosthenes, ut <sup>1</sup> excito Atheniensis ad bellum contra Alexander, <sup>3</sup> produco homo in concio, qui <sup>1</sup> affirmo sui <sup>1</sup> vulnero in prælium in qui rex <sup>3</sup> occido.

---

\* Quasi and ut, signifying that, govern the Subjunctive Mood.





## C H A P. XI.

*The † latter of Substantives, with of before it, is the Genitive.*

*Adjectives signifying Desire, Knowledge, Ignorance, Forgetting, Remembrance, Care, Fear, Guilt, Innocence, || Plenty, Want, Fulness, or Emptiness, Verbals in ax, and Adjectives put partitively, govern a Genitive.*

Quum duo Substantiva, &c.

Adjectiva quæ Desiderium, &c.

Verbalia in ax, &c.

Nomina partitiva, &c.

Comparativa & Superlativa, &c.

Adjectiva quæ ad Copiam, &c.

**N** Inus enlarg'd his Empire  
as far as to the Borders  
of Lybia.

Many had rather suffer the  
Loss of Life, than a good  
Name.

Forgetfulness is the Com-  
panion of Drunkenness.

The Government of Nations  
was at first in Kings.

Most Men are desirous of  
new Things.

**N** Inus <sup>3</sup> profero impe-  
rium usque ad ter-  
minus Lybia.

Multus malo <sup>3</sup> facio  
jactura vita, quam fa-  
ma.

Oblivio sum comes e-  
brietas.

Imperium gens sum  
primum penes rex.

Plerique homo sum cu-  
pidus res novus.

The

Vis

† 1. If two Substantives come together, denoting the same Thing, they are the same Case. 2. Sometimes the Word to be the Genitive comes first, and then it has the Letter sjoyned to it, tho' Singular, with a Note of Apostrophe, and may be put after the other Substantive, with of before. 3. Hither we may refer those Neuter-Adjectives of Quantity, tantum, quantum, multum, plus, plurimum, minus, paululum, &c. which govern their Substantives in the Genitive.

|| Adjectives signifying Fulness, Emptiness, Plenty, or Want, govern an Ablative as well as a Genitive.

The Power of Honesty is so great, that we love it even in an Enemy.

The Desires of Riches, Glory, Pleasures, are Diseases of the Mind.

Dutifulness towards Parents is the Foundation of all Virtues.

There is much Good in Friendship, much Mischief in Discord.

Take so much Meat and Drink, that your Strength may be repair'd, not oppress'd.

*Themistocles* was [a Man] of so great a Memory, that he knew the Names of all the Citizens; but *Cato*, of a much better Memory.

How much Good there is in Friendship, may be perceiv'd from Quarrels and Discords.

As much Money as any one has in his Chest, so much Credit has he too.

He that has little Money, has likewise little Credit.

*Cicero* had less Courage than *Julius Cæsar*, but he had more Honesty.

If thou art conscious of no Fault, do not fear.

*Cicero* was a Man of good Parts and great Innocence, but too greedy of Glory.

*Sicily* had first the Name of *Trinacria*, afterwards it was called *Sicania*.

*Vix honestas sum tantus, ut <sup>3</sup> diligo is etiam in hostis.*

*Cupiditas, divitiæ, gloria, voluptas, sum morbus animus.*

*Pietas erga parens sum fundamentum omnis virtus.*

*Sum multum bonum in amicitia, multum malum in discordia.*

*<sup>2</sup> Adhibeo tantum cibus & potio, ut vires <sup>3</sup> reficio, non <sup>3</sup> opprimo.*

*Themistocles sum tantus memoria, ut <sup>3</sup> percipio nomen omnis civis; sed Cato multo melior memoria.*

*Quantum bonum sum in amicitia possum <sup>3</sup> percipio ex dissentio & discordia.*

*Quantum nummus quisque <sup>1</sup> servo in arca suus, tantum fides <sup>2</sup> habeo.*

*Qui <sup>2</sup> habeo paululum pecunia, <sup>2</sup> habeo etiam paululum fides.*

*Cicero <sup>2</sup> habeo minus fortitudo quam Julius Cæsar, sed <sup>2</sup> habeo plus probitas.*

*Si sum conscius nullus culpa, ne <sup>2</sup> timeo.*

*Cicero sum vir magnus ingenium & magnus innocentia, sed nimis avidus gloria.*

*Sicilia primo <sup>2</sup> habeo nomen Trinacria, postea <sup>1</sup> voco Sicania.*

A Kindness does not consist in that which is done or given, but in the Intention of the Doer or Giver.

None of those whom you see cloathed in Scarlet are happy.

No one of those whom Riches and Honours have plac'd in an high Eminency is great.

Live mindful of old Age and Death, which silly Men think the greatest of all Evils.

Sicily, at the Beginning, was the Country of the Cyclops; after they were worn out, Cocalus seized the Government of the Island; after whom, each of the Cities fell under the Power of Tyrants, in which no Country was ever more fruitful.

It was thought Olympias, the Wife of Philip King of Macedonia, encouraged Pausanias to the Murder of her Husband, and that Alexander his Son was not ignorant of the Plot.

All France is divided into three Parts, one of which the Belgæ inhabit, another the Aquitani, the third, they who in their own Language are call'd Celte, in ours Galli; of all these the Belgæ are the bravest.

The Athenians, as they had first revolted from Alexander, so they first begun to repent, changing their Contempt of the Enemy into Admiration, extolling the Youth of Alexander, which they had despised before, above the Bravery of old Generals.

*Beneficium non<sup>3</sup> confitro in is qui fit aut<sup>1</sup> do, sed in animus dans aut faciens.*

*Nemo iste qui<sup>2</sup> video purpuratus sum felix.*

*Nemo iste qui divitiæ honorq;<sup>3</sup> pono in altus fastigium sum magnus.*

*<sup>3</sup> Vivo memor senectus & mors, qui imperitus<sup>1</sup> puto maximus omnis malum.*

*Sicilia a principium sum patria Cyclops; post quam ille<sup>3</sup> extinguo, Cocalus<sup>1</sup> occupo regnum insula; post qui singuli civitas<sup>3</sup> concido in imperium tyrannus, qui nullus terra sum ferax.*

*<sup>3</sup> Credo Olympias, uxor Philippus rex Macedonia, <sup>1</sup> hortor Pausanias ad cædes maritus suus, & Alexander is filius non<sup>1</sup> exto ignarus insidiæ.*

*Omnis Gallia sum divisus in pars tres, qui unus Belgæ<sup>3</sup> incolo, alius Aquitani, tertius qui ipse lingua<sup>1</sup> appello Celte, nosser Galli; hic omnis Belgæ sum fortis.*

*Atheniensis, sicuti primus<sup>3</sup> deficio ab Alexander, ita primus cæpi<sup>2</sup> penitet, vertens contemptus hostis in admiratio, extollens pueritia Alexander, qui<sup>3</sup> sperno antea, supra virtus vetus dux.*



*Gordius*, spying a young Lady of excellent Beauty at the Gate of the City, ask'd her which *Augur* he should consult; when she understood the Cause of his Enquiry, being skill'd in the Art, she told him that he should be a King, and promises that she would be the Companion of his Life and Hopes. This offer seem'd the chief Happiness of a Kingdom.

Historians say, that *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, who conquer'd the greatest Part of *Asia*, waged War at last against the *Scythians*, whose Queen was named *Tomyris*, that his Army was utterly routed, he himself slain, that his Head was cut off, and thrown into a Vessel full of Blood.

In the Battle fought betwixt *Alexander* and *Darius*, in the Streights of *Cilicia*, the Dispute was dubious a long Time, till *Darius* fled; after that follow'd a Slaughter of the *Persians*; there were slain sixty one thousand of the Foot, of Horse ten thousand, and forty thousand taken; much Gold and other Riches were found in the Camp of the *Persians*.

Man, who is Partaker of Reason and Speech, is more excellent than Beasts, who are void of Reason and Speech, but the Mind of Man has got Reason in vain, unless he is mindful of his Duty.

When *Darius* heard how generously and kindly *Alexander* treated his Mother, Wife, and Chil-

*Gordius*, conspicatus virgo eximius pulchritudo ad porta urbs, <sup>1</sup> percontor quis augur <sup>2</sup> consulō; cum <sup>3</sup> intelligo causa quæstio, peritus ars <sup>2</sup> respondeo, ille sum rex, & polliceor sui sum socius vita is & spes. Hic conditio <sup>2</sup> videor primus felicitas regnum.

Auctor <sup>1</sup> narro *Cyrus* rex *Persia*, qui <sup>1</sup> domo maximus pars *Asia*, gero bellum tandem contra *Scythia*, qui regina <sup>1</sup> appello *Tomyris*, exercitus is <sup>2</sup> decleo, ipse <sup>3</sup> occido, caput is <sup>3</sup> abscindo & <sup>3</sup> conjicio in vas piensus sanguis.

In prælium factus inter *Alexander*, & *Darius* in angustia *Cilicia*, certamen sum anceps diu, donec *Darius* <sup>3</sup> fugio; exinde cades *Persa* sequor, cedo unus & sexaginta mille pedes, eques decem mille, & quadraginta mille <sup>3</sup> capio; multum aurum & alius opes <sup>4</sup> invenio in castra *Persa*.

Homo, qui sum particeps ratio & oratio, sum præstantior quam fera qui sum expers ratio & oratio; sed animus homo <sup>4</sup> sortior ratio frustra, nisi sum memor officium suus.

Cum *Darius* <sup>3</sup> cognosco quam liberaliter & indulgenter *Alexander* <sup>2</sup> habeo



Children, which he had taken, he writes a third Letter, gives him Thanks, and offers a greater Part of his Kingdom, as far as the River *Euphrates*, the other Daughter, and thirty thousand Talents for the other Prisoners.

All Men hate those that are unmindful of a Kindness, and all Men love a Mind grateful and mindful of a good Turn. Mutual Benevolence is the great Bond of human Society, and without it Life itself is grievous, full of Fear and Anxiety, and void of all Comfort and Pleasure; let us therefore avoid the Crime of Ingratitude above all others.

*Cæsar* resolves to take *Dumnorix* along with him into *Britain*, because he knew him to be desirous of Change, fond of Power, of a great Spirit, and great Authority among the *Gauls*; tho' he desir'd mightily that he might be left in *Gaul*.

*Titus Sempronius* was sent into *Sicily* with these Sea and Land Forces, being ready to pass over into *Africa*, if the other Consul should be sufficient to keep the Enemy from *Italy*. Less Force was given to *Cornelius*, because *L. Manlius*, the Prætor, was sent into *Gaul* with a considerable Army.

After that the Embassadors came to *Marseils*, where they found

*mater, uxor, & liberi qui* <sup>3</sup> *capio,* <sup>3</sup> *scribo tertius epistola,* <sup>3</sup> *ago gratia, &* <sup>3</sup> *offero major pars regnum usque ad Euphrates, alter filia, & triginta mille talentum pro reliquis captivus.*

*Omnis odi is qui sum immemor beneficium, & omnis* <sup>1</sup> *amo animus gratus & memor beneficium. Mutuus benevolentia sum maximus vinculum humanus societas, & sine is vita ipse sum gravis, plenus timor & anxietas, & vacuus omnis solatium & voluptas;* <sup>3</sup> *fugio igitur crimen ingratus animus præ reliquis.*

*Cæsar* <sup>3</sup> *constituo* <sup>3</sup> *duco Dumnorix sui cum in Britannia, quod* <sup>3</sup> *nosco is cupidus res novus, avidus imperium, magnus animus, & magnus auctoritas inter Gallus; quamvis ille magnopere* <sup>3</sup> *contendo uti in Gallia* <sup>3</sup> *relinquo.*

*Titus Sempronius* <sup>3</sup> *mitto in Sicilia cum hic terrestris maritimusque copia, transmissurus in Africa, si alter consul sum satis* <sup>2</sup> *arceo hostis ab Italia. Minus copia* <sup>1</sup> *do Cornelius, quia L. manlius Prætor* <sup>3</sup> *mitto in Gallia cum haud invalidus præsidium.*

*Deinde legatus* <sup>4</sup> *venio Massilia, ubi* <sup>3</sup> *cognosco animus*

found that the Affections of the Gauls had been already gain'd by *Annibal*; but that they would hardly be very faithful to him, (their Temper was so wild and savage) unless the Affections of the Great Men were secur'd now and then by Gold, of which the Nation was very greedy.

*Annibal* having taken *Saguntum*, went to New *Carthage* into Winter-Quarters, where having heard those Things which had been acted and decreed at *Rome* and *Carthage*, and that he was not only the General, but the Cause of the War, having divided and sold the Remains of the Spoil, he assembles his Soldiers.

Having suddenly taken up Arms, and made an Inroad into the Country, they caus'd so much Terror and Consternation, that not only the Country-People, but the very *Roman Triumviri*, who came to parcel out the Land, distrusting the Walls of *Placentia*, fled to *Modena*. After this, Embassadors were sent to the *Boii* to complain.

*animus Gallus jam* <sup>1</sup> *pre-occupo Annibal*; *sed vix sum satis fidus* (*ingenium sum adeo ferox & indomitus*) *ni animus princeps* <sup>1</sup> *concilio subinde aurum, qui gens sum ardua.*

*Annibal* <sup>3</sup> *capió Saguntum*, <sup>3</sup> *concedo novus Carthago in Hyberna*, *ubi* <sup>4</sup> *audio qui* <sup>3</sup> *ago* <sup>3</sup> *decernoque Roma & Carthago* *suique non solum sum dux sed causa bellum*, <sup>4</sup> *partio* *&* <sup>3</sup> *vendo reliquie præda*, <sup>1</sup> *convoco miles.*

<sup>3</sup> *Arripio repente arma*, *&* <sup>3</sup> *facio imperus in ager*, <sup>3</sup> *facio tantus terror ac tumultus, ut non tantum agrestis multitudo, sed ipse Triumviri Romanus, qui* <sup>4</sup> *venio* <sup>1</sup> *assigno ager, diffusus mœnia Placentia* <sup>3</sup> *confugio Mutina. Deinde legatus* <sup>3</sup> *mitto Boii* <sup>3</sup> *expostulo.*

## C H A P. XII.

Of, put for about, or concerning, is made by de. For \* from by a, ab, de. For out of, by e or ex.

**T**HAT of which we treat, which makes a Man happy, is equal in all.

I speak of those whom Fortune has render'd illustrious.

The *Allobroges* came to *Cæsar*, and complain'd of the Injuries of the *Helvetii*.

He enquir'd of the Prisoners what the Enemy design'd to do.

I heard of your Father that your Mother was sick.

The Pillars were all made of Marble, and the Altars of Silver.

*Pluto* desir'd of *Jupiter*, that he would give him *Proserpine*, the Daughter of him and *Ceres*, in Marriage. *Jupiter* deny'd that *Ceres* would suffer her Daughter to live in Hell; but he bids him steal her, whilst she gather'd Flowers upon Mount *Ætna*, which is in *Sicily*; afterwards *Ceres* obtain'd of *Jupiter*, that she should be with her sometimes.

*Alexander* advises his Soldiers to write to their Friends, but orders the Packets of Letters to be brought to him privately; from which, when he had

**I**S de qui <sup>3</sup> ago, qui homo <sup>3</sup> facio beatus, sum equalis in omnis.

<sup>3</sup> Loquor de hic qui fortuna <sup>1</sup> illustro.

*Allobroges*, <sup>4</sup> venio ad *Cæsar*, & <sup>3</sup> queror de injuria *Helvetii*.

<sup>3</sup> Quero à captivus qu's hostis <sup>1</sup> cogito <sup>3</sup> facio.

<sup>4</sup> Audio à pater mater tuus <sup>1</sup> egroto.

*Columna* omnis fio è marmor, & altare ex argentum.

*Pluto* <sup>3</sup> peto à *Jupiter*, ut <sup>1</sup> do sui *Proserpina*, filia sui & *Ceres*, in matrimonium. *Jupiter* <sup>1</sup> nego *Ceres* <sup>3</sup> patior filia suus <sup>3</sup> vivo in *Tartarus*; sed <sup>2</sup> jubeo is <sup>3</sup> rapio is dum <sup>3</sup> lego flos in mons *Ætna*, qui sum in *Sicilia*; postea *Ceres* impetro à *Jupiter*, ut sum sui cum aliquando.

*Alexander* <sup>1</sup> hortor miles <sup>3</sup> scribo ad suos socius; <sup>3</sup> sed <sup>2</sup> jubeo fasciculus epistola <sup>3</sup> defero ad sui, ex qui cum <sup>3</sup> cognosco.

---

\* In which Sense follows after Verbs of receiving, hearing, enquiring, learning, desiring, obtaining, &c.



had discover'd their Judgment of himself, he disposes of all those that had thought more hardly of him into one Regiment.

*Perdiccas* pretends to desire the Daughter of *Antipater* in Marriage, that he might the more easily obtain of him Recruits out of *Macedonia*. But *Antipater* perceived his Cunning; and baulked his Hopes; after this a War broke out between *Antigonus* and *Perdiccas*, in which *Antipater* assisted *Antigonus*.

Since I have made mention of the Kingdom of *Epire*, I shall say a few Things of its Original: The first Kingdom in that Country was that of the *Molossi*; afterwards *Pyrrhus*, the Son of *Achilles*, settled in those Places, being driven out of his Father's Kingdom: The Inhabitants were first call'd *Pyrrhote*, afterwards *Epirote*.

When the *Helvetii* were inform'd of *Cesar's* coming, they sent the noblest Men of their State Embassadors to him; of which Embassy *Numeius* and *Verodotius* were chief, who said that they design'd to take their Way through the Province, without doing any Mischief, because they had no other Way.

When *Annibal* came to *Antiochus* he was very kindly receiv'd, and so overjoy'd was the King, that he did not think so much of the War, as of the Rewards of Victory; but *Annibal*, who knew the Roman

*nosco* is *judicium de sui*,  
<sup>3</sup> *contribuo* is *qui* <sup>1</sup> *opinor*  
*durius de sui in unus*  
*cohors*.

*Perdiccas* <sup>1</sup> *simulo* <sup>3</sup> *peto*  
*filia Antipater in matri-*  
*monium, ut facilius ob-*  
*tineo ab is supplementum*  
*ex Macedonia. Sed An-*  
*tipater* <sup>4</sup> *praesentio dolus,*  
*&* <sup>3</sup> *fallo spes is; post*  
*hic bellum* <sup>4</sup> *orior inter*  
*Antigonus & Perdiccas,*  
*in qui Antipater* <sup>1</sup> *juro*  
*Antigonus.*

*Quoniam* <sup>3</sup> *facio men-*  
*tio de regnum Epirus,*  
<sup>3</sup> *dico paucus de origo is:*  
*Primus regnum in is regio*  
*sum regnum Molossi;* *po-*  
*stea Pyrrhus, filius A-*  
*chilles,* <sup>2</sup> *consideo in ille*  
*locus, pulsus ex pater*  
*regnum: Incola primum*  
<sup>3</sup> *dico Pyrrhote, postea*  
*Epirote.*

*Cum Helvetii* *fio cer-*  
*tior de advenius Cesar,*  
<sup>3</sup> *mitto nobilis civitas suus*  
*legatus ad is; qui lega-*  
*tio Numeius & Verodotius*  
*sum princeps, qui* <sup>3</sup> *dico sui* <sup>3</sup> *statuo* <sup>3</sup> *facio*  
*iter per provincia, sine*  
*ullus maleficium, propter*  
*rea quod* <sup>2</sup> *habeo nullus*  
*alius iter.*

*Cum Annibal* <sup>4</sup> *per ve-*  
*nio ad Antiochus, benigne*  
<sup>3</sup> *excipio, & adeo latus*  
*sum rex, ut non tam*  
<sup>1</sup> *cogito de bellum, quam*  
*de praeium victoria;*  
*sed Annibal, qui* <sup>3</sup> *nosco*

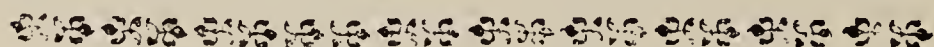


Courage, deny'd that the Romans could be master'd but in Italy.

¶ Whilst they were besieg'd at Modena, and the Boii, unskill'd in the Art of attacking Towns, lay idle about the Walls, they pretended to treat of Peace; and the Legates being invited out by the Grandees of the Gauls to a Conference, were seiz'd, contrary to the Law of Nations.

Romanus virtus, <sup>1</sup> nego Romanus possum <sup>3</sup> opprimo nisi in Italia.

Quum <sup>2</sup> obsideo Mutina, & Boii, rudis ars <sup>1</sup> oppugno urbs, <sup>2</sup> assideo segnis murus, <sup>3</sup> simulo <sup>3</sup> ago de pax, & legatus evocatus à princeps Gallus ad colloquium, <sup>3</sup> comprehendo, contra jus gens.



### CHAP. XIII.

Sum, signifying belonging to, Property, Part, or Duty, \* interest, refert, satago, misereor, miseresco, || reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, recordor, † potior, and ‡ Verbs of esteeming, govern a Genitive.

Sum Genitivum postulat, &c.

Verba æstimandi Genitivo, &c.

Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, &c.

Satago, misereor, miseresco, &c.

Potior Genitivo aut Ablativo, &c.

Interest, refert, &c.

THIS Pen and this Penknife are my Brother's.

HIC penna, & hic scapellum sum frater.

This

Hic

\* But the Primitive Pronouns, me, thee, him, her, us, you, them, are made after interest and refert by the Ablatives Feminine of their Possessives, viz. meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, veatrâ.

|| Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, recordor, govern likewise an Accusative.

† Potior governs commonly an Ablative, and sometimes an Accusative.

‡ The Word to be the Genitive after Verbs of esteeming, is that which signifies the Value, or how much the Thing is esteem'd.

This House and that Orchard  
are my Father's.

The Books which you see  
were my Cousin's, but now  
they are my Brother's.

It is the Property of a Fool  
to say, I had not thought it.

It is the Part of a foolish  
Boy to love Play, and neglect  
his Studies.

Death pities none, neither  
rich nor poor.

It concerns thee to study  
hard, if thou desirest to be a  
Scholar.

It concerns all Men to shun  
Vice, and practise Virtue.

It is the Property of Fools to  
value Pleasure at a great Rate.

It is the Part of the same  
Man who likes the bad, to dis-  
like the good.

It is the Part of a wise Man  
to forget Injuries.

It is pleasant to remember  
past Trouble.

It concerns all Men to pity  
the Miserable.

A good Man easily forgets  
Injuries, but always remembers  
a good Turn.

Be not troublesome, I am  
busy in my own Affairs.

He is of a happy Memory,  
who forgets nothing but In-  
juries.

God himself commands thee  
to remember Death.

Brave Men value Threats as  
nothing.

Wise Men value a good  
Name more than Riches, or  
Life it self,

*Hic domus & iste po-  
marium sum pater meus.*

*Liber qui <sup>2</sup> video sum  
consobrinus meus, sed nunc  
sum frater.*

*Sum stultus <sup>3</sup> dico,  
Non <sup>1</sup> puto.*

*Sum stultus puer <sup>1</sup> amo-  
lusus, & <sup>3</sup> negligo stu-  
dium.*

*Mors <sup>2</sup> misereor nemo,  
nec dives nec pauper.*

*Interest tuus <sup>2</sup> studeo  
diligenter, si volo sum  
doctus.*

*Refert omnis <sup>3</sup> fugio  
vitium, & <sup>3</sup> colo virtus.*

*Sum stultus <sup>1</sup> aestimo  
voluptas magnum.*

*Sum idem homo qui <sup>1</sup>  
probo improbus, <sup>1</sup> improbo  
prebus.*

*Sum sapiens <sup>3</sup> oblivis-  
cer injuria.*

*Sum dulcis memini  
actus labor.*

*Interest omnis <sup>2</sup> misere-  
or miser.*

*Bonus vir facile <sup>3</sup> obli-  
viscor injuria, sed semper  
<sup>3</sup> reminiscor beneficium.*

*Ne sum molestus, <sup>3</sup> sa-  
tago res meus.*

*Sum felice memoria,  
qui <sup>3</sup> obliviscor nihil nisi  
injuria.*

*Deus ipse <sup>2</sup> jubeo te  
memini mors.*

*Vir fortis <sup>3</sup> facio minime  
nihilum.*

*Sapiens <sup>1</sup> aestimo fama  
plus quam divitia vel vita  
ipse.*

*Xantippe, Socrates's Wife, was employ'd sufficiently in Quarrels and Teasing.*

It concerns thee not to believe rashly.

*Antiochus, tho' he approv'd of Annibal's Advice, yet would not act according to his Counsel, lest the glory of the Victory should be Annibal's, and not his own; he was conquer'd therefore, and remember'd Annibal's Counsel when it was too late.*

When it was told in the Cities of *Asia*, that *Beronice*, the Sister of *Ptolomy*, King of *Egypt*, was besieg'd, with her little Son, in the City of *Daphne*, the *Asiatics*, remembering the Dignity of her Father and Ancestors, and pitying her hard Fortune, sent Aid.

If cunning Valuers of Things esteem Meadows and Closes at a great Rate, because that sort of Possessions can least be damag'd, at how great a Rate is Virtue to be esteem'd, which can neither be taken away by Force nor by Stealth?

*Perseus, King of Macedonia, forgetting his Father's Fortune, bid his Soldiers remember the old Glory of Alexander; in the first Encounter he was victorious, nevertheless he sent Embassadors to the Roman Consul, and desired Peace, but could not obtain it.*

It concerns all Men to practise Virtue; and it concerns the Publick that all should promote Peace and Concord; and  
it

*Xantippe, Socrates uxor, <sup>3</sup> satago ira & molestia.*

*Refert tuus non <sup>3</sup> credo temerè.*

*Antiochus, tametsi <sup>1</sup> probo consilium Annibal, tamen nolo <sup>3</sup> ago ex sententia ille, ne gloria victoria sum Annibal, & non suus; <sup>3</sup> vinco igitur, & memini consilium Annibal cum sum sero.*

*Cum <sup>1</sup> nunci in civitas Asia, Beronice, soror Ptolomeus rex Ægyptus, <sup>2</sup> obsideo cum parvulus filius in urbs Daphne, Asiaticus, recordans dignitas pater & major, & miserritus is indignus fortuna, <sup>3</sup> mitto auxilium.*

*Si callidus estimator res <sup>1</sup> aestimo pratum & area magnum, quod is genus possesse possum minime <sup>2</sup> noceo, quantum sum virtus aestimandus, qui nec possum <sup>3</sup> eripio nec <sup>3</sup> furripio?*

*Perseus, rex Macedonia, oblitus pater fortuna, <sup>2</sup> jubec suus miles <sup>3</sup> reminiscor vetus gloria Alexander, in primis congressus sum victor, tamen <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus ad Consul Romanus, & <sup>3</sup> peto pax, sed non possum <sup>2</sup> obtineo.*

*Interest omnis <sup>3</sup> colo virtus; & interest respublica ut omnis <sup>2</sup> promoveo pax & concordia; atque  
etiam*



it likewise concerns the common Good, that Youth be well educated.

*Virginus* begg'd that they would pity him, and his Daughter rather; that they would not hearken to Entreaties of the *Claudian* Family, but those of *Virginia's* Relations, and the three Tribunes, who being created for the Assistance of the common People, did implore their Protection and Aid.

Rashness is the Property of Youth, Prudence of old Age; and to love Riches, is the Property of a little and narrow Soul, as to despise them, in Comparison of Vertue, is the Property of a great and noble Mind.

On the other Side, the Consul bid the *Romans* remember their former Bravery; he put them in Mind of the *Aventine* and Sacred Mount; that they should fight for their Liberty, which they had lately recovered.

A wise Man values Pleasure at a very little, because it is the Bane of the Mind, and the Cause of all Wickedness and Misery; but he values no Possession more than Vertue, because it is an Ornament in Prosperity, a Comfort in Adversity, and the Fountain of all publick and private Happiness.

It is not the Part of a wise Man to say, I will live well to  
Mor-

*etiam multum interest communis utilitas, juvenis probe instituo.*

*Virginus* <sup>1</sup>oro ut <sup>2</sup>misereor sui; & filia potius, ne <sup>4</sup>audio precis gens *Claudius*, sed in *Virginia* cognatus, & tres tribunos, qui creatus ad auxilium plebs, <sup>1</sup>imploro id fides & auxilium.

*Temeritas* sum florens aetas, prudentia senectus; & <sup>1</sup>amo divitiæ sum parvus angustusque animus, ut <sup>3</sup>contemno is præ virtus, sum magnus & sublimis animus.

*Ex alter pars* Consul <sup>2</sup>jubeo Romanus memini pristinus virtus; <sup>2</sup>admoneo is *Aventinus* & sacer mons; ut <sup>1</sup>pugno pro libertas, qui nuper <sup>1</sup>recupera.

*Sapiens* <sup>3</sup>facio voluptas minimum, quod sum pestis animus, & origo omnis scelus & miseria; sed <sup>1</sup>estimo nullus possessio plus quam virtus, quia sum ornamentum in res secundus, solatium in adversus, & fons omnis publicus & privatus felicitas.

*Non sum sapiens* <sup>3</sup>dico <sup>2</sup>vivo bene cras; virtus sum

Morrow ; Vertue is the most precious of all Things ; it is therefore the Part of a Fool to despise that which all Men ought to value more than Riches and Pleasure.

All the Soldiers of *Alexander*, forgetting their Wives and Children, look'd upon the *Persian* Gold, and the Riches of all the East, as their Plunder ; nor did they consider of Wars and Dangers, but the Riches which they hoped to obtain.

When *Lyfimachus*, King of *Thrace*, (a wild and barbarous Nation near the *Euxine* Sea) had commanded that *Theodorus* should be crucify'd : It nothing concerns me, says *Theodorus*, whether I rot on the Ground, or on high.

Such was the Greatness of *Alexander's* Soul, that tho' he left a Son who was called *Hercules*, a Brother who was named *Arideus*, and his Wife *Roxane* with Child, forgetting his Relations, he nam'd the worthiest his Heir, as if it had been unlawful, that any other than a brave Man should enjoy the Kingdom after a brave Man.

The Kingdom of *Alba* was *Numitor's* ; but his Brother *Amulius*, a wicked Villain, enjoy'd the supream Power, 'till *Numitor's* Grand-Children, *Romulus* and *Remus*, depos'd and kill'd him, and restor'd their Grand-Father *Numitor* ; who after enjoy'd the Sovereignty till his Death.

*sum pretiosus omnis res ;  
sum ita que stultus sper-  
no is qui omnis <sup>2</sup> debeo <sup>1</sup>  
estimo plus quam divitiæ  
& voluptas.*

*Omnis miles Alexander,  
oblitus conjux & liberi, <sup>3</sup>  
duco Persicus aurum &  
opes totus Oriens ut finis  
præda : nec memini bel-  
lum & periculum, sed  
divitiæ qui <sup>1</sup> spero <sup>2</sup> ob-  
tineo.*

*Cum Lyfimachus, rex  
Thracia, ferus & barba-  
rus gens prope mare Euxi-  
nus. jubeo Theodorus : ago  
in crux, nihil refert me-  
us, inquam Theodorus,  
humusne an sublimè <sup>3</sup> pu-  
tresco.*

*Tantus sum magnitudo  
animus Alexander, ut  
quamvis <sup>3</sup> relinquo filius  
qui <sup>1</sup> appello Hercules,  
frater qui <sup>1</sup> nominor Ari-  
deus, & uxor Roxane  
prægnans, oblitus necessi-  
tudo, <sup>1</sup> nuncupo dignus  
hæres, quasi nefas sum,  
alius quam vir fortis  
<sup>4</sup> potior regnum post vir  
fortis.*

*Regnum Alba sum Numi-  
tor ; sed frater is Amu-  
lius, vir improbus, <sup>4</sup> po-  
tior res donec Numitor  
nepos, Romulus & Remus,  
<sup>1</sup> deturbo & <sup>3</sup> occido ille,  
& <sup>1</sup> restituito avus Numi-  
tor, qui postea <sup>4</sup> potior  
res usque ad mors.*

*Cæsar*

*Cæsar*

*Cæsar Octavianus, Mark Anthony, and Lepidus*, divided the Roman Empire amongst themselves; *Asia* and *Egypt* were *Mark Anthony's*; he marry'd *Cleopatra*, the most beautiful Woman of her Age, who, desirous of the Empire of the World, stirr'd him to make War against *Cæsar Octavianus*, which was the Cause of their Ruin.

¶ The Romans, altho' the Land was the Enemy's, and they saw their Troops drawn up all alone the Shore, following the Enemy's Fleet very briskly, drew out into the Sea, ty'd to the Sterns of their Vessels all the Ships that had not either broke their Prows upon the Shore, or were run aground.

They made themselves Masters at Sea by this Battel; wherefore advancing with the Fleet to *Honosca*, having made a Descent, and taken and plunder'd the Town, they go for *Carthage*; and having destroy'd all the Country round about, they finally set Fire to the Houses that joyn'd upon the Wall and the Gates.

Having assembled the Senate, he said, that the Design of revolting from the Romans, did not please him by any Means, unless it should be necessary, for that he had Children by *Appius Claudius's* Daughter, and had marry'd his own Daughter to *Livy*; but that a much greater and a more dreadful

Thing

*Cæsar Octavianus Marcus Antonius, & Lepidus*, <sup>4</sup> *partior Romanus Imperium inter sui*; *Asia & Ægyptus sum Marcus Antonius*; <sup>3</sup> *duco Cleopatra pulcher fœmina sæculum suus*, *qui cupidus imperium terrarum orbis* <sup>3</sup> *impello is* <sup>3</sup> *gero bellum contra Cæsar Octavianus, qui sum causa is exitium.*

*Romanus, quanquam terra sum hostis, &* <sup>3</sup> *cerno acies instructus totus littus, infecutus hostis classis haud cunctanter,* <sup>3</sup> *extrabo in altum, religatus puppis omnis navis qui non aut* <sup>3</sup> *perfringo prora littus, aut* <sup>3</sup> *figo carinæ radum.*

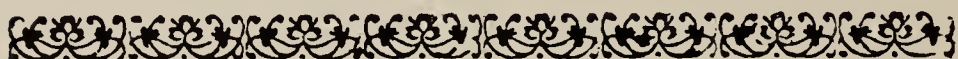
*Potior totus mare hic pugna*; itaque *profectus classis ad Honosca, & exscensio* <sup>3</sup> *facio ab navis in terra, urbs* <sup>3</sup> *capiō &* <sup>3</sup> *diripio,* <sup>3</sup> *peto Carthago*; atque <sup>1</sup> *depopulor omnis ager circa, postremo* <sup>3</sup> *incendo testum injunctus murus & porta.*

<sup>1</sup> *Voco Senatus,* <sup>3</sup> *dico consilium defectio ab Romanus* <sup>2</sup> *placeo sui nullus modus, nisi necessarius sum, quippe qui* <sup>2</sup> *habeo liberi ex Appius Claudius filius, ac* <sup>1</sup> *do nuptum filia suus Livius; ceterum major res magisque timendus* <sup>1</sup> *insto; plebs* <sup>3</sup> *statuo* <sup>3</sup> *trado*



Thing hung over them ; that the People design'd to deliver the City, by the Murder of the Senate, to the Enemy; that he could deliver them from that Danger, if they would leave themselves to him, and, forgetting their Animosities, would trust him.

*trado urbs per cades senatus hostis ; sui possum<sup>1</sup> libero is is periculum, si<sup>2</sup> permitto sui sui, & oblitus certamen, sui<sup>3</sup> credo.*



#### CHAP. XIV.

*Verbs of accusing, condemning, absolving, warning, \* Pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miserefcit, pudet, piget, govern an Accusative of the Person, and a Genitive of the Thing.*

*Verba accusandi, &c.*

*His impersonalibus subicitur, &c.*

**I** Condemn my self of Laziness.

I am asham'd of my Fault.

I am sorry for my Fault.

Adversity puts Men in Mind of Religion.

I am not much dissatisfy'd with my Fortune.

This Life has so much Trouble, that I am almost weary of it.

If thou hast done amiss, thou oughtest to be sorry for thy Fault.

Most Men are dissatisfy'd with their Condition.

**C**ondemno ego ipse inertia.

*Pudet ego culpa.*

*Pœnitet ego peccatum meum.*

*Res adversus<sup>2</sup> admoneo homo religio.*

*Non pœnitet ego nimis fortuna meus.*

*Hic vita<sup>2</sup> habeo tantum molestia, ut piget ego propemodum ille.*

*Si<sup>1</sup> pecco, <sup>2</sup> debeo pœnitet tu peccatum tuus.*

*Plerique pœnitet fors suus.*

He

<sup>3</sup> ab-

---

\* The Substantive coming before the English Verb, render'd by a Verb Impersonal, is such Case as the Impersonal requires after it ; which is here the Accusative.

He was clear'd of the Crime  
of which he was accus'd.

Thy Sickness ought to put  
thee in Mind of Death.

He was accus'd of most heinous Crimes, but clear'd of all.

He was condemn'd for Murder.

He was condemn'd for Bribery.

If thou neglect thy Study  
now, thou wilt repent of thy  
Folly hereafter.

If thou accuse me of Idleness,  
I will accuse thee of  
Babbling.

It is the Part of a Fool to  
accuse another of a Fault of  
which himself is guilty.

After the Mind of *Alexander*  
was compos'd, and Consideration  
succeeded in the Place of  
Passion, he considered one  
while the Person of him whom  
he had slain, another, the  
Cause for which he had slain  
him, and begun to be sorry  
for the Fact.

*Hippias* order'd the Murderer  
of his Brother to be seiz'd ;  
who being forc'd, by Torments,  
to name those that were guilty  
of the Murder, named all the  
Tyrant's Friends, who were  
slain ; his Courage put the  
City in Mind of their Liberty,  
and *Hippias* was at length banish'd.

Whom, says the Consul *Quintius*,  
have the dastardly Enemies  
despis'd ? Us the Consuls,  
or you *Romans* ? If the Fault  
be in us, take away the Power;  
and if that be small, punish  
us :

<sup>3</sup> *Absolvo crimen qui* <sup>1</sup>  
*accuso.*

*Morbus* <sup>2</sup> *debeo* <sup>2</sup> *moneo*  
*tu mors.*

<sup>1</sup> *Accuso gravis scelus,*  
*sed* <sup>3</sup> *absolvo omnis.*

<sup>1</sup> *Damno cades.*

<sup>1</sup> *Damno repetundæ.*

*Si nunc* <sup>3</sup> *negligo studium,*  
*pœnitet tu stultitiæ*  
*tuus posthac.*

*Si* <sup>1</sup> *accuso ego ignavia,*  
*ego* <sup>1</sup> *accuso tu loquacitas.*

*Sum stultus* <sup>1</sup> *accuso*  
*alter peccatum, qui ipse*  
*sum conscius.*

*Postquam animus Alexander* <sup>3</sup> *conquiesco,* & *est*  
*firmatio* <sup>3</sup> *succedo in locus*  
*ira,* <sup>1</sup> *considero modò per-*  
*sona is qui* <sup>3</sup> *occido, modò*  
*causa propter qui* <sup>3</sup> *occido,*  
& *cæpi piget is factum.*

*Hippias* <sup>2</sup> *jubeo inter-*  
*fector frater suus* <sup>3</sup> *com-*  
*prehendo ; qui coactus per*  
*tormentum* <sup>1</sup> *nomino is qui*  
*sum conscius cades,* <sup>1</sup> *no-*  
*mino omnis Tyrannus ami-*  
*cus qui* <sup>3</sup> *interficio ; hic*  
*virtus* <sup>2</sup> *admoneo civitas*  
*libertas, & Hippias tan-*  
*dem* <sup>3</sup> *ago in exilium.*

*Quis, inquam Consul*  
*Quintius, ignavissimus ho-*  
*stis* <sup>3</sup> *contemno ? Ego Con-*  
*sul, an tu Quirites ? Si*  
*culpa sum in ego, aufero*  
*imperium ; & si rursus*  
*parum,*

us: If the Fault be in you, let none of the Gods or Men punish your Faults; do you only repent of them.

When the Army of the thirty Tyrants, of which the greatest Part were *Athenians*, fled, *Thrasymbulus* call'd out, and put them in Mind of their Relations, the Laws, and their old Fellowship in so many Wars, and begg'd that they would pity their banish'd Countrymen.

He that is accus'd of a wicked Action, or he that is call'd in Question about any Thing, is call'd in Latin *Reus*; but he that is accus'd of a Fault, is not consequently in Fault; nor ought he to be accounted guilty of the Crime, 'till it be prov'd; for if to accuse any one of a Crime, were sufficient for Condemnation, who could be safe?

*Alexander*, in his Passage, put the *Thessalians* in Mind of the Kindnesses of his Father *Philip*, and his Mother's Alliance with them by the Family of the *Æacidae*; the *Thessalians* heard these Things gladly, and made him Captain-General of the whole Nation.

Who doubts but many innocent Persons have been brought to Tryal for Life, and condemn'd to Death? And that a great many wicked Villains have been try'd for Life, and absolv'd from the Crimes of which they were guilty? But  
they

*parum*, <sup>4</sup> *punio ego*: *Si culpa sum in tu, nemo Deus aut homo* <sup>4</sup> *punio vester peccatum; tu tantum pœnitet is.*

*Cum exercitus triginta Tyrannus, qui pars maximus sum Atheniensis,* <sup>2</sup> *fugio, Thrasymbulus* <sup>1</sup> *exclamo, &* <sup>2</sup> *admoneo is cognatio, lex, & vetustus commilitium per tot bellum, &* <sup>1</sup> *oro ut miseret is exul civis.*

*Qui.* <sup>1</sup> *accuso facinus, aut qui* <sup>1</sup> *postulo de res aliquis,* <sup>2</sup> *voco Latinè Reus; sed qui* <sup>1</sup> *accuso culpa, non sum continuo in culpa; nec* <sup>2</sup> *debeo* <sup>1</sup> *existimo conscius crimen donec* <sup>1</sup> *probo; nam si* <sup>1</sup> *accuso aliquis crimen sum satis ad condemnationem, quis possum sum tutus?*

*Alexander, in transitu,* <sup>2</sup> *admoneo Thessalus beneficium pater Philip, & maternus necessitudo cum hic ab gens Æacidae: Thessalus* <sup>4</sup> *audio hic cupide, &* <sup>1</sup> *creo ille dux universus gens.*

*Quis* <sup>1</sup> *dubito quin multus homo innocens* <sup>1</sup> *accuso caput, &* <sup>1</sup> *damno caput? Et multus homo facinorosus* <sup>1</sup> *accuso caput, &* <sup>3</sup> *absolvo crimen qui sum conscius? Sed non* <sup>1</sup> *effugio in seculum futurus;*



they will not escape in the World to come ; God will not absolve them from the Wickedness which they have committed..

Whilst these Things are done in the East, the *Athenians* and *Ætolians* rais'd a War in Greece ; the Cause of which was, that *Alexander* being return'd from *India*, had writ Letters into Greece, in which the Exiles of all the Cities were restor'd, besides those that had been condemn'd for Murder.

A Misunderstanding of the States, is the Bane of this City, says the Consul, whilst you are weary of the *Patrician*, and we of the *Plebeian* Magistrates. What do you mean, I beseech you ? You desir'd Tribunes of the common People, we granted them ; you desir'd the *Decemviri*, we suffer'd them to be made ; you were weary of the *Decemviri*, we forc'd 'em to lay down their Power.

He deserves Punishment who is not asham'd of his Fault ; but he that is sorry for and asham'd of his Fault, is almost innocent, and will beware lest he commit any such Thing again ; he remembers the Sorrow and Shame that tormented his Mind, and will avoid them.

¶ *Himilco*, a Man of the *Barcine* Faction, thinking there was now an Opportunity of rattling *Hanno*, said, What do you think, *Hanno* ? Are you still sorry for the War we have undertaken

*rus ; Deus non<sup>3</sup> absolvo is scelus qui<sup>1</sup> perpetro.*

*Dum hic<sup>3</sup> ago in Oriens, Atheniensis & Ætolus<sup>2</sup> moveo bellum in Grecia ; causa qui sum quod Alexander, reversus ab India, scribo epistola in Græcia, in qui exul omnis civis<sup>3</sup> restituo, præter is qui<sup>1</sup> damno cædes.*

*Discordia Ordo sum pestis hic urbs, in quam Consul, dum tædet tu Patricius, ego Plebeius magistratus. Quis volo, obsecro tu ?<sup>3</sup> Concupio tribunus plebs, ego<sup>3</sup> concedo ; desidero Decemviri, ego<sup>3</sup> patior<sup>1</sup> creor ; tædet tu Decemviri, cogo is<sup>1</sup> ab dico magistratus.*

*<sup>2</sup> Mereor pœna qui non pudet peccatum ; sed qui pœnitet & pudet peccatum, sum penè innocens, &<sup>2</sup> caveo ne<sup>3</sup> committo quis talis denuò ;<sup>3</sup> reminiscor dolor & pudor qui<sup>3</sup> angō animus, &<sup>3</sup> fugio is.*

*Himilco, vir factio Barcinus, ratus locus sum<sup>1</sup> increpo Hanno, inquam, Quis<sup>2</sup> censeo, Hanno ? Etiam nunc pœniter bellum susceptus adversus Romanus*

dertaken against the Romans? Command *Annibal* to be given up; forbid Thanks to be given to the immortal Gods for such Success.

To that *Bassus* reply'd, That there had been an Alliance now several Years betwixt the People of Rome and *Nola*, of which neither of them repented to that Day; that if they had a Mind to turn with Fortune, it was now too late to turn; and that if they design'd to surrender to *Annibal*, they had no need to send for a Roman Garrison.

*Cesar* acquaints his Soldiers that were angry that the Enemy could endure the Sight of them at so small a distance between, and call'd for the Signal of Battel, how much Loss, and how many brave Mens Lives that Victory must needs cost; whom, since he saw resolv'd to refuse no Danger for his Honour, that he ought to be condemn'd of the greatest Injustice, if their Lives were not dearer to him than his own.

This is a *Gallick* Custom, to force Travellers to stand, and to enquire what they have heard or known about any Matter; and the common People stand about the Merchants in the Towns, and oblige them to declare from what Country they come, and what they know there; and being mov'd by these Reports and Hearsays, they oftentimes enter into Mea-

nus? <sup>2</sup> *Jubeo Annibal* <sup>3</sup> *dedo*; <sup>1</sup> *veto grates* <sup>3</sup> *ago Deus immortalis pro tam prosper res.*

*Ad is Bassus* <sup>2</sup> *respon-*  
*deo, sum. amicitia jam*  
*multus annus inter popu-*  
*lus Romanus Nolamque,*  
*qui neuter pœnitet in is*  
*dies; si volo* <sup>1</sup> *muto fides*  
*cum fortuna, serò jam*  
*sum* <sup>1</sup> *muto is; si unquam*  
*dediturus sum sui Anni-*  
*bal, non sum necesse* <sup>3</sup>  
*ascerso præsidium Roma-*  
*nus.*

*Cesar* <sup>2</sup> *edoceo miles in-*  
*dignans quod hostis possum*  
<sup>3</sup> *fero* *in spectus sui tan-*  
*tulus spatium interpositus,*  
*& exposcens signum præ-*  
*lium, quantus detrimen-*  
*tum, & quot vir fortis*  
*mors necesse sum is victo-*  
*ria* <sup>3</sup> *consto*; qui, cum <sup>2</sup>  
*video sic paratus ut* <sup>1</sup> *re-*  
*cuso nullus periculum pro*  
*suus laus, sui* <sup>1</sup> *debeo* <sup>3</sup>  
*condemno summus iniqui-*  
*tas, si non* <sup>2</sup> *habeo vita*  
*charus suus.*

*Hic sum Gallicus con-*  
*suetudo, ut* <sup>3</sup> *cogo via-*  
*tor* <sup>3</sup> *consisto, &* <sup>3</sup> *quero*  
*quis* <sup>4</sup> *audio aut.* <sup>3</sup> *cognosco*  
*de quisque res; & vul-*  
*gus* <sup>3</sup> *circumfisto mercator*  
*in oppidum, &* <sup>3</sup> *cogo* <sup>1</sup>  
*pronuntio quis ex regio* <sup>4</sup>  
*venio, quisque res ibi* <sup>3</sup>  
*cognosco; permotus hic*  
*rumor & auditio, consili-*  
*um* <sup>4</sup> *ineo de summus res,*  
*qui*

Measures about Matters of the greatest Moment, which they must needs repent of immediately, since they give Credit to uncertain Reports, and most tell them such Things as they think will be acceptable to them.

*qui necesse sum is pœnitet è vestigio, quum fides <sup>2</sup> habeo incertus rumor, & plerique <sup>2</sup> respondeo is qui <sup>1</sup> arbitror sum gratus is.*



## C H A P. XV.

\* *The Person or Thing to or for whom or which any Thing is, or is done, is the Dative Case, and follows after.*

*Adjectives signifying Profit, Disprofit, Likeness, Unlikeness, Pleasure, &c.*

*Verbs of giving, restoring, promising, paying.*

† *Sum, and several others.*

*Adjectiva quibus commodum, &c.*

*Omnia Verba acquisitive, &c.*

*Verba dandi & reddendi, &c.*

*Verba promittendi, &c.*

*Sum, cum compositis, &c.*

**N**othing is so like Death as Sleep.

Is there any thing more like Madness than Anger?

Praise is due to Vertue.

We all easily give right Counsels to the Sick, when we are well.

**N**ihil sum tam similiis mors quam somnus.

An sum quidquam similis insania quam ira.

Laus<sup>2</sup> debeo virtus.

Omnis facile<sup>2</sup> do rectus consilium egrotus, cum<sup>2</sup> valeo.

Give

<sup>3</sup> Tri-

---

\* *These have commonly to or -for before them, which are therefore call'd Signs of the Dative Case.*

† *Sum is frequently used for habeo; and then the Word before the Verb in English is to be the Dative, and the Word that follows it the Nominative.*



Give to every one according to his deservings.

He gives a Benefit twice to a poor Man, who gives soon.

Punishments are prepar'd for the Wicked in Hell.

We were not born for our selves only.

The covetous Man gets Riches for others, not for himself.

When thou givest a Benefit to a deserving Person, thou obligeest all.

Nobody can promise himself to Morrow.

If thou findest any thing, thou oughtest to restore it to the Owner.

There is something like Understanding in a Brute.

Open not thy Ears to Flatterers.

Fools open their Ears to Flatterers, and shut them to Truth.

Nothing is more useful to Man than the Study of good Letters.

When *Bacchus* led his Army to *India*, he deliver'd the Government of the Kingdom of *Thebes* to *Nisus* his Foster-Father; - but after *Bacchus* was return'd from thence, *Nisus* refus'd to restore the Kingdom to him; *Bacchus* would not contend with him, and suffer'd him to keep the Kingdom.

As soon as *Philip*, King of *Macedonia*, enter'd upon the Government, all People had great Hopes of him, because of his Parts, and because of the old Oracles

<sup>3</sup> *Tribus quisque prodignitas.*

<sup>1</sup> *Do beneficium inopibus, qui <sup>1</sup> do cito.*

*Pœna <sup>1</sup> preparo impius apud inferi.*

*Non <sup>3</sup> nascor ego solum.*

*Avarus <sup>1</sup> paro divitiæ alius non suæ.*

*Cum <sup>1</sup> do beneficium dignus <sup>1</sup> obligo omnis.*

*Nemo possum <sup>2</sup> pollicior sui crastinus dies.*

*Si <sup>4</sup> invenio quicquam <sup>2</sup> debeo restituo dominus.*

*Sum quiddam similis mens in bellua.*

*Ne <sup>4</sup> aperio auris assentator.*

*Stultus <sup>3</sup> patefacio auris assentator, & <sup>3</sup> claudio veritas.*

*Nihil sum utilis homo quam studium bonus littera.*

*Cum Liber <sup>3</sup> duco exercitus in India, <sup>3</sup> trade potestas regnum Thebanus Nisus nutricius suus; sed posteaquam inde <sup>3</sup> revertor Liber Nisus <sup>1</sup> nego <sup>3</sup> restituo regnum is; Liber nolle <sup>3</sup> contendo cum ille, & <sup>3</sup> patior ille <sup>4</sup> potior regnum.*

*Ut Philipus, rex Macedonia, <sup>3</sup> ingredior imperium, omnis sum magnus sps ille, propter ipse ingenium, & propter vetus fatum*

Oracles of *Macedonia*, which had given out, that the State of *Macedonia* should be most flourishing under one of the Sons of *Amyntas*.

After some Days another Letter of *Darius* is deliver'd to *Alexander*, in which the Marriage of a Daughter, and a Part of his Kingdom, are offer'd him; but *Alexander* return'd Answer, that his own was given him, and order'd him to come and leave the Disposal of his Kingdom to the Conqueror.

*Lyfimachus* being wont to hear *Callisthenes*, and receive Precepts of Vertue from him, pitying so great a Man suffering the Punishment not of any Crime but his Freedom, gave him Poyson for a Remedy of his Misery; which *Alexander* took so ill, that he order'd him to be deliver'd to a very fierce Lyon.

*Pyrrhus*, the Son of *Achilles*, and King of *Epire*, gave to *Helenus*, the Son of King *Priam*, for his singular Industry, the Kingdom of the *Chaones*, and *Andromache*, the Wife of *Hector*, whom he had receiv'd in Marriage in the Division of the Spoil of *Troy*.

Nor was Fortune more favourable to the flying Gauls, but continual Showers, Frost, and Snow, Fatigue and Famine, consum'd the miserable Remains of this unhappy War; the People and Nations too through which they march'd, fol-

*fatum Macedonia, qui<sup>3</sup> cano status Macedonia sum florentissimus sub unus filius Amyntas.*

*Post aliquot dies alius epistola Darius<sup>3</sup> reddo Alexander, in qui matrimonium filia & portio regnum<sup>3</sup> offero is; sed Alexander rescribo, suus<sup>1</sup> do sui, &<sup>2</sup> jubeo is<sup>4</sup> venio &<sup>3</sup> permitto arbitrium regnum victor.*

*Lyfimachus solitus<sup>4</sup> audio Callisthenes, &<sup>3</sup> accipio præceptum virtus ab is, misertus tantus vir pendens pœna non culpa, sed libertas,<sup>1</sup> do is venenum in remedium calamitas; qui Alexander<sup>3</sup> fero tam ægre, ut<sup>2</sup> jubeo is<sup>3</sup> trado ferox leo.*

*Pyrrhus, filius Achilles, & rex Epirus.<sup>1</sup> do Helenus filius Priamus, propter singularis industria, regnum Chaones, & Andromache uxor Hector, qui<sup>3</sup> accipio in matrimonium in divisio præda Trojanus.*

*Nec fortuna sum benignus fugiens Gallus, sed assiduus imber, gelu & nix lassitudo & fames,<sup>3</sup> obtero miser reliquæ hic infelix bellum; gens quæque & natio per qui<sup>2</sup> habeo iter,<sup>1</sup> sector palans Gallus,*



follow'd the scatter'd Gauls,  
and kill'd great Numbers of  
them.

About the same Time *Agas*,  
King of *Cyrene*, dy'd; who  
before his Illness, that he might  
end the Differences with his  
Brother *Ptolomy*, betroth'd his  
only Daughter *Beronice* to his  
Son; but after the Death of  
the King, *Arsinoe*, the Mo-  
ther of the young Lady, sends  
for *Demetrius*, the Brother of  
King *Antigonus*, from *Macedo-  
nia*, and delivers her and the  
Kingdom of *Cyrene* to him.

After the Death of the King,  
the *Alexandrians* sent Embassa-  
dors to the *Romans*, intreating  
them that they would under-  
take the Guardianship of the  
Child, and defend the King-  
dom of *Egypt*, which they said  
*Philip* and *Antiochus* had divid-  
ed betwixt them. This Em-  
bassy was very acceptable to  
the *Romans*.

On the other Side, *Acilius*  
the *Roman* Consul, who had  
been sent to this War against  
*Antiochus*, provided Forces,  
Arms, and other Things neces-  
sary for War very industrious-  
ly; nor was the Event of the  
War any other, than the Pre-  
parations of both Sides had  
been; wherefore he was rout-  
ed, and forc'd to fly into *Asia*.

The Conditions of Peace  
offer'd to *Antiochus*, King of *A-  
sia*, were these, That *Asia* should  
be the *Romans*; that he should  
have the Kingdom of *Syria*;  
that he should deliver up all  
his

*Gallus*, & <sup>3</sup> occido mag-  
nus is numerus.

*Per idem tempus, Agas,*  
*rex Cyrene,* <sup>3</sup> decedo;  
*qui ante infirmitas,* aut <sup>4</sup>  
*finio certamen cum frater*  
*Ptolemaeus,* <sup>2</sup> despondeo u-  
*nicus filia Beronice filius*  
*is; sed post mors rex, Ar-*  
*sinoe, mater virgo,* <sup>3</sup> ar-  
*cesso Demetrius, frater*  
*Antigonus à Macedonia,*  
& <sup>3</sup> trado is & regnum  
*Cyrene ille.*

*Post mors rex, Alex-*  
*andrinus* <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus  
*ad Romanus, orans ut* <sup>3</sup>  
*suscipio tutela pupillus,*  
& <sup>2</sup> tutor regnum *Ægyp-*  
*tus, qui,* <sup>3</sup> dico, *Philip-*  
*pus & Antiochus* <sup>3</sup> divido  
*inter sui. Hic legatio sum*  
*gratus Romanus.*

*Contra, Acilius Roma-*  
*nus Consul, qui* <sup>3</sup> mitto ad  
*hic bellum contra Antio-*  
*chus,* <sup>1</sup> paro copiae, arma,  
& alius necessarius bel-  
*lum diligentissime; nec e-*  
*ventus bellum sum alius,*  
*quin apparatus uterque*  
*pars sum; quare* <sup>1</sup> fugo,  
& <sup>3</sup> cogo, <sup>3</sup> fugio in *A-*  
*sia.*

*Conditio pax oblatus*  
*Antiochus, rex Asia, sum*  
*hic, Ut Asia sum Roma-*  
*nus; ut ille* <sup>2</sup> habeo reg-  
*num Syria; &* <sup>3</sup> trado  
*universus navis, captivus,*  
&



his Ships, Prisoners, and Deferrers; and restore to the Romans the whole Charge of the War.

*Ptolemy* was as ridiculous to the Romans, as he was cruel to his own Subjects; his Countenance was deform'd, his Stature short, his Belly hanging out, that he was more like a Beast than a Man; he sent for his Son from *Cyrene*, and slew him, lest the *Alexandrians* should make him King.

Whilst these Things are done, the Brother of *Ptolemy* King of *Egypt*, begot of a Concubine, to whom his Father had left the Kingdom of *Cyrene*, made the Roman People his Heir; for now the Fortune of the Romans begun to extend it self to the Eastern Kingdoms.

Whilst one Part advis'd to call in *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*; the Part of *Ptolemy* King of *Egypt*, (because *Mithridates* was full of Business of his own, and *Ptolemy* had been always an Enemy to *Syria*) all agreed upon *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*; therefore being sent for into the Kingdom of *Syria*, he enjoy'd the Kingdom very quietly for eighteen Years.

When *Eumenes* was return'd into the Camp, Letters are found scatter'd throughout the Camp, in which great Rewards were promis'd to those that should bring the Head of *Eumenes* to *Antigonus*; but this Design

& transfugo; & <sup>3</sup> restituo totus sumptus bellum Romanus.

*Ptolemaeus* sum tam ridiculus Romanus, quam sum cruentus civis; vultus sum deformis, statura brevis, venter prominulus, ut sum similis bellua quam homo; <sup>3</sup> arcesso filius a *Cyrenæ*, & interficio ille, ne *Alexandrinus* <sup>1</sup> creo rex.

Dum hic <sup>3</sup> ago, frater *Ptolemaeus* rex *Ægyptus*, susceptus ex concubina, qui pater suus <sup>3</sup> relinquo regnum *Cyrenæ*, <sup>3</sup> instituo Romanus populus hæres suus; nam jam fortuna Romanus cæpi <sup>3</sup> extendo sui ad orientalis regnum.

Cum pars <sup>2</sup> suadeo <sup>3</sup> accersio *Mithridates* rex *Pontus*, pars *Ptolemaeus* rex *Ægyptus*, quod *Mithridates* <sup>3</sup> satago res suas, & *Ptolemaeus* semper sum hostis *Syria*, omnis <sup>4</sup> consentio in *Tigranes* rex *Armenia*; accitus igitur in regnum *Syria*, <sup>4</sup> polior regnum tranquillissimè per octodecem annus.

Cum *Eumenes* <sup>3</sup> reverter in castra, literæ <sup>4</sup> invenio abjectus per castra, in qui magnus premium <sup>3</sup> promitto is qui <sup>3</sup> defero caput *Eumenes* ad *Antigonus*; sed hic consilium sum

sign prov'd insignificant, for none of the Soldiers would betray their General.

After *Alexander the Great* had routed *Darius's* Army in the Streights of *Cilicia*, and was advanc'd into *Syria*, the *Tyrians* sent him a Golden Crown of great Weight, which he kindly receiv'd, and said that he would go to *Tyre*, to pay his Vows to *Hercules*.

*Xerxes* goes on with the War against *Greece*, which his Father had begun; which when *Demaratus* King of the *Lacedæmonians* understood, who was in Exile with *Xerxes*, being more respectful to his Country after his Banishment, than to the King after his Favours, gives an Account of all Things to the Magistrates in Wooden Tablets.

After *Cyrus* King of *Persia* had conquer'd *Cresus* King of *Lydia*, he granted him his Life, and a Part of his Patrimony, and the City *Barene*; in which altho' he did not lead a King's Life, yet he led a Life next to Royal Majesty: This Clemency was no less useful to the Conqueror than the Conquer'd.

The *Gauls* sent Embassadors to *Dionysius* the Tyrant of *Sicily*, waging War in *Italy*, desiring his Assistance and Friendship; they said that their Nation was plac'd amongst his Enemies, and would be very useful to him. This Embassy was very acceptable to *Dionysius*.

*sum irritus, nam nemo miles volo prædo imperator.*

*Postquam Alexander Magnus præfundo Darius exercitus in angustia Cilicia, & prægredior in Syria, Tyrius præmitto is aureus corona, qui grate accipio, & prædico sui volo eo ad Tyrus, ut præsolvo votum Hercules.*

*Xerxes præinstruo bellum adversus Græcia, qui pater cæpi; qui cum Demaratus rex Lacedæmonius prædisco, qui præexulo apud Xerxes, amicus patria post fuga, quam rex post beneficium, præperscribo omnis magistratus in ligneus tabella.*

*Postquam Cyrus rex Persia prævinco Cresus rex Lydia, præconcedo is vita, pars patrimonium, & urbs Barene; in qui etsi non prædego regius vita, tamen prædego vita proximus regius majestas: Hic clementia sum non minus utilis victor quam victus.*

*Gallus præmitto legatus ad Dionysius tyrannus Sicilia, geres bellum in Italia, petens auxilium & amicitia; prædico gens saus præpono inter hostis is, & sum utilis is. Hic legatio sum gratus Dionysius.*

As

Ut

As soon as *Eumenes* understood that *Perdiccas* was slain, and himself judg'd an Enemy, and the Management of the War committed to *Antigonus*, he declar'd those Things to the Soldiers; and added moreover, if those Things were a Terror to any, that it was permitted to them to depart.

The *Macedonians* had perpetual Wars with the *Thracians* and *Illyrians*; the latter despising the Infancy of the King, invade the *Macedonians*, who being beat, brought out their King in his Cradle, and plac'd him behind their Army, and then renew'd the Dispute more briskly.

After *Alexander* had dismiss'd the Soldiers, being now near his Death, he ask'd his Friends standing about him, Whether they thought they could find a King like him? They all held their Tongues. Then he said that he knew not that; but that he foresaw how much Blood *Macedonia* would shed in that Contest.

He drew his Army back to *Carales*, where having drawn out the Men of War, and put the Soldiers aboard which he had brought along with him, he sails to *Rome*, and tells the Fathers that *Sardinia* was reduc'd; and deliver'd the Money to the *Quæstors*, the Corn to the *Ædiles*, and the Prisoners to *Fulvius* the *Prætor*.

Being forsaken by *Pyrrhus*, we accepted of a necessary Peace,

*Ut Eumenes* <sup>3</sup> *cognosco*  
*Perdiccas* <sup>3</sup> *occido*, *sui* <sup>1</sup>  
*judico hostis*, & *summa*  
*bellum* <sup>3</sup> *committo* *Anti-*  
*gonus*, <sup>1</sup> *indico is miles*;  
& <sup>3</sup> *addo insuper*, *si is*  
*sum terror qui*, *licet ille* <sup>3</sup>  
*discedo*.

*Macedo sum assiduus*  
*bellum cum Thrax* & *Il-*  
*lyrius*; *posterior*, *contem-*  
*nens infantia rex*, <sup>3</sup> *inva-*  
*do Macedo*, *qui pulsus* <sup>3</sup>  
*profero rex suus* & <sup>3</sup> *pono*  
*pone acies in cunæ*, &  
*tunc* <sup>3</sup> *repeto certamen a-*  
*trius*.

*Postquam Alexander* <sup>3</sup>  
*dimitto miles*, *jam proximi-*  
*mus mors*, <sup>1</sup> *percontor*  
*amicus circumstans*, *num*  
<sup>1</sup> *existimo sui possum* <sup>4</sup>  
*invenio rex similis sui*?  
*Cunctus* <sup>2</sup> *taceo*. *Tum* <sup>3</sup>  
*dico sui* <sup>4</sup> *nescio is*, *sed sui*  
<sup>3</sup> *prospicio quantus san-*  
*guis Macedonia fusurus*  
*sum in is certamen*.

<sup>3</sup> *Reduco exercitus Ca-*  
*rales*, *ubi* <sup>3</sup> *deduco navis*  
*lpgus*, & <sup>3</sup> *impono miles*  
*qui* <sup>3</sup> *adrehosui cum*, <sup>1</sup>  
*navigo*, *Roma*, & <sup>1</sup> *nuncio*  
*pater Sardinia* <sup>1</sup> *perdomo*;  
& <sup>3</sup> *trado pecunia Quæ-*  
*stor*, *frumentum Ædi-*  
*lis*, *captivusque Fulvius*  
*Prætor*.

*Relictus Pyrrhus*, <sup>3</sup> *ac-*  
*cipio necessarius pax*, *sum-*  
C 2 que



Peace, and continu'd in it for almost fifty Years, to the Time when you came into *Italy*; and not your Vertue and Fortune, so much as your Courtesy and Kindness to our Countrymen, whom you sent us back when you had taken them Prisoners, has so united us to you, that whilst you are safe, we should not only not fear the *Roman People*, but even not the Gods themselves, if it be lawful to say so.

*Annibal* reply'd, That he would not march his Army into the Country of the *Hirpini* and *Samnites*, lest it should be a Burden to them, but into the neighbouring Places of the Allies of the *Roman People*; and would enrich his Soldiers by plundering them, and by that Terror would drive the Enemy far from them.

He said, If both the Consuls were with their Armies at *Nola*, that they would not nevertheless be any more a Match for *Annibal* than they had been at *Cannæ*; much less would one *Prætor* be able to defend *Nola* with a few new rais'd Men; that it concern'd them more than *Annibal*, whether he should get *Nola* by Force, or a Surrender; for that he would be Master of it, as he was of *Capua* and *Nuceria*.

The third Day after, (either upon the Account of some Disgust, or the Hopes of a more advantageous Service) a thousand two hundred and seventy two

*que in is per annus prope quinquaginta, ad is tempus qui tu <sup>4</sup> venio in Italia; & non magis tuus virtus & fortuna, quam comitas & benignitas in civis noster, qui captus <sup>3</sup> remitto ego, ita <sup>1</sup> concilio tu, ut, tu salvus, non modo non <sup>2</sup> timeo Romanus populus, sed ne Deus quidem ipse, si ita <sup>3</sup> dico fas sum.*

*Annibal <sup>2</sup> respondeo sui non <sup>3</sup> adduco exercitus in ager Hirpinus Samnisve, ne & ipse sum onus, sed in proximus locus socius Populus Romanus; & <sup>1</sup> dito miles suus <sup>1</sup> populor is, & is metus <sup>2</sup> summo-veo hostis procul ab is.*

*<sup>3</sup> Dico, si ambo Consul sum cum exercitus suus ad Nola, non tamen magis sum par Annibal quam sum ad Cannæ; nedum tuus Prætor possum <sup>1</sup> tutor Nola cum paucus novus miles; interest ipse magis quam Annibal, an <sup>4</sup> potior Nola vis aut deditio; <sup>4</sup> potior enim, ut <sup>4</sup> potior Capua & Nuceria.*

*Tertius post dies, (sive ob ira aliquis, sive spes liberalis militia) mille ducenti & septuaginta duo eques <sup>3</sup> transfugio ad Mar-*

two Horse, Numidians and Spaniards, deserted to Marcellus; who were very serviceable to the Romans in that War. Land was given the Spaniards in Spain, and to the Numidians in Africa, after the War, upon the Account of their good Behaviour.

He order'd Marcus Claudius, the Proconsul, to retain at Nola a Garrison necessary to defend the Town, and send away the other Soldiers to Rome, that they might not be a Burden to their Allies, and a Charge to the Government,

Marcellus, Numidae & Hispani; qui sum perquam utilis Romanus in is. bellum. Ager <sup>1</sup> de Hispanis in Hispania, & Numidae in Africa, post bellum, causa virtus.

<sup>1</sup> Impero Marcus Claudius, Proconsul, ut <sup>2</sup> retineo Nola praesidium necessarius <sup>2</sup> tueor urbs, & <sup>3</sup> dimitto caeteri miles Roma. ne sum onus sociis. & sumptus respublica.



## C H A P. XVI.

*Verbs of Anger, believing, commanding,  
 \* comparing, favouring, flattering, || for-  
 giving, helping, meeting, obeying, per-  
 suading, pleasing, displeasing, Profit, Dis-  
 profit, resisting, taking away, threatening,  
 trusting, and shewing, govern a Dative.*

*Verba significantia commodum, &c.*

*Verba comparandi, &c.*

*Verba imperandi, &c.*

*Verba fidendi, &c.*

*Verba obsequendi. &c.*

*Verba minandi, &c.*

**T**HERE is a great Part of  
 Men, which is not angry  
 with the Faults, but the Of-  
 fenders.

It is the Part of a mad  
 Man to be angry with dumb  
 Animals.

Believe not any one more  
 than yourself of yourself.

It is not safe to believe  
 Fame; she is often a Lyar, and  
 feigns many Things.

It is the Property of a wise  
 Man to command his Tongue.

Govern thy Tongue and Pas-  
 sion when thou art angry with  
 any one.

**S**UM magnus pars ho-  
 mo, qui non<sup>3</sup> irascor  
 peccatum, sed peccans.

*Sum demens<sup>3</sup> irascor  
 mus:us animal.*

*Ne<sup>3</sup> credo quis plus  
 quam tu de tu.*

*Non sum tutus<sup>3</sup> credo  
 fama; is sum sepe men-  
 dax, &<sup>3</sup> fingo plurimus.*

*Sum sapiens<sup>1</sup> moderor  
 lingua.*

*<sup>1</sup> Moderor lingua &  
 animus cum<sup>3</sup> irascor qui-  
 vis.*

Wife

Sapiens

---

\* *Verbs Active of comparing govern an Accusative of  
 the Person or Thing compared, and a Dative of that, to, or  
 with which the Comparison is made.*

|| *Verbs of forgiving, taking away, threatenng, trust-  
 ing, and shewing, govern an Accusative of the Thing, and  
 a Dative of the Person.*



Wise Men command their Luffs, which others serve.

We often compare small Things with great.

None of all the Romans was to be compar'd to Cato for Vertue.

The Wicked favour the Wicked, and the Good favour the Good.

Neither flatter any Body, nor suffer any one to flatter thee.

It is the Property of a little Mind to flatter the Rich.

Flattery can hurt no Body, but him whom it pleases.

Forgive others many Things, thyself nothing.

It concerns all Men to help the miserable.

When the Fox met the Lyon in the Wood the first Time, he trembled.

When he came to the Town, all the Inhabitants went out to meet him.

He is not to be accounted a Freeman, who obeys his Luffs.

Nobody can serve Pleasures and Vertue together.

It is no easy Thing to perswade the Wicked to be Good.

It was no difficult Matter for him to perswade those who resolve to die.

Let whatever has pleas'd God, please Man.

It is a commendable Thing to displease the Bad.

An ungrateful Person does Harm to all the miserable.

Anger

*Sapiens* <sup>1</sup> *impero cupi-*  
*ditas, qui alius* <sup>4</sup> *servo.*

*Sape* <sup>3</sup> *confero parvus*  
*magnus.*

*Nemo Romanus sum*  
*comparandus Cato ob vir-*  
*tus.*

*Improbis* <sup>2</sup> *faveo im-*  
*probis, & bonus* <sup>2</sup> *faveo*  
*bonus.*

*Nec* <sup>1</sup> *adulter quis-*  
*quam, nec sino quisquam*  
<sup>1</sup> *adulter tu.*

*Sum parvus animus* <sup>1</sup>  
*assentor dives*

*Assentatio possum* <sup>2</sup> *no-*  
*ceo nemo nisi is quis* <sup>2</sup>  
*placeo.*

<sup>3</sup> *Ignosco alius multus,*  
*tu nihil.*

*Interest omnis* <sup>3</sup> *succur-*  
*ro miser.*

*Cum vulpes* <sup>3</sup> *occurro*  
*leo in sylva primum,* <sup>1</sup>  
*trepido.*

*Cum* <sup>3</sup> *accedo ad urbs,*  
*omnis incola obviam ille* <sup>4</sup>  
*prodeo.*

*Non sum habendus li-*  
*ber, qui* <sup>4</sup> *obedio cupidi-*  
*tas.*

*Nemo potest* <sup>4</sup> *servio*  
*voluptas & virtus simul.*

*Haud facilis sum* <sup>2</sup> *per-*  
*suadeo malus sum bonus.*

*Haudquaquam sum*  
*difficilis* <sup>2</sup> *persuadeo is qui*  
<sup>3</sup> *decerno* <sup>4</sup> *morior.*

*Quicquid* <sup>2</sup> *placeo Deus*  
<sup>2</sup> *placeo homo.*

*Sum laudandus* <sup>2</sup> *dis-*  
*pliceo malus.*

*Ingratus unus* <sup>2</sup> *noceo*  
*omnis miser.*

C 4

Ira

Anger will harm me more than Injury.

Whosoever spares the Bad, does Harm to the Good.

Be not a Slave to Passion, which you ought to resist.

We do not easily withstand the Allurements of Pleasure.

He took away my Estate, and now desires to take my Life from me.

He does wickedly, that does not shew the Way to one that is wrong.

He threatens many, who does Injury to one.

Beware lest thou trustest thy self too much.

Let nobody trust too much to Prosperity.

We are wont not to believe a lying Person, even when he speaks Truth.

It is a Fault both to believe everybody and nobody.

Let him who is about to command others, learn to command his own Lusts.

How shall he command others, who cannot command his own Lusts?

Fortune is very rightly compar'd to the Wind, to which it is very like.

God has given nothing to Man, which can be compar'd to Reason and Wisdom.

The Law of Nature forbids us to do Injury to another.

Annibal's Advice pleas'd King Antiochus; wherefore one of Annibal's Companions is sent into Africa, to the Carthaginians, to encourage them to the War,

*Ira* <sup>2</sup> *noceo* ego *plus quam injuria.*

*Quisquis* <sup>3</sup> *parco* *malus,* <sup>2</sup> *noceo* *bonus.*

*Nē* <sup>4</sup> *servio* *iracundia,* *qui* <sup>2</sup> *debeo* <sup>3</sup> *resisto.*

*Non facile* <sup>3</sup> *obsisto* *blanditiæ voluptas.*

<sup>3</sup> *Eripio* *bona,* & *nunc* <sup>4</sup> *gestio* <sup>3</sup> *eripio* *vita* *ego.*

<sup>3</sup> *Facio* *improbē,* *qui non* <sup>1</sup> *monstro* *via* *errans.*

<sup>1</sup> *Minor* *multus,* *qui* <sup>3</sup> *facio* *injuria* *unus.*

<sup>2</sup> *Caveo* *nē* <sup>3</sup> *confido* *tū nimium.*

*Nemo* <sup>3</sup> *confido* *res* *secunda* *nimium.*

<sup>2</sup> *Soleo* *non* <sup>3</sup> *credo* *mendax* *homo,* *nē* *verus* *quidem* *dicens.*

*U. erque* *vitium* *sum* & <sup>3</sup> *credo* *omnis* & *nemo.*

*Qui* *sum* *imperaturus* *alius,* <sup>3</sup> *disco* <sup>1</sup> *impero* *cupiditas* *suus.*

*Quomodo* <sup>1</sup> *impero* *alius,* *qui non* *possum* <sup>1</sup> *impero* *cupiditas* *suus?*

*Fortuna* *rectissimè* <sup>1</sup> *comparo* *ventus,* *qui* *sum* *similis.*

*Deus* <sup>1</sup> *do* *nihil* *homo,* *qui* *possum* <sup>1</sup> *comparo* *ratio* & *sapientia.*

*Lex* *natura* <sup>2</sup> *prohibeo* <sup>3</sup> *facio* *injuria* *alter.*

*Annibal* *consilium* <sup>2</sup> *placeo* *rex* *Antiochus;* *quare* *unus* *ex* *comes* *Annibal* <sup>3</sup> *mitto* *in* *Africa* *ad* *Carthaginienſis,* *ut* <sup>1</sup> *hor-*  
*tor*

War, and tell them, that *Annibal* would come presently with an Army; that nothing was wanting but the Countenance of the *Carthaginians*.

The *Triballi* met *Philip* King of *Macedon*, as he return'd from *Scythia*; they declar'd they would not grant him a Passage thro' their Country, unless they receiv'd a Part of the Spoil; upon this a Battel ensu'd, in which *Philip* was so wounded in the Thigh, that his Horse was kill'd thro' his Body.

It is a dreadful Thing to displease God, the Creator of all Things, who is able to destroy both Body and Soul in Hell, and has threaten'd those with eternal Torments, that refuse to obey his Laws; let us endeavour to please him therefore, that we may avoid that dreadful Punishment.

The common People being thus deceiv'd, gave him the Sovereignty; and whilst they are angry at the Senate's Power, deliver themselves, with their Wives and Children, into Slavery; wherefore the Tyrant seizes sixty Senators, lays them in Chains, and threatens 'em with Death.

He that only pleases himself, does himself no Kindness, because he displeases God his Creator, who commands us to be kind and good to all Men, and to do to others those Things which we are willing should be done to our selves. This

Pre-

tor is ad bellum, & <sup>1</sup> nuncio ille *Annibal* mox <sup>4</sup> venio cum exercitus; nihil desum nisi animus *Carthaginienfis*.

*Triballi* <sup>3</sup> occurro *Philippus* rex *Macedonia*, ut <sup>3</sup> revertor ab *Scythia*, <sup>1</sup> nego sui <sup>1</sup> do ille transitus per finis suos, ni <sup>3</sup> accipio pars prada; hinc praelium <sup>3</sup> orior, in qui *Philippus* ita <sup>1</sup> vulnero in femur, ut equus is <sup>3</sup> interficio per corpus is.

*Horrendus* sum <sup>2</sup> displiceo *Deus*, conditor omnis res, qui possum <sup>3</sup> perdo anima & corpus in infernum, & <sup>1</sup> minor is eternus supplicium, qui <sup>1</sup> recusso <sup>2</sup> pareo lex suos; <sup>1</sup> conor igitur <sup>3</sup> placeo ille, ut <sup>3</sup> effugio ille horrendus supplicium.

*Piebs* ita deceptus, <sup>3</sup> defero is summus imperium; & dum <sup>3</sup> irascor *Senat*es potentia, <sup>3</sup> trado sui cum conjux & liberi in servitus; itaque tyrannus <sup>3</sup> comprehendo sexaginta senator, <sup>3</sup> compingo in vinculum, & <sup>1</sup> minor ille mors.

Qui tantum <sup>2</sup> placeo sui, non prosum sui, quia <sup>2</sup> displiceo *Deus* creator suos, qui <sup>2</sup> jubeo is sum benignus & benéficus omnis, & <sup>3</sup> facio alius is qui volo fio ego ipse. Hic praeceptum <sup>3</sup> complector pe-



Precept comprehends almost the whole Duty of a Christian.

*Venus* is said to have lov'd *Anchises* the Son of *Affaracus*, and to have lain with him, by whom she had *Aeneas* : She order'd him that he should not tell it to the World but *Anchises* blabb'd it out amongst his Companions over a Glass of Wine, for which *Jupiter* slew him.

*Pyrrhus* in the mean Time commands his Allies to prepare for War, and commits the keeping of the Citadel of *Tarentum* to his Son *Helenus*, and his Friend *Milo* ; being return'd into *Epire*, he immediately invades the Borders of *Macedonia*, whom *Antigonus* met with an Army, and being worsted, was put to Flight.

King *Eumenes* met the Romans with Aid ; and a little after a Battle was fought with *Antiochus* ; the Roman Army was beat in the Right Wing, and fled to the Camp ; but *M. Æmilius*, a Tribune of the Soldiers, who had been left for the Security of it, commands his Soldiers to arm and threaten the Run-a-ways.

The Christian Religion not only commands to help our Friends, but to relieve those that are Enemies to us ; for so we shall make them our Friends, and shall promote Love, Kindness, Peace, and good Will among Men ; which Things please God.

*Attalus,*

*ne totus officium Christi  
anus.*

*Venus* <sup>3</sup> dico <sup>1</sup> amo *Anchises filius Affaracus, &*  
<sup>3</sup> concumbo cum ille, ex  
qui <sup>1</sup> procreo *Aeneas* : <sup>3</sup>  
*Præcipio* ille ne <sup>1</sup> enuncio  
is homo ; sed *Anchises* e-  
loquor inter sodalis per  
vinum, ob qui *Jupiter* <sup>3</sup>  
interficio is.

*Pyrrhus* interea <sup>1</sup> impe-  
ro socius <sup>1</sup> paro bellum,  
& <sup>3</sup> trado custodia aræ  
*Tarentinus filius suus He-  
lenus & amicus Milo ;*  
reversus in *Epirus, statim*  
<sup>3</sup> invado finis *Macedonia,*  
qui *Antigonus* <sup>3</sup> occurro  
cum exercitus, & victus  
<sup>3</sup> verto in fuga.

Rex *Eumenes* <sup>3</sup> occurro  
Romanus cum auxilium,  
& paulo post prælium <sup>3</sup>  
committo cum *Antiochus ;*  
*Romanus legio* <sup>3</sup> pello in  
dexterior cornu, & fu-  
gio ad castra ; sed *M.*  
*Æmilius, Tribunus miles,*  
qui <sup>3</sup> relinquo ad tutela  
is, <sup>1</sup> impero miles <sup>1</sup> armo  
sui, & <sup>1</sup> minor fugiens.

*Christianus Religio non*  
*tantum* <sup>3</sup> præcipio ego <sup>1</sup>  
opitutor amicus, sed <sup>3</sup> suc-  
curro is qui sum inimicus  
ego ; sic enim <sup>3</sup> reddo is  
amicus, & <sup>2</sup> promoveo a-  
mor, benignitas, pax, &  
benevolentia inter homo,  
qui <sup>2</sup> placeo Deus.

*Attalus,*

*Attalus*, the *Rhodians*, *Acheans*, and *Ætolians*, begun to demand, that those Places should be restor'd to them, which *Philip* had taken from them; to whom he reply'd, that he might be prevail'd upon to obey the *Romans*; but that it was a Shame that the *Greeks*, whom his Ancestors *Philip* and *Alexander* had conquer'd, should prescribe Laws of Peace to him.

The coming of the *Carthaginians* into *Sicily*, recall'd *Dionysius* the Tyrant out of *Italy*; *Hanno*, the *Carthaginian*, was General of that War; whose Enemy *Suniatius*, being the most powerful of the *Carthaginians*, gave Notice of his coming by a Letter to *Dionysius*; which Letter was intercepted, and he condemn'd for Treason.

Wicked Men provoke God daily, but he is very merciful, therefore he pities their Folly, and is willing to forgive them their Sins, if they repent of them, and are willing to obey those Precepts which our blessed Lord and Saviour has prescribed to us in his Gospel.

*Neoptolemus* the Son of *Achilles* and *Deidamia*, begot *Amphialus* of *Andromache*, the Daughter of *Ætion*; but after he heard that his Bride *Hermione* was given to *Orestes*, he came to *Menelaus*, and demanded his Bride of him, who took her from *Orestes*, and gave her to *Neoptolemus*.

*Attalus*, *Rhodium*, *Acheus*, & *Ætolus*, cœpi<sup>1</sup> postulo is locus<sup>3</sup> reddo sui qui *Philippus*<sup>3</sup> eripio sui; qui<sup>2</sup> respondeo sui possum<sup>3</sup> adduco ut<sup>2</sup> pareo *Romanus*; sed sum indignus *Græcus*, qui majores suos *Philippus* & *Alexander*<sup>3</sup> vinco,<sup>3</sup> dico lex pax sui.

*Adventus Carthaginensis* in *Sicilia*<sup>1</sup> revoco *Dionysius Tyrannus* ex *Italia*; *Hanno Carthaginensis* sum dux bellum; qui inimicus *Suniatius*, potens *Pœnus*,<sup>1</sup> prænuncio per literæ *Dionysius* adventus is, qui litera<sup>3</sup> comprehendo, & ipse<sup>1</sup> damno proditio.

*Improbis*<sup>3</sup> laceſſo *Deus* quotidie, sed sum clemens; itaque<sup>2</sup> misereor is stultitia, & paratus sum<sup>1</sup> condono is peccatum, si pœnitet is is, & volo<sup>1</sup> obtempero lex qui noster beatus dominus & salvator<sup>3</sup> condo ego in evangelium.

*Neoptolemus filius Achilles* & *Deidamia*<sup>1</sup> procreo *Amphialus* ex *Andromache*, filia *Ætion*; sed postquam<sup>4</sup> audio sponsa suus *Hermione*<sup>1</sup> do *Orestes*,<sup>4</sup> venio ad *Menelaus*, &<sup>3</sup> peto sponsa suus ab is, qui<sup>3</sup> adimo is *Orestes*, &<sup>1</sup> do is *Neoptolemus*.

*Alexander* commends the Loyalty of the *Persians*, as well to their former Kings, as himself; he puts them in Mind of his Kindnesses to them, how he had never treated them as a conquer'd People, but as the Companions of his Victory; and now he says, that he would trust the Guard of his Person not only to the *Macedonians*, but them too.

Honesty hurts nobody; but Enavery, tho' it may seem to profit a Man, is very pernicious to a Man's Credit, which all wise Men value more than Money; and very often to his Estate and Life too, which Fools value more than all Things else; it therefore concerns all Men to beware of and avoid Injustice.

All Ages will abhor the Cruelty of the *Triumviri*, *Mark Anthony*, *Cæsar Octavianus*, and *Lepidus*, who proscrib'd whom they pleas'd, and pity'd none that had Estates, and dislik'd, as they thought, his Proceedings: He that was so savage, did not deserve the Empire of the World.

When *Alexander* return'd from the East, the Embassadors of the *Carthaginians* and other Cities of *Africa*, *Spain*, *Sicily*, *Gaul*, and *Sardinia*, waited his coming at *Babylon*; the Terror of his Name had so possess'd the whole World, that all Nations start'd him as a King design'd for them.

*Alexander* <sup>1</sup>laudo fides: *Persæ*, tum in pristinus rex, tum sui; <sup>2</sup>admoneo is beneficium suus in is, ut nunquam, <sup>2</sup>habeo is quasi victus, sed veluti socius victoria; & nunc ait, sui <sup>3</sup>credo custodia corpus suus, non tantum *Macedo*, sed is etiam.

*Probitas* <sup>2</sup>noceo nemo; sed improbitas, etsi <sup>2</sup>videor prosum homo, sum perniciosus existimatio homo, qui omnis sapiens <sup>1</sup>estimo plus quam pecunia; & sapissime res & vita etiam qui stultius <sup>3</sup>facio plus quam alius omnis; refert igitur omnis <sup>2</sup>caveo <sup>1</sup>vito injustitia.

Omnis seculum detestor crudelitas *Triumviri*, *Marcus Antonius*, *Cæsar Octavianus*, & *Lepidus*, qui <sup>3</sup>proscribo qui <sup>2</sup>placeo ille, & <sup>2</sup>misereor nullus qui <sup>2</sup>habeo opes, & <sup>1</sup>improbo ut <sup>3</sup>credo factum suus: Qui sum tam inhumanus haud <sup>2</sup>mereor imperium terrarum orbis.

Cum *Alexander* <sup>3</sup>revertor ab Oriens, legatus *Carthaginensis* & reliquus civitas *Africa*, *Hispania*, *Sicilia*, *Gallia*, & *Sardinia*, <sup>4</sup>opperior adventus is apud *Babylon*; terror is nomen adeo <sup>3</sup>invado totus orbis, ut cunctus gens <sup>1</sup>adulor is velut rex destinatus sui.

He

Qui



He that resisteth his own evil Inclinations, obeyeth God, and deserves greater Praise than the General who vanquishes mighty Armies, and takes the strongest Cities, and serves his Passions, which he cannot govern.

Remember the Council which I gave thee; it will profit thee very much, if thou dost not forget it; obey the Laws of Almighty God, obey the King, and all other subordinate Magistrates, in all Things that are lawful; resist the Beginnings of Anger, and yield not to the Allurements of Pleasure.

The *Parthians* were formerly the most obscure among the People of the East; when the Empire of *Asia* was transferr'd from the *Medes* to the *Persians*, they were a Prey to the Conquerors; finally they were subject to the *Macedonians*, that it may seem strange to any one, that they are arriv'd to so flourishing a Condition, that they now command those Nations, which they formerly were in Subjection to.

God commanded *Abraham*, the Father of the Faithful, to sacrifice his only Son *Isaac*; he obey'd the divine Precept without Delay, and was ready to restore the promis'd Seed to him that gave it; but the Angel of the Lord commanded him to spare his Child, and told him, that his Compliance was very acceptable to God.

*Qui* <sup>1</sup>repugno *suus* *ma-*  
*lus affectus*, <sup>4</sup>obedio *De-*  
*us*, & <sup>2</sup>mereor *major laus*  
*quam dux qui* <sup>3</sup>*fundo*  
*maximus copia*, & <sup>1</sup>*ex-*  
*pugno munitus urbs*, sed <sup>4</sup>*servio cupiditas*, *qui non*  
*possum* <sup>1</sup>*moderor*.

*Memini consilium qui* <sup>1</sup>  
*do tu*, *presum tu puri-*  
*um*, *si non* <sup>3</sup>*obliviscor*,  
*is*; <sup>4</sup>obedio *lex omnipo-*  
*tens Deus*, <sup>4</sup>obedio *rex*  
& *omnis alius inferior*  
*magistratus*, *in omni qui*  
*sum licitus*; <sup>1</sup>repugno  
*principium ira*, & *ne* <sup>3</sup>  
*cedo blanditiæ voluptas*.

*Parthus sum olim obscu-*  
*rus inter populus Oriens*;  
*cum imperium Asia* <sup>3</sup>  
*transfero a Medis ad Per-*  
*sam*, *sum praeda victor*; po-  
*stremo* <sup>4</sup>*servio Macedo*;  
*ut* <sup>2</sup>*videor in rus qui vis*,  
*is provectus sum ad tan-*  
*tus fœlicitas*, *ut nunc* <sup>1</sup>  
*impero is gens*, *qui olim* <sup>4</sup>  
*servio*.

*Deus* <sup>1</sup>*impero Abraham-*  
*us*, *pater fidelis*, <sup>1</sup>*immo-*  
*lo unicus suus filius Isaac*;  
*cus*; <sup>2</sup>*pareo divinus præ-*  
*ceptum sine mora*, & *sum*  
*paratus* <sup>4</sup>*reddo promissis*  
*suboles is qui* <sup>1</sup>*do*; sed  
*age us Dominus* <sup>2</sup>*jubeo is*  
*parco puer*, & <sup>3</sup>*dico is*  
*obsequium sum gratus*  
*Deus*.

Go, says *Romulus* to *Julius Proculus*, tell the *Romans*, that the Gods will have it so, that my *Rome* be the Head of the World; wherefore let them mind Military Affairs; let them know and deliver it so to Posterity, that no human Power shall be able to resist the *Roman Arms*.

God is angry with the Wicked, and threatens them with most dreadful Torments, not because he hates them, but that they may repent of their Sins, and be happy for ever in heaven: Do not they therefore deserve the Punishment of eternal Death, who value eternal Life and Happiness as nothing.

It was no hard Thing for *Leonidas* to persuade his Men who were resolv'd to die: Wherefore they immediately take Arms, and six hundred Men break into a Camp of five hundred thousand, and seek for the King's Pavilion, which they could not find; they wander'd victorious thro' the Camp, and at last dy'd among Heaps of the slain Enemies.

The Anger of the Almighty God ought to be terrible to all Men, no less to the highest and haughtiest of the Lords of the Earth, than the meanest of Mortals; he can, if he pleases, disjoint all the Parts of this beautiful Structure of the World, and reduce them into one confus'd Mass; like that out of which they were originally form'd.

*Abeo, inquam Romulus Julius Proculus,*<sup>1</sup> *nuncio Romanus Cælestis volo, ut meus Roma sum caput terrarum orbis; proinde*<sup>3</sup> *colo res militaris,*<sup>4</sup> *scio &*<sup>2</sup> *trado posteri, nullus opes humanus possum*<sup>3</sup> *resisto Romanus arma.*

*Deus*<sup>3</sup> *irascor impius, &*<sup>1</sup> *minor ille dirus supplicium, non quod odi, sed ut pœnitet is peccatum, & sum fœlix in æternum in cælum: Nonne igitur,*<sup>2</sup> *mereor pena æternus mors, qui*<sup>3</sup> *estimo æternus vita & fœlicitas nihilum.*

*Non sum difficilis Leonidas*<sup>2</sup> *persuadeo suis milles qui*<sup>3</sup> *decerno*<sup>3</sup> *morior: Quare statim*<sup>3</sup> *capio arma, & sexcenti vir*<sup>3</sup> *irumpo castra quingenti milie, &*<sup>3</sup> *peto rex prætorium, qui non possum*<sup>4</sup> *invenio;* <sup>1</sup> *vagor victor per castra, & tandem*<sup>3</sup> *occido inter acervus stratus hostis.*

*Ira Deus*<sup>2</sup> *debeo sum terribilis omnis, non minus summus & superbus dominus terrarum orbis quam infimus; possum si*<sup>2</sup> *placeo is,*<sup>3</sup> *divesto omnis pars hic pulcher edificium mundus, & redigo in unus moles indigestus, similis is ex qui primum*<sup>1</sup> *firmiter.*

*Lau-*

*Lau-*

*Laudice* out of the Number of six Sons which she had by King *Ariarathes*, kill'd five; one little Child was deliver'd from the Cruelty of his Mother, who after the Death of *Laudice* (for the People kill'd her for her Cruelty) enjoy'd the Kingdom.

After the *Ætoli* had dismiss'd the Embassy of the Romans, they lay Waste the Borders of *Epire* and *Acarmania*. *Olympias* had now deliver'd the Kingdoms to her Sons, and *Ptolemy* had succeeded in Place of his Brother deceas'd; he went to meet the Enemy, but being taken with Illness in his March, dy'd.

When these Things were told *Asellus* in the Camp, stay-ing only till he had obtain'd Leave of the Consul to fight an Enemy that challeng'd him, he immediately took up Arms, and going up on Horseback before the Enemy's advanc'd Guards, he call'd *Taureas* by Name, and bid him fight when he would.

At *Croton* there were great Animosities betwixt the Nobility and the Commons; for the same Distemper had overrun all the Cities of *Italy*, that the common People dissented from the Nobility; the Senate favour'd the Romans, and the Commons the *Carthaginians*. A Deserter carry'd the News of this Disagreement to the *Bruttii*.

When *Aristomachus* could not work upon them by advising them

*Laudice ex numerus sex filius qui* <sup>3</sup> *suscipio ex rex Ariarathes,* <sup>1</sup> *neco quinque; unus parvulus* <sup>3</sup> *eripio crudelitas mater, qui post mors laudice (nam populus* <sup>3</sup> *extinguit is propter crudelitas)* <sup>4</sup> *potior regnum.*

*Postquam* *Ætio'us* <sup>3</sup> *dimitto legatio Romanus,* <sup>2</sup> *depopulo finis Epirus & Acarnania* *Olympias* *jans* <sup>3</sup> *trado regnum filius sulus & Ptolimeus* <sup>3</sup> *succedo in locus frater suus defunctus;* <sup>3</sup> *procedo obvius hostis, sed correptus infirmitas in iter* <sup>3</sup> *decedo.*

*Cum* *hic* <sup>1</sup> *nuncio Asellus in castra, moratus modo ut* <sup>1</sup> *impetro ab Consul venia* <sup>1</sup> *pugno in hostis provocans, extemplo* <sup>3</sup> *capiō arma. & proventus equus ante hostis statio,* <sup>4</sup> *compello Taureas nomen, &* <sup>2</sup> *jubeo* <sup>3</sup> *congregior ubi volo.*

*Croton magnus sum certamen inter princeps & plebs; nam idem morbus* <sup>3</sup> *invado omnis civitas Italia, ut plebs* <sup>3</sup> *dissentio a* *optimates; Senatus* <sup>2</sup> *favet Romanus, & plebs Prænus. Perfuga* <sup>1</sup> *nuncio hic dissentio Bruttii.*

*Quando Aristomachus non satis* <sup>2</sup> *valeo* <sup>2</sup> *suadeo locus*



them to a Surrender, nor found any Opportunity of betraying the Citadel, as he had betray'd the Town, he deserted to *Hanno*. The *Locrenſian* Embaſſadors having enter'd the Citadel a little after, perſwade them to ſuffer themſelves to be remov'd to *Locri*.

They declare that they had been ſent by *Annibal* to *Hieronymus* as a Friend and Ally; had obey'd his Orders as their General had commanded them; that they were deſirous to return to *Annibal* again; but ſince the Way was not ſafe, the *Roman* Armies ſpreading themſelves every where throughout *Sicily*, they deſir'd they would give them ſomething of a Guard, by which they might be conducted to *Lucri* in *Italy*.

When theſe Things were told *Marcellus*, he ſent Embaſſadors immediately to *Syracuſe*, to complain of the Violation of the Treaty; they ſaid that there would never be wanting an Occaſion of War, unleſs *Hippocrates* and *Epicides* were baniſh'd, not only from *Syracuſe*, but far from *Sicily*; upon this *Epicides* perſwades the *Leontini* to revolt from the *Syracuſans*.

They thinking it not ſo ſafe at firſt Appearance, as the only Counſel, all Hopes being cut off on all Sides, to deliver themſelves to the Soldiers acquainted with 'em for the moſt Part; and then, incens'd by the Report of the Slaughter of their Fellow Soldiers, went out to meet the Army.

*locus ad deditio, nec* <sup>4</sup> *invenio locus* <sup>3</sup> *prodo arx, ſicuti* <sup>3</sup> *prodo urbs,* <sup>3</sup> *transfugio ad Hanno. Locrenſis legatus* <sup>1</sup> *intro arx* *Locri poſt,* <sup>2</sup> *perſuadeo is ut* <sup>3</sup> *patior ſui.* <sup>3</sup> *traduco Locri.*

<sup>1</sup> *Prædico ſui* <sup>3</sup> *mitto Annibal Hieronymus ut amicus & ſocius;* <sup>2</sup> *pareo is imperium, uti imperator* <sup>1</sup> *impero ſui, volo* <sup>2</sup> *redeo Annibal; cæterum quum iter non ſum tutus, Romanus arma* <sup>1</sup> *vagor paſſim per totus Sicilia,* <sup>3</sup> *peto uti* <sup>1</sup> *do ſui aliquis præſidium, qui* <sup>3</sup> *produco Locri in Italia.*

*Quum hic nuncio Marcellus,* <sup>3</sup> *mitto legatus ex templo Syracuſa. qui* <sup>1</sup> *expoſtulo de violatio fœdus;* <sup>3</sup> *dico nunquam deſum. cauſa bellum, niſi Hippocrates atque Epicides* <sup>1</sup> *abligo, non modo ab Syracuſa, ſed procul à Sicilia;* *deinde Epicides* <sup>2</sup> *perſuadeo Leontini* <sup>3</sup> *deſicio a Syracuſanis.*

*Ille ratus non tam tutus primus ſpecies, quam unus conſilium, ſpes undique abſciſſus, ut* <sup>3</sup> *permitto ſui miles aſſuetus ſui magnus ex pars; & tum, accenſus ſama cades* <sup>1</sup> *commilito,* <sup>3</sup> *procedo obviam agmen.*

C H A P. XVII.

† *Several Verbs compounded with præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter, and super, govern a Dative.*

Dativum postulant Verba composita, &c.

**A** Good Name excels Riches.

It is the Part of a wise Man to prefer Vertue before Pleasure.

Mercury presides over Gain and Eloquence.

It is the Part of a brave Man to prefer his Country before his Life.

Prefer Vertue before Riches, Friendship before Money, and profitable Things to pleasant.

Take Care thou do not rashly assent to Things unknown.

Stick to Justice and Honesty.

Fame delights to add false Things to true.

A wise Man accommodates himself to Nature.

They ride up by Degrees to the Enemies Gates.

Consider that a Robber and an Enemy may put a Sword to your Throat.

Do not thwart your Betters.

A Sword is ill trusted to an angry Man.

**E** *Xistmatio bonus<sup>1</sup> præsto divitiæ.*

*Sum sapiens<sup>3</sup> præpono virtus voluptas.*

*Mercurius<sup>2</sup> præsideo lucrum & eloquentia.*

*Sum vir fortis<sup>3</sup> præfero patria vita.*

*<sup>3</sup> Præfero virtus divitiæ, amicitia pecunia, & utilis jucundus.*

*<sup>2</sup> Caveo ne temerè<sup>4</sup> assentior incognitus.*

*<sup>3</sup> Adhæresco justitiæ & honestas.*

*Fama<sup>2</sup> gauleo<sup>3</sup> addo falsus verus.*

*Sapiens<sup>1</sup> accommodo sui natura.*

*<sup>1</sup> Adequito sensim hostis porta.*

*<sup>1</sup> Cogito latro & hostis possum<sup>2</sup> admoveo gladius jugulum tuus.*

*Nolo<sup>1</sup> adversor melior.*

*Ferrum malè<sup>3</sup> committo iratus.*

A

Sapi-

---

† *Transitive Verbs that have this Government, are followed by two casual Words, one of which has some English Preposition, as to, for, before, over, upon, or the like, before it, and is to be the Dative, the other the Accusative.*

A wise Man does his Endeavour, that his Works may agree with his Words.

Men struggle with great and many Inconveniencies.

They begun by little and little to withdraw themselves from the Fight.

The Enemy came up to the Camp.

Do not sink under thy Burden.

A good Magistrate prefers the publick Good to his own.

Virtue excels all Things.

One Day well spent is to be preferr'd before a sinning Immortality.

We ought to prefer the Advantage of a Friend before our own.

Children commonly postpone all Things to play.

*Narbonensis Gallia* is to be put after none of the Provinces.

Youth creeps upon Childhood, old Age upon Youth.

It is not the Part of a gallant Man to expose himself to Danger without Cause.

They rode before the Enemy's Lines.

*Macedonia* fell to *Antipater*.

So great a Burden was put upon the common People.

It is a wicked Thing to make War upon one's Country.

*Sapiens* <sup>1</sup> *do opera ut opus concordo verbum.*

*Homo* <sup>1</sup> *conflictor magnus & multus incommodum.*

*Cæpi paulatim* <sup>3</sup> *subtraho sui pugna.*

*Hostis succedo castra.*

*Ne* <sup>3</sup> *succumbo onus.*

*Eonus magistratus* <sup>3</sup> *antepono communis utilitas suus.*

*Virtus antisto* <sup>1</sup> *omnis res.*

*Unus dies bene actus sum anteponeendus peccans immortalitas.*

<sup>2</sup> *Debeo* <sup>3</sup> *antepono commodum amicus noster.*

*Puer fere* <sup>3</sup> *postpono omnis iustus.*

*Narbonensis Gallia sum postponendus nullus provincia.*

*Adolescentia* <sup>3</sup> *obrepo pueritia, senectus adolescentia.*

*Non sum magnanimus vir* <sup>3</sup> *offero sui periculum sine causa.*

<sup>1</sup> *Obequito hostis munimentum.*

*Macedonia* <sup>4</sup> *obvenio Antipater.*

*Tantus onus* <sup>3</sup> *impono pebs.*

*Sum nefarius* <sup>3</sup> *infero bellum patria.*



He struck a Terror into the Enemy.

The covetous Man gapes after Riches,

Mix sometimes Diversion with thy Studies.

I was present at their Feasts.

They pour'd themselves in upon Italy.

He came upon the Enemy unawares.

When *Alexander* went to the *Persian* War, he slew all his Step Mother's Relations whom *Philip* had rais'd to any high Post of Honour, and had set over the Cities and Districts of *Macedonia*; neither did he spare his own Relations that seem'd fit for the Kingdoms, that no Occasion of Sedition might remain in *Macedonia* whilst he was away.

*Alexander* divided all his Patrimony which he had in *Macedonia* and *Europe* among his Friends, saying, that *Asia* was sufficient for him: Before any Ship departed from the Shore, he offers Sacrifice, and implores the Help of the Gods in that War, in which he had been chosen the Avenger of Greece.

King *Darius's* Mother, who till that Day had not been weary of her Life, when she heard of the Death of *Alexander*, laid violent Hands upon herself; not that she preferr'd an Enemy before a Son, but because she had experienc'd the Duty of a Son, in him whom she had fear'd as an Enemy.

*Alex-*

<sup>3</sup> *Inculio terror hostis.*

*Avarus* <sup>1</sup> *inhio divitiæ.*

<sup>3</sup> *Interpono interdum gaudium studium tuus.*

*Intersum ipse convivium.*

<sup>3</sup> *Superfundo se Italia.*

<sup>4</sup> *Supervenio hostis inopinans.*

*Cum Alexander* <sup>3</sup> *proficiscor ad Persicus bellum,*  
<sup>3</sup> *interficio omnis noverca cognatus qui Philippus* <sup>3</sup> *proveho in excelsior locus dignitas, &* <sup>3</sup> *præficio urbs & provincia Macedonia;*  
*nec* <sup>3</sup> *parco suus cognatus qui* <sup>2</sup> *videor apius regnum, ne qui materia seditio* <sup>2</sup> *remaneo in Macedonia dum absum.*

*Alexander* <sup>3</sup> *divido omnis patrimonium suus qui* <sup>2</sup> *habeo in Macedonia & Europa amicus, dicens, Asia* <sup>3</sup> *sufficio sui: Priusquam ullus navis* <sup>3</sup> *abscedo ab littus,* <sup>3</sup> *facio res divinitis, &* <sup>1</sup> *imploro opis Deus in is bellum, in qui* <sup>3</sup> *eligo ultor Græcia.*

*Rex Darius mater, qui in is dies non tædet vita, cum* <sup>4</sup> *audio mors Alexander,* <sup>3</sup> *infero manus sui ipse; non quod præfero hostis filius, sed quod* <sup>4</sup> *experior pietas filius in is qui* <sup>2</sup> *tineo ut hostis.*

*Alex-*

*Alexander* took this Fact of *Lyfimachus* so ill, that he order'd him to be expos'd to a very fierce *Lyon*; but as the *Lyon*, at the Sight of him, made at him, *Lyfimachus* thrust his Hand, wrapp'd in his Gown, into the *Lyon's* Mouth, got hold of his Tongue, and kill'd him.

*Eliffa* put the King's Servants, with all her Wealth, on board, and being launch'd out into the Main, makes them throw Bags full of Sand into the Sea, pretending it to be *Acerbas's* Wealth, and tells them, that she had long since wish'd for Death, but that cruel Torments and dreadful Punishments hung over them who had drawn *Acerbas's* Wealth from the Tyrant's Avarice.

*Turnus* King of the *Rutuli*, to whom *Lavinia*, *Latinus's* Daughter, had been contracted before *Aeneas's* coming into *Italy*, taking it ill that a Foreigner was preferr'd before him, made War upon *Aeneas* and *Latinus*; the *Rutuli* were conquer'd, but the *Aborigines* and *Trojans* lost their Prince *Latinus*.

Because some publick Rights were perform'd by the Kings themselves, that there might be no want of Kings anywhere, they constitute a Priest, who was call'd *Rex*, but subjected that Office to the High Priest, lest Honour, added to the Name, should prejudice their Liberty, of which they had a very great Care.

*Alexander* <sup>3</sup> *fero* hic factum *Lyfimachus* adeo *agré*, ut <sup>2</sup> *jubeo* is <sup>3</sup> *ob-jicio* *ferox* *leo*; sed cum *leo* ad conspectus is <sup>3</sup> *facio* impetus, *Lyfimachus* <sup>3</sup> *im-mergo* manus, involutus amicus, os *Leo*, <sup>3</sup> *arri-pio* lingua, & <sup>1</sup> *exani-mo* is.

*Eliffa* <sup>3</sup> *impono* rex mi-nister, cum omnis opes, navis, & provectus in al-tum, <sup>3</sup> *compello* <sup>3</sup> *de-jicio* *saccus* plenus arena in ma-re, simulans sim opes *A-cerbas*, & <sup>3</sup> *dico* ille fui-olim <sup>1</sup> *opto* mors, sed *a-cerbus* cruciatus, & di-rus supplicium <sup>2</sup> *immineo* ille qui <sup>3</sup> *subtraho* *Acer-bas* opes *Tyrannus* avaritia.

*Turnus* rex *Rutulus*, qui *Lavinia*, *Latinus* filia, pactus sum ante *Aeneas* adventus in *Italia*, *agré* <sup>3</sup> *patior* advena <sup>3</sup> *praefero* sui, infero bellum *Aeneas* & *Latinus*; *Rutulus* <sup>3</sup> *vinco*, sed *Aborigines* & *Trojanus* <sup>3</sup> *amitto* dux sui-*us* *Latinus*.

*Quia* quidam publicus sacrum <sup>1</sup> *factito* per rex ipse, necubi sum desiderium *Rex*, <sup>1</sup> *creo* sacrificu-lus, qui <sup>1</sup> *voco* *Rex*, sed <sup>3</sup> *subjicio* is sacerdotium *Pontifex*, ne honor, addi-tus nomen, <sup>3</sup> *officio* liber-tas, qui sum primus cura-

The Cruelty of his Mother affrighted *Alexander* King of *Egypt* so much, that he left her, preferring a secure and a safe Life before a Kingdom; but *Cleopatra* fearing least *Cyzicenus* should assist her eldest Son *Ptolemy*, sent Aid to *Grypus*, and gave *Selene* in Marriage to the Enemy of her former Husband.

When *Eumenes* understood these Things, he called his Soldiers together, and first he gives them Thanks, that none was found, who preferr'd the Hopes of a bloody Reward to the Obligation of his Oath; then he cunningly subjoins, that he had forg'd those Letters, that he might try the Affections of his Soldiers.

A great many other famous Things are recorded of Queen *Semiramis*; for not being content to defend the Bounds of her Kingdom, she added *Æthiopia* to her Empire, and made War upon *India*, whither no Body ever came besides her and *Alexander the Great*.

*Cesar* said to the *Helvetian* Embassadors, that tho' those Things were so, yet if they would give him Pledges, that he might see that they would do those Things which they promis'd, and would satisfy the *Ædui* for the Injuries they had done them and their Allies, and the *Allobroges* likewise, that he would make Peace with them.

*Crudelitas mater suus*  
<sup>2</sup> *terreo Alexander rex Ægyptus adeo, ut* <sup>3</sup> *relinquo*  
*is, antepōnens securus &*  
*tutus vita regnum; sed*  
*Cleopatra, timens ne Cy-*  
*zicenus* <sup>1</sup> *auxilior major*  
*filius Ptolemæus,* <sup>3</sup> *mitto*  
*auxilium Grypus, & do*  
*Selene in matrimonium*  
*hostis prior maritus.*

*Cum Eumenes* <sup>3</sup> *cognos-*  
*co hic,* <sup>1</sup> *convoco miles &*  
*primò* <sup>3</sup> *ago is gratia,*  
*quod nemo* <sup>4</sup> *invenio qui* <sup>3</sup>  
*antepono spes cruentus præ-*  
*mium fides sacramentum;*  
*tum Callidè* <sup>3</sup> *subnecto sui*  
<sup>3</sup> *confingo hic epistola, ut*  
<sup>4</sup> *experior animus suus.*

*Multus alius præclarus*  
<sup>3</sup> *prodo regina Semiramis;*  
*siquidem non contentus* <sup>2</sup>  
*tueor terminus regnum,* <sup>3</sup>  
*adjicio Æthiopia imperi-*  
*um, & bellum* <sup>3</sup> *profero*  
*in India quo præter ille*  
*& Alexander Magnus ne-*  
*mo* <sup>1</sup> *intro.*

*Cesar* <sup>3</sup> *dico Helvetius*  
*legatus, quum is ita sum,*  
*tamen si* <sup>1</sup> *do obses sui, uti*  
<sup>3</sup> *intelligo is* <sup>3</sup> *facio is qui*  
<sup>2</sup> *polliceor, &* <sup>3</sup> *satisfacio*  
*Ædus de injuria qui*  
<sup>3</sup> *infero ipse sociusq; &*  
*Allobroges item, sui* <sup>3</sup> *fa-*  
*cio pax cum is.*



*Cambyfes* ſucceeded *Cyrus*; he added *Egypt* to the Empire of his Father; but being offended at the Superſtition of the *Egyptians*, he order'd the Temples of *Apis*, and the other Gods, to be pull'd down: Afterwards he added Parricide to his Sacrilege; for it was hard for him to ſpare his Relations, who had not ſpar'd the Gods.

When he dy'd, he left the Guardianship of his Sons to a Slave of approv'd Fidelity; and ſo great was the Reſpect for his Memory amongſt all People, that they choſe rather to obey a Slave, than forſake the King's Sons; and the great Men of the Kingdom, forgetting their Honour, ſuffer'd the Government to be manag'd by a Slave.

When *Africanus* had receiv'd his Son from *Antiochus*, whom he had taken paſſing over into *Aſia* in a ſmall Ship, he ſaid, That private Favours were to be ſeparated from publick Concerns; that the Duty of a Father was one Thing, and the Rights of his Country another, which ſhould be preferr'd not only before Children, but even Life itſelf; that he therefore receiv'd his Preſent thankfully, and would answer the King's Bounty in other Things.

When he was come almoſt up to the Walls, no Motion being made at the Sight of the Vanguard, as he ſuppos'd there would, he pitch'd his Camp a thouſand Paces from the Walls  
of

*Cambyſes* <sup>1</sup> ſuccedo *Cyrus*; <sup>3</sup> adjicio *Ægyptus imperium pater*; ſed iratus ſuperſtitio *Ægyptius*, <sup>2</sup> jubeo *ædes Apis cæterq;* Deus <sup>3</sup> diruo; poſtea <sup>3</sup> addo parricidium ſacrilegium; nam ſum difficilis is <sup>3</sup> parco ſuus cognatus, qui non <sup>3</sup> parco Deus.

Cum <sup>3</sup> decedo, <sup>3</sup> relinquo tutela filius ſervus ſpectatus fides; & tantus ſum amor memoria is apud omnis, ut malo <sup>2</sup> pareo ſervus, quam <sup>3</sup> deſero rex filius; & princeps civitas, oblitus dignitas ſuus, patior regnum <sup>1</sup> adminiſtro per ſervus.

Cum *Africanus* <sup>3</sup> accipio filius ab *Antiochus*, qui <sup>3</sup> capio traſiciens in *Aſia* in parvus navigium, <sup>3</sup> dico, *Privatus beneficium ſum ſecernendus a reſ publicus*; officium pater ſum alius, & jus patria alius, qui <sup>3</sup> præpono non tantum liberi, verum etiam vita ipſe; ſui proinde <sup>3</sup> accipio gratus munus, & <sup>2</sup> reſpondeo magnificentia rex in alius res.

Quum propemodum <sup>3</sup> accedo murus, nullus motus facio ad conſpectus primus agmen, ut <sup>2</sup> reor, <sup>1</sup> loco caſtra mille paſſus ab urbs; ſed triduum antequam

of the City; but three Days before *Annibal* came to *Tarentum*, *M. Valerius*, the Proprætor, who commanded the Fleet of *Brundisium*, had sent *M. Livius* to *Tarentum*; who being very intent both Day and Night, gave neither the Enemy nor the wavering Allies any Opportunity of attempting any Thing.

The Roman Embassador said, that he did not bring War, but Aid and Assistance to the *Syracusans*, and those, who being escap'd out of the Middle of the Slaughter, had fled to them; and those who being oppress'd with Fear, did undergo a Slavery worse not only than Banishment, but even Death itself; that the Romans would not suffer the villainous Murder of their Allies to be unrevenge'd.

The same Summer the War begun with *Philip*, which had been already suspected; Embassadors came from *Oricum* to *M. Valerius* the Prætor, who commanded the Fleet, telling him, that *Philip* had first attempted *Apollonia*, having advanc'd up the River with an hundred and twenty Biremes, and after that brought his Army up to *Oricum* in the Night.

When the Embassadors had told those Things to the Prætor, they begg'd he would help them, and drive away an undoubted Enemy to the Romans, by Land, or with his Sea-  
Forces;

*tequam Annibal accedo murus Tarentum, M. Valerius, Proprætor, qui præsum classis ad Brundisium, mitto M. Livius Tarentum; qui plurimum intentus dies ac nox, neque*  
<sup>2</sup> *præheo hostis nec dubius socius quicquam locus*  
<sup>1</sup> *tento.*

*Romanus legatus*<sup>3</sup> *dico sui non*<sup>3</sup> *affero bellum, sed opis auxiliumq; Syracusanus, & is qui elapsus ex mediis cædes*<sup>3</sup> *perfugio sui; & is qui metus oppressus*<sup>3</sup> *patior servitus fœdus non solum exilium, sed etiam mors; nec Romanus*<sup>3</sup> *patior nefandus cædes socius multus.*

*Idem æstas bellum*<sup>2</sup> *moveor cum Philippus, qui jam ante suspectus sum; legatus*<sup>4</sup> *venio Oricum M. Valerius Prætor, præsidens classis, nuncians Philippus primum*<sup>1</sup> *tento Apollonia, subvectus adversus flumen cum centum viginti Biremes, & deinde admoveo exercitus Oricum nox.*

*Quum legatus hic*<sup>1</sup> *nuncio Prætor,*<sup>1</sup> *oro uti sui opis*<sup>3</sup> *fero, &*<sup>2</sup> *arceo haud dubius hostis Romanus, terra aut maritimus vires; quum*<sup>3</sup> *peto ob nullus*

Forces ; since they were attack'd *nullus alius causa, nisi*  
 for no other Reason, but be- *quod<sup>2</sup> immineo Italia.*  
 cause they were near to *Italy.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. XVIII.

*To is made by ad, after Verbs signifying or im-  
 plying Motion ; of which latter Sort are, al-  
 lure, apply, avail, belong, call, conduce,  
 encourage, entice, exhort, incite, invite,  
 provoke, stir up, tend, &c.*

*His vero attinet, &c.*

**I**T belongs to Parents and  
 Masters to exhort Children  
 to Vertue.

*Cæsar* provok'd the Enemy  
 to Battel.

The Wicked endeavour to  
 allure others to Wickedness.

Temperance avails much to  
 the Health of the Body.

It is the Part of a prudent  
 Boy to apply his Mind to the  
 Study of Learning and Vertue.

It conduces much to the  
 Good of the Commonwealth,  
 to favour learned Men.

It is a wicked Thing to en-  
 courage others to Wickedness.

He call'd the Enemy to him.

He entic'd the Maid to Dis-  
 honesty.

He exhorted them to Pati-  
 ence.

The Love of Honour incites  
 Men to noble Actions.

The Day after he invited the  
 People to a Feast.

<sup>2</sup> **A**ttineo ad parens &  
*præceptor<sup>1</sup> hortor*  
*puer ad virtus.*

*Cæsar<sup>1</sup> provoco hostis*  
*ad pugna.*

*Improb<sup>1</sup>us conor<sup>3</sup> alli-*  
*cio alius ad nequitia.*

*Temperantia<sup>2</sup> valeo*  
*multum ad salus corpus.*

*Sum prudens puer<sup>3</sup> ad-*  
*jungo animus ad studium*  
*literæ & virtus.*

*Conduco multum ad*  
*bonum respublica<sup>2</sup> faveo*  
*vir doctus.*

*Sum nefarius<sup>1</sup> hortor*  
*alius ad sceius.*

<sup>1</sup> *Voco hostis ad sui.*

<sup>3</sup> *Pellicio virgo ad stu-*  
*prum.*

<sup>1</sup> *Hortor is ad patien-*  
*tia.*

<sup>1</sup> *Amor laus<sup>1</sup> incito vir*  
*ad præclarus facinus.*

*Postridie<sup>1</sup> invito popu-*  
*lus ad epulæ.*



Ill Language stirs Men up to Anger.

It tends to the Good of the Publick that Rogues be punish'd.

When *Gallimander* was brought to the King, not only Pardon, but a Reward of his Fidelity was given him; but he chides *Demetrius* sorely, and sends him back to his Wife into *Hyrkania*, and orders him to be kept more strictly: A little after, he attempted to make his Escape again; but was fetch'd back, and brought to the King, who was angry with him, and order'd him to be remov'd out of his Sight.

Whilst all were amaz'd at the cruel Tyranny of *Aristotimus*, *Hellenicus*; who had no Children, and was now old, gathers together his Friends, and exhorts them to the Delivery of their Country; they conspire together against the Tyrant's Life, and so *Aristotimus* is taken off.

*Darius*, ready to die, saith, that he thank'd *Alexander* for his Kindness and Generosity to his Relations; that he pray'd the Gods that they would give him the Empire of the whole World; and as to what belong'd to the Revenge of his Death, that it was not his only, but the common Cause of all Kings, which it was very dishonourable and dangerous for *Alexander* to neglect.

The Captain-General of the *Gauls* congratulated them, because

*Convitium* <sup>1</sup> instigo homo ad ira.

<sup>1</sup> -*Speculo ad utilitas respublica ut improbus* <sup>4</sup> punio.

*Cum Gallimander* <sup>3</sup> perduco ad rex, non tantum venia, sed etiam premium fides <sup>1</sup> do is; sed <sup>1</sup> castigo *Demetrius* graviter, & <sup>3</sup> remitto conjux in *Hyrkania*, & <sup>2</sup> jubeo is <sup>1</sup> observo atctius: *Paulo* post <sup>1</sup> tento denu fuga; sed <sup>3</sup> retraho & <sup>3</sup> perduco ad rex, qui <sup>3</sup> irascor is, & <sup>2</sup> jubeo is <sup>2</sup> summoveo e conspectus.

*Cum omnis* <sup>2</sup> stupeo ad savus dominatio *Aristotimus*, *Hellenicus* qui nullus liberi sum, jam senex, <sup>2</sup> contraho amicus suus, & <sup>1</sup> hortor ad vindicta patria; <sup>1</sup> conjuro in caput tyrannus, & *Aristotimus* <sup>3</sup> opprimo.

*Darius* moribundus <sup>3</sup> dico, sui <sup>3</sup> ago gratia *Alexander* pro humanitas & liberalitas is in suis; sui <sup>3</sup> precor Deus uti <sup>1</sup> do is imperium totus terrarum orbis; & quod <sup>2</sup> pertineo ad ultio mors suus, non sum finis tantum, sed communis causa omnis rex, qui sum inderore & periculosus *Alexander* <sup>3</sup> negligo.

*Dux Gallus* <sup>1</sup> gratulor is, quod <sup>3</sup> animadverto is

cause he perceiv'd they belong-  
ed to the Care of the immortal  
Gods; he presented a Golden  
Chain to the Goddes, and  
made an Alliance with them  
for ever.

After this *Alexander* invites  
his Friends to a Feast, where  
when Mention was made of  
the Things which *Philip* his  
Father had done, he begun to  
prefer himself before his Fa-  
ther, and to extol the Greatness  
of his own Exploits to Heaven,  
whilst the greater Part of the  
Guests said as he said.

*Cyrus* takes *Sybaris*, and re-  
turns to *Persepolis*, where he  
call'd the People together, and  
orders them all to be ready  
with Hatchets, and cut down  
a Wood which hung over the  
Highway; which when they  
had readily done, he invites  
them all to a Feast the Day  
after.

It is a commendable Thing  
for a Boy to apply his Mind  
to the Study of good Letters;  
they will be always useful to  
him; they will procure him  
the Favour and Love of good  
Men, which, those that are  
wise, value more than Riches  
and Pleasures.

The *Apolloniates* send Embas-  
sadors to *Cesar*, and receive  
him into their Town; the *Bul-  
lidenses*, *Amantiani*, and other  
neighbouring Cities follow  
them, send Embassadors to *Ce-  
sar*, and promise him that they  
will do whatsoever he com-  
manded; which when *Pompey*  
heard

*pertinet ad cura Deus im-  
mortalis; <sup>1</sup> dono torquis  
aureus Dea, & <sup>3</sup> jungo  
amicitia cum is in perpe-  
tuum.*

*Post hic Alexander <sup>1</sup>  
voco amicus ad convivi-  
um, ubi cum mentio <sup>3</sup> ori-  
or res qui Philippus pater  
is <sup>3</sup> gero, capi <sup>3</sup> praefero  
sui pater, & <sup>3</sup> extollo  
magnitudo res suus caelum  
tenus, dum major pars  
conviva <sup>1</sup> assentor.*

*Cyrus <sup>3</sup> assumo Sybaris,  
& <sup>3</sup> regrador Persepolis,  
ubi <sup>1</sup> convoco populus, &  
<sup>3</sup> iubeo omnis praesto sum  
cum securis, & <sup>3</sup> excido  
sylva qui <sup>2</sup> immineo via;  
qui cum strenuo <sup>3</sup> facio,  
<sup>1</sup> invito omnis ad epule  
postridie.*

*Laudabilis sum puer <sup>3</sup>  
adjungo animus ad studi-  
um bonus litera; sum  
semper utilis ille; <sup>1</sup> con-  
cilio ille favor & amor  
bonus, qui qui <sup>3</sup> sapio <sup>1</sup>  
aestimo plus quam divitiae  
& voluptas.*

*Apolloniates <sup>3</sup> mitto le-  
gatus ad Cesar, & <sup>3</sup> re-  
cipio is in oppidum; Bul-  
lidensis, Amantiani, &  
alius finitimus civitas <sup>3</sup>  
sequor is, <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus  
ad Cesar, & <sup>2</sup> polliceor is  
sui <sup>3</sup> facio qui impero;  
qui cum Pompeius <sup>1</sup> au-  
dio*

heard, he was wonderfully surpriz'd.

*Darius* also, King of the *Persians*, mindful of his Father and Grandfather's Hatred against the City of *Athens*, made a League with the *Lacedæmonians*, by *Tissafernes*, the Governor of *Lydia*, promising 'em all the Charge of the War; for he was afraid, lest after the *Lacedæmonians* had conquer'd the *Athenians*, they should transfer their Arms to him.

After the Dictator had put the Enemy to Flight, and taken their Camp, he gave the Plunder to the Soldiers; which was the more acceptable to them, because they had not hoped for it; afterwards pursuing the flying Enemy, he laid waste all the Country of the *Volsci* and forc'd them to a Submission.

God invites Sinners to Repentance; he offers them eternal Happiness in Heaven; but they despise his Mercy, and hearken to the Devil, who endeavours to tempt them to Wickedness; they repent of their Sins when 'tis too late, and their Repentance can do them no Kindness, that is, when they suffer the Punishment due to their Folly.

When the *Athenian* Ambassadors came to *Alcibiades*, he promis'd them the King's Friendship, if the Government should be transferr'd from the People to the Senate; the *Athenians*, because the Danger of the War hung over them, had

*odio magnopere* <sup>1</sup> *perturbabo*.

*Darius etiam, rex Persæ, memor paternus & avitus odium in urbs Athenæ, facio societas cum Lacedæmonius, per Tissafernes præfectus Lydia, pollicitus is omnis sumptus bellum; nam* <sup>2</sup> *timeo ne postquam Lacedæmonius* <sup>3</sup> *vinco Atheniensis, transfero arma ad sui.*

*Postquam Dictator* <sup>1</sup> *do hostis in fuga, &* <sup>3</sup> *capio castra, do præda miles; qui sum is gratus, quia non* <sup>1</sup> *spero; deinde persecutus hostis fugiens, depopulo omnis ager Volsci, &* <sup>3</sup> *subigo is ad deditio.*

*Deus* <sup>1</sup> *invito peccator ad pœnitentia; offero ille æternus felicitas in Cælum; sed* <sup>3</sup> *contemno is misericordia, &* <sup>2</sup> *parco diabolus, qui* <sup>1</sup> *conor* <sup>3</sup> *pellicio is ad scelus; pœnitet is peccatum quando sum serò, & pœnitentia suus non possum prosum is, is sum, cum* <sup>1</sup> *do pœnia debitus stultitia suus.*

*Cum Atheniensis legatus* <sup>4</sup> *venio ad Alcibiades, polliceor is amicitia rex, si respublica translatus forem à populus ad senatus; Atheniensis, quod periculum bellum* <sup>2</sup> *immineo is, sum major cura si-*



a greater Care of their Preservation than Honour; and therefore the Government is transferr'd to the Senate.

The Critick Art comprises three Things; first, Rules and Precepts belonging to the Order, according to which we ought to read the Ancients; secondly, Canons concerning the Interpretation of Words and Expressions; thirdly, Precepts concerning the Judgment that ought to be made of old Authors.

After *Alexander*, *Arrybas's* Step-Son, and Brother of *Olympias*, was come to the Age of Twenty Years, *Philip* King of *Macedonia* took the Kingdom of *Epire* from *Arrybas*, and gave it to the Youth; being wicked in both; for he neither observ'd the Laws of Affinity in him from whom he took the Kingdom, and he made him to whom he gave it a Debauchee before he made him a King.

The *Aruspices* having declar'd, That that Prodigy belong'd to the General, and that he must beware of underhand Friends and Designs; yet the Fate that hung over him could not be prevented by any Foresight: for he was betray'd to the *Carthaginians* by the Perfidiousness of a *Lucanian*.

*Flavius*, a *Lucanian*, was Head of that Part of the *Lucani* which sided with the Romans, when the other had revolted to *Annibal*, and had now been created *Prætor* by them. He

having

*lus quam dignitas: itaque imperium<sup>3</sup> transfero ad senatus.*

*Criticus ars<sup>3</sup> complectitur tres; primò, monitum & præceptum pertinens ad ordo, secundum qui<sup>2</sup> debeo lego vetus; secundo, canon de interpretatio verbum & locutio; tertio, præceptum de iudicio qui<sup>2</sup> debeo<sup>3</sup> fero de liber vetus author.*

*Postquam Alexander privignus Arrybas, & frater Olympias, pervenio ad etas viginti annis, Philippus rex Macedonia<sup>3</sup> eripio regnum Epirus Arrybas, &<sup>1</sup> do puer; scelestus in uterque; nam nec sero jus cognatio in is qui<sup>3</sup> adimo regnum, &<sup>3</sup> facio is qui<sup>1</sup> do im. pudicus, antequam<sup>3</sup> facio rex.*

*Aruspex<sup>2</sup> præmoneo ad is<sup>2</sup> pertineo prodigium, & ab occultis<sup>2</sup> caveo homo consuetumque; nullus tamen providentia fatum qui ille<sup>2</sup> immineo<sup>2</sup> moveo possum; nam Lucanus perfidia Fœnus<sup>3</sup> prodo.*

*Flavius, Lucanus, caput sum iste pars Lucanus qui, quum pars ad Annibal<sup>3</sup> deficio, cum Romanus<sup>1</sup> sto, & idem ille<sup>1</sup> creio Prætor. Is<sup>1</sup> mitto re-*

having chang'd his Mind all on a sudden, endeavouring to ingratiate himself with the *Carthaginians*, was not satisfy'd to draw in the *Lucani* to a Revolt, unless he ratify'd the Treaty with the Enemy with the Head and Blood of a General.

The *Castulonenses* having been Allies of the *Romans* in their Prosperity, after the *Scipio's* with their Armies were cut off, had revolted to the *Carthaginians*; the *Illurgitani*, by betraying and killing those who had fled to them from that Overthrow, had added Villainy to their Revolt.

Embassadors were sent with these Instructions into *Africa*, and had each of them a *Quinqueremis* assign'd them; the Letter of *Q. Minucius* the Prætor, who had the Province of the *Brutii*, was read then in the Senate, that the Money had been taken privately in the Night out of the Treasures of *Proserpine* at *Locri*, and that it was not known who were concern'd in the Roguery.

*repentè voluntas, locus gratia apud Pœnus querens, non satis <sup>2</sup> habeo <sup>3</sup> traho ad defectio* Lucanus, *nisi imperator caput ac sanguis fœdus cum hostis <sup>4</sup> sancio.*

*Castulone ses socius populus Romanus prosperere sum, post casus exercitus Scipio <sup>3</sup> deficio ad Pœnus: Illurgitani, <sup>3</sup> prodo qui ex ille clades ad is <sup>3</sup> perfugio <sup>3</sup> interficioque, scelus etiam defectio <sup>3</sup> addo.*

*Legatus <sup>3</sup> mitto cum mandatum in Africa, Quinqueremis datus singuli; Litæ deinde <sup>1</sup> recito in Senatus Q. Minucius Prætor, qui Brutii provincia sum, pecunia clam sublatæ nox ex Proserpina Thesaurus Locri, nec <sup>4</sup> scio ad qui pertinet facinus.*

## CHAP. XIX.

*The \* Instrument, Cause, Manner, Means, Respect wherein, † Price, ‡ Time when, and || Measure of Magnitude, are the Ablative.*

Adjectiva regunt Ablativum, &c.  
 Forma vel Modus rei, &c.  
 Quodvis Verbum admittit, &c.  
 Quibuslibet Verbis subjicitur, &c.  
 Quæ significant partem temporis, &c.  
 Magnitudinis mensura, &c.  
 Spatium loci, &c.

**M**EN are caught with  
 Pleasure as Fishes are  
 with a Hook.

The Manners of Men are  
 chang'd by Adversity as well  
 as Prosperity.

They cut down the Wood,  
 which hung over the Way,  
 with their Hatchets.

**H**O M O <sup>3</sup> capio vo-  
 luptas ut piscis  
 hamus.

Mos homo <sup>1</sup> muto ad-  
 versus res, perinde atque  
 prosper.

<sup>3</sup> Excido sylva, qui <sup>2</sup>  
 immineo via, securis.

Scipio's

Scipio

\* The Instrument, Cause, Manner, and Means, have commonly with or by before them in English, which are therefore call'd Signs of the Ablative Case. But with signifying Company, in which Sense it either has or may have the Word together before it, is render'd in Latin by the Preposition cum.

† But the Words tantus, quantus, plus, minus, tantundem, quantumlibet, quantumcumque, put without Substantives to signify the Price, are the Genitive.

‡ The Time how long is the Accusative commonly, but sometimes the Ablative.

|| The Measure of Magnitude, is the Measure of the Length, Breadth, Thickness, Height, Depth, of any Thing, or the Distance of one Thing or Place from another; and tho' frequently express'd by the Ablative Case, yet the Accusative is more common.



Scipio's Thigh was wounded  
with a Spear.

I give Thanks to old Age, it  
does not cost me much.

At the same Time he ascends,  
I descend.

Alexander run his most dear  
Friend Clitus through with a  
Spear.

A wise Man is not overcome  
with Grief.

All Things are overcome by  
Labour.

In this Bath he wash'd his  
Body, weary with Labour.

I writ a Letter to you in the  
Month of June.

They fought Hand to Hand  
with their Swords.

They follow'd them with  
their Swords, and kill'd abun-  
dantly of them.

The Helvetii excel the rest of  
the Gauls in Bravery.

The Helvetii are coup'd in  
on all Sides by the Nature of  
the Place.

At the same Time the Con-  
sentini revolted from the Car-  
thaginians.

Scipio was Curule Aedile that  
Year with M. Cornelius Cethe-  
gus.

Posthumius was a Publican,  
who for several Years had none  
in the City equal to him in  
Knavery and Covetousness.

That Roguery was discover'd  
to M. Atilius the Prætor the  
Year before.

We hoped we should satisfy  
our Country by our Blood and  
Wounds.

Scipio semur <sup>1</sup> vulnero-  
hastâ.

<sup>3</sup> Ago gratia senectus,  
non <sup>1</sup> consto ego magnum  
idem tempus ille <sup>3</sup> as-  
cendo, ego <sup>3</sup> descendo.

Alexander <sup>3</sup> transfodio  
charus suus amicus Clitus  
hastâ.

Sapiens non <sup>3</sup> vinco  
mæror.

Omnis <sup>3</sup> vinco labor.

In hic balneum <sup>3</sup> abluo  
corpus fessum labor.

<sup>3</sup> Scribo tu epistola  
mensis Junius.

Pugno cominus gla-  
dius.

<sup>3</sup> Insequor is gladius,  
& <sup>3</sup> interficio magnus is  
numerus.

Helvetii <sup>3</sup> precedo re-  
liquis Gallis virtus.

Helvetii <sup>1</sup> contineo un-  
dique natura locus.

Idem tempus Consentini  
<sup>3</sup> deficio a Pœnis.

Scipio sum Curulis Aë-  
dilis is annus cum M.  
Cornelius Cethegus.

Posthumius sum Publi-  
canus, qui multus annus  
<sup>2</sup> habeo nemo in civitas  
par sui fraus & avaritia.

Is fraus <sup>1</sup> indico M. A-  
tilius Prætor annus prior.

<sup>1</sup> Spero ego <sup>3</sup> satisfacio  
patria sanguis noster vul-  
nusque.

Some Towers of *Cumæ* were not only struck with Thunder, but beat down.

There was a Supplication for one Day upon the Account of these Prodigies.

He pitch'd his Camp six Miles from the Enemy.

*Annibal* was at that Time three Days Journey from *Tarentum*.

Despise Pleasures; Pleasure does Harm, being bought with Pain.

Life is not to be bought at every Price.

We are all worse for Liberty.

The Walls of *Babylon* were two hundred Foot high, and fifty broad.

That which is not necessary is dear at a Penny.

I bought the Book which I gave you for Ten Pence.

Nothing shall cost a Father less than his Son.

They never consider how much their Pleasures cost them.

*Philip* follow'd his Son *Alexander* with his drawn Sword, being hardly with-held from the Murder of his Son by the Intercession of his Friends; wherefore *Alexander* betook himself, with his Mother, into *Epire* to his Uncle, and from thence to the King of the *Illyrians*; and scarcely was he reconcil'd to his Father who recall'd him, and with Difficulty oblig'd, by the Entreaties of his Relations, to return.

*Quidam turris Cumæ non solum ictus fulmen, sed decussus.*

*Sum supplicatio unus dies causa hic prodigium.*

<sup>3</sup> *Pono castra sex mille passus ab hostis.*

*Annibal is tempus absum via triduum à Tarentum.*

<sup>3</sup> *Sperno voluptas; voluptas emptus dolor<sup>2</sup> nocet.*

*Vita non sum emendus omnis pretium.*

*Omnis sum deterior licentia.*

*Murus Babylon sum ducenti pes altus, & quinquagenus latus.*

*Qui non opus sum, sum charus as.*

<sup>3</sup> *Emo liber qui<sup>1</sup> detur denus as.*

*Res nullus<sup>1</sup> consto pater minus quam filius.*

*Non unquam<sup>1</sup> reputo quantus suus gaudium<sup>1</sup> consto.*

*Philippus<sup>1</sup> confector filius suus Alexander strictus gladius, agrè exoratus a cedes filius preces amicus; quamobrem Alexander<sup>3</sup> confero sui mater in Epirus avunculus, & inde rex Illyrius; agrèque<sup>1</sup> mitigo pater qui<sup>1</sup> revoco is, vixque compulsus preces cognatus<sup>4</sup> redeo.*

The

Primus

The first Encounter betwixt *Alexander* and the Forces of *Darius*, was in the Fields of *Adraſtia*; in the Army of the *Persians* there were fix hundred thousand Men, which being overcome no leſs by the Art of *Alexander*, than the Valour of the *Macedonians*, turn'd their Backs; wherefore there was a great Slaughter of the *Persians*; there fell of the Army of *Alexander*, nine Foot and an hundred and twenty Horſe.

After *Alexander* had receiv'd the Cup, at the Feaſt to which *Medius Theſſalus* invited him, he groan'd in the Middle of his Draught, as if ſtabb'd with a Dart; and being carry'd out of the Feaſt half alive, he was wrack'd with ſo much Pain, that he call'd for his Sword to kill himſelf with.

The Shepherd being weary'd with his Wife's Entreaties, return'd into the Wood, and found a Bitch by the Infant, giving her-Dugs to the little one, and defending it from the wild Beaſts and Birds; and being mov'd with Pity with which he ſaw the Bitch mov'd, he carry'd it to his Cottage, whiſt the ſame Bitch follow'd.

*Olympias*, the Mother of *Alexander*, confeſs'd to her Huſband *Philip*, that ſhe had conceiv'd *Alexander* not by him, but by a Serpent of a huge Bigneſs; finally *Philip* declar'd openly, the latter Part of his Life, that he was none of his Son; for which Reason he divorc'd

*Primus congreſſio inter Alexander & copia Dari- us, ſum in campus Adraſtia; in acies Perſa ſum ſexcentus mille homo, qui ſuperatus non minus ars Alexander, quam virtus Macedo, 3 verto tergum; itaque magnus cades Perſa ſum; 3 cado de exercitus Alexander novem pedes & centum iginti eques.*

*Poſtquam Alexander 3 accipio poculum in convivium qui Medius Theſſalus 1 voco is, 3 ingemiſco in medius potio, veluti confixus telum; elatusque è convivium ſemianimis, 1 crucio tantus dolor, ut 3 poſco ferrum qui 3 interſicio ſui.*

*Pæſtor ſtigatus preces uxor, 3 rev. tor in ſylva, & 3 invenio canis fœmina juxta. infans, præbens uber parvulus, & defendens a fera alesque; & motus miſericordia qui 2 video canis motus, 3 deſero ad ſtabulum, dum idem canis 3 proſequor.*

*Olympias, mater Alexander, 3 confiteor maritus ſuis Philippus, ſui 3 concipio Alexander non ex ille, ſed ex ſerpens ingens magnitudo; denique Philippus 1 prædico. palam, ultimus tempus vita ſuis, ille non ſum filius ſuus;*

D 5

qui



vore'd *Olympias* as guilty of Adultery.

About the same Time *Darius* King of the *Persians* dies, leaving two Sons, *Artaxerxes* and *Cyrus*; he gave the Kingdom to *Artaxerxes* by Will, to *Cyrus* the Cities over which he was Governor; but the Judgment of his Father seem'd to *Cyrus* unreasonable, wherefore he made War upon his Brother.

Some Prefages of the future Greatness of *Alexander* appear'd at his Birth; for the Day on which he was born, two Eagles sat all Day upon the Top of his Father's House; by which was signify'd, that he should enjoy the Empire of *Asia* and *Europe*. The same Day also his Father receiv'd the News of two Victories.

When this was told to the Senate, immediately *M. Geganius*, Consul, went against them with an Army, and took a Place for his Camp three Miles from the Enemy; about the fourth Watch he march'd out of the Camp, and the Work was carry'd on so fast, that the *Volsci* found themselves surrounded by a strong Intrenchment at Sun-Rise.

At the same Time, *Nabis* the Tyrant, had seiz'd many Cities of *Greece*; therefore the Senate, lest they should be engag'd in a double War at the same Time, writ to *Flaminius*, if it seem'd good to him, as he

*qui de causa* <sup>3</sup> *dimitto Olympias ut compertus adulterium.*

*Idem ferè tempus Darius rex Persarum moritur, relinquo duo filius, Artaxerxes & Cyrus, lego regnum Artaxerxes testamentum, Cyrus civitas qui presum; sed iudicium pater <sup>2</sup> videor Cyrus iniquus. quare <sup>3</sup> infero bellum frater suus.*

*Nonnullus prodigium futurum magnitudo Alexander <sup>2</sup> appareo in ipse ortus; nam is dies qui <sup>3</sup> nascor. duo aquila <sup>2</sup> sedeo totus dies supra pater domus; qui <sup>1</sup> significo ille <sup>4</sup> patitur Imperium Asia Europaque. Idem dies quoque pater is <sup>3</sup> accipio nuncium duo victoria.*

*Cum hic <sup>3</sup> nuncio Senatus, extempio M. Geganius, Consul, <sup>3</sup> proficiscor adversus is, & <sup>3</sup> capio locus castra tres mille passus ab hostis; quartus: vigilia <sup>3</sup> egredior e castra, & opus adeo appropero, ut Volsci <sup>2</sup> video sui circumvallatus firmus munimentum sol ortus.*

*Idem tempus Nabis, tyrannus, <sup>1</sup> occupo multas urbs Græcia; igitur Senatus, ne <sup>2</sup> detineo duplex bellum idem temet is. scribo Flaminius, si <sup>2</sup> videor is, ut <sup>1</sup> libero Macedonia*

he had freed Macedonia from Philip, so he would deliver Greece from Nabis, for which Reason his Command was continued to him.

Othos and Ephialtes, the Sons of Alous and Hiphimede the Daughter of Neptune, are said to have been of wonderful Bigness; they grew every Month nine Inches, wherefore when they were nine Years old, they endeavour'd to climb up into Heaven.

In that Battle Astyages is taken, from whom Cyrus took nothing else but his Kingdom, and acted the Grand-Son towards him rather than a Conqueror, and set him over the great Nation of the Hyrcanians; for he was unwilling to return among the Medes: This was the End of the Empire of the Medes; they enjoy'd the Empire three hundred and fifty Years.

Rome, which was in the Time of the old Romans Mistress of the World, and was call'd the Eternal City, is distant fifteen Miles from the Sea of Tuscany, which the Romans formerly call'd Mare Inferum. Tybur is distant twenty Miles from Rome to the North and East.

In the Beginning of his Reign, Cyrus set Sybaris (whom he had freed out of Jayl, and made his Companion in all Things) over the Persians, and gave him his Sister in Marriage: But the Cities which had

been

à Philippus, ita <sup>1</sup> libero Gracia à Nabis, ob qui causa imperium <sup>1</sup> prorogatio.

Othos & Ephialtes, filius Alous & Hiphimede filia Neptus, <sup>3</sup> dico sum mirus magnitudo; <sup>3</sup> cresco singulus mensis novem digitus, quare cum sum natus novem annus, <sup>1</sup> conor <sup>3</sup> ascendo in cælum.

In is prælium Astyages <sup>3</sup> capio, qui Cyrus <sup>3</sup> adimo nihil alius quam regnum, & <sup>3</sup> ago nepos in is magis quam victor, & <sup>3</sup> præpono <sup>1</sup> maximus gens Hyrcanus; nam nolo <sup>4</sup> redeo in Medus: Hic sum finis imperium Medus; <sup>4</sup> potior imperium ter centum & quinquaginta annus.

Roma, qui tempus vetus Romanus sum domina orbis, & <sup>1</sup> voco Aeternus Urbs, absum quindecim mille passus à mare Tusculi, qui Romanus olim <sup>1</sup> appello Mare Inferum. Tybur <sup>1</sup> disto à Roma viginti militibus versus septentrio & oriens.

Initium regnum Cyrus <sup>3</sup> præpono Sybaris (qui <sup>3</sup> libero ex ergastulum, & <sup>2</sup> habeo comes in omnis) Persa, & <sup>1</sup> dæ ille soror suus in matrimonium: Sed civitas quæ iungit tribus

varias

been Tributary to the *Medes*, thinking their Condition was chang'd, revolted from *Cyrus*; which Thing was the Cause and Original of a great many Wars to *Cyrus*.

The *Gauls*, passing the *Alps*, subdu'd the *Pannonians*, and waged War several Years with the neighbouring Nations; some invaded *Greece*, and others *Macedonia*; and so great was the Terror of the *Gallick* Name, that Kings, not molested, bought Peace of their own Accord at a great Rate.

This Garden is an hundred Foot long, and sixty broad; here are three Beds set with Lettice, every one of which is three Foot broad, and five Foot long; but that which pleases me best, is a Bed of a Foot high, set with Greens, upon which I sit and read the old Poets with great Pleasure.

Whilst these Things are done, one of *Alexander's* Friends, *Ephestion* by Name, dy'd; he was very dear to *Alexander*, who lamented his Death above Measure, and made him a Monument that cost twelve thousand Talents, and order'd him to be worship'd as a God after his Death.

I have *Virgil* with *Nota Variorum*, which cost me five Shillings; besides *Horace*, with Notes for the Use of the *Dauphin*, which cost me five Shillings and six Pence; I have

*tarius Medus*, *arbitrans conditio suus* <sup>1</sup> *muto*, <sup>3</sup> *deficio à Cyrus*; *qui res sum causa & origo multus bellum Cyrus*.

*Gallus*, *transgressus Alpes*, <sup>1</sup> *domo Pannonius*; & <sup>3</sup> *gero bellum multus annus cum finitimus gens*; *alius* <sup>3</sup> *invado Macedonia*, *alius Græcia*; & *tantus sum terror Gallicus nomen*, *ut rex*, *non laceffit*, <sup>1</sup> *mercor ultro pax ingens pecunia*.

*Hic hortus sum centum pes longus*, & *sexaginta latus*; *hic sum tres area confitus lactuca*, *qui singulè sum tres pes latus*, & *pès quinque longus*; *sed qui* <sup>2</sup> *placeo ego maximè*, *sum area pes unus altus confitus herba*, *super qui* <sup>2</sup> *sedeo* & <sup>3</sup> *lego vetus poeta magnus cum voluptas*.

*Dum hic* <sup>3</sup> *ago*, *unus amicus Alexander*, *Ephæstion nomen*, <sup>3</sup> *decedo*; *sum percarus Alexander*, *qui* <sup>2</sup> *lugeo is mors supra modus*, & <sup>3</sup> *facio is monumentum qui* <sup>1</sup> *consto duodecim mille talentum*, & <sup>2</sup> *jubeo is* <sup>3</sup> *colo ut Deus post mors*.

*Sum ego Virgilius cum Nota Varius*, *qui* <sup>1</sup> *consto ego quinque solidus*; *præterea Horatius cum Nota in usus Delphinus*, *qui* <sup>1</sup> *consto ego quinque solidus* &



likewise *Cicero's select Orations*, with Notes for the Use of the Dauphin, which I bought for four Shillings.

The General of this War was *Agis*, King of the *Lacedæmonians*; but *Antipater* suppress'd this Rising at the very Beginning; nevertheless there was a great Slaughter on both Sides: King *Agis*, when he saw his Men turning their Backs, dismiss'd his Guard, that he might appear inferior to *Alexander*, not in Valour but Fortune, and made such Slaughter of the Enemy, that he put to Flight whole Troops sometime; at last, altho' he was overpower'd by Numbers, yet he exceeded all in Glory.

Whilst the rest flatter'd *Alexander*, one of the old Men, *Clitus* by Name, in Confidence of the King's Friendship, of which he held the first Place, defended the Memory of *Philip*, and commended his Exploits; he so displeas'd the King, that he slew him in the Entertainment with a Spear, which he took from a Life-Guard Man.

*Hercules* promis'd *Dexamenus* the Father of *Dejanira*, that he would marry his Daughter; after his Departure, *Eurytion* the Centaur, Son of *Ixion* and *Nuße*, sought *Dejanira* in Marriage, whose Father, out of Fear, promis'd him that he would give him her; upon the Day appointed, he came with his

& *sex as*; <sup>2</sup> *habeo etiam Cicero selectus Oratio, cum Nota in usus Delphinus, qui* <sup>3</sup> *emo quatuor solidus.*

*Dux hic bellum sum Agis rex Lacedæmonius; sed Antipater* <sup>3</sup> *opprimo hic motus in ipse ortus; tamen sum magnus cædes utrinque: Rex agis, cum* <sup>2</sup> *video suus tergum dans,* <sup>3</sup> *dimitto satelles, ut* <sup>2</sup> *videor inferior Alexander, non virtus sed felicitas, & tantus* <sup>3</sup> *edo strages hostis, ut totus agmen* <sup>1</sup> *fugo nonnunquam tandem, etsi* <sup>3</sup> *vinco multitudo, tamen* <sup>3</sup> *vinco omnis gloria.*

*Dum ceteri* <sup>1</sup> *adulor Alexander, unus ex senex, Clitus nomen, fiducia rex amicitia, qui primus locus* <sup>2</sup> *teneo, tunc memoriam Philippus, &* <sup>1</sup> *laudo is res gestæ; adeo* <sup>2</sup> *displacet rex, ut* <sup>1</sup> *trucido is in convivium telum qui* <sup>3</sup> *aufero satelles.*

*Hercules* <sup>3</sup> *promitto Dexamenus, pater Dejanira, sui* <sup>3</sup> *duco frætra is; post is discessus, Eurytion Centaurus, filius Ixion & Nuße,* <sup>3</sup> *peto Dejanira in matrimonium, qui pater meus* <sup>2</sup> *polliceor is sui* <sup>1</sup> *do is is; dies constitutus* <sup>3</sup> *venio cum frater suus ad nuptiæ;*

his Brethren to the Wedding ; but *Hercules* came in and slew the *Centaur*.

After this *Alexander* goes for *India*, that he might bound his Empire with the Ocean ; to which Glory that the ornaments of his Army might agree, he covers the Horses Trappings and his Soldiers Arms with Silver, and call'd his Army from their Silver Shields *Argyraspides*.

The next Night and the Day after, the Camp was besieg'd and attack'd with so great Violence, that a Messenger could not be sent to home ; the *Hernici* brought Word, that the Consul and Army were besieg'd, and struck such a Terror upon the Fathers, that Order was given to the other Consul *Posthumius*, that he should take Care the Commonwealth receiv'd no Detriment.

When *Alexander* was come to the *Cuphites*, where the Enemy waited his coming with two hundred thousand Horse, the whole Army being weary'd no less with the Number of their Victories, than the Fatigue of the War, entreats him with Tears that he would make an End of the War, remember his Country, and regard the Years of his Soldiers.

Whilst the Works go on more diligently in the Day than they are guarded in the Night, a great Multitude coming out of the Town, arm'd chiefly with Torches, threw Fire about ;

nuptia ; sed *Hercules* <sup>3</sup> intervenio & <sup>3</sup> interficio *Centaurus*.

Post hic *Alexander* *India* <sup>3</sup> peto, ut <sup>4</sup> finio imperium *Oceanus* ; qui gloria ut ornamentum exercitus <sup>3</sup> convenio, <sup>3</sup> induo equis phalera & miles arma argentum, & <sup>1</sup> voco exercitus suos ab argenteus clypeus *Argyraspides*.

Proximus nox & dies posterus, castra <sup>2</sup> circum-sideo & <sup>2</sup> obsideo tantus vi, ut nuncius non possum <sup>3</sup> mitto Roma ; *Hernici* <sup>1</sup> nuncio Consul exercitusque <sup>2</sup> obsideo, & <sup>3</sup> incutio tantus terror pater, ut negotium <sup>1</sup> do alter Consul *Posthumius*, <sup>2</sup> video ne quis respublica detrimentum <sup>3</sup> capio.

Cum *Alexander* venio *Cuphites* ubi hostis <sup>4</sup> op-prior is adventus cum ducenti mille eques ; omnis exercitus fessus non minus numerus victoria, quam labor bellum, <sup>1</sup> deprecor is lacryma ut <sup>2</sup> facio finis bellum, memini patria, & <sup>3</sup> respicio annus miles.

Dum opus fit diligentius dies quam <sup>4</sup> custodie nox, magnus multitudo egressus ex urbs armatus precipue fax maxime <sup>3</sup> conjicio ignis ; & momentum



bout; and in the Moment of an Hour, the Fire consumed the Mole and the *Vinea*, a Work of so long a Time; and a great many Men bringing Aid in vain, perish'd by Fire and Sword.

After this, the Embassadors of the *Sicilians* came to *Pyrrhus*, delivering him the Government of the whole Island, which was harass'd with the continual Wars of the *Carthaginians*, wherefore he secur'd the Cities of his Allies with strong Garrisons, and carry'd his Army over into *Sicily*.

*Philip* came down into *Thessaly*, supposing that the *Thessalians* might be engag'd to undertake the War with him against the *Ætoli*; and having left *Perseus* at the Entrance of *Thessaly*, with four thousand arm'd Men, to keep the *Ætolians* from passing, he himself, before he was engag'd in greater Affairs, led his Army into *Macedonia*, and from thence into *Thrace*.

*Q. Quintius*, descended of an obscure Family, commanded the Fleet, but famous for many gallant Actions; at first he had five Ships, the greatest of which, two *Triremes*, had been deliver'd to him by *Marcellus*; afterwards three *Quinqueremes* were added to them; after that he made up a Fleet of twenty Ships, by exacting those that were due according to Treaty from their Allies.

tum hora incendium & haurio agger & *Vinea*, opus tam longus tempus; & multus mortalis, ferens opis frustra, & absumo ignis ferrumque.

Post hic legatus Siculus & venio *Pyrrhus*, tradens is imperium totus insula, qui & vexo assiduus bellum *Carthaginensis*. quare & firmo civitas socus validus presidium, & & tra-jicio exercitus in *Sicilia*.

*Philippus* in *Thessalia* & descendo, bellum sui cum adversus *Ætolus* & capesso & incito possum *Thessalus* ratus; & re. in quo ad faux *Thessalia* *Perseus* cum quatuor mille armatus & arceo aditus *Ætolus*, ipse, priusquam major & occupo res in *Macedonia*, atque inde in *Thracia* exercitus & educo.

*Præsum classis Q. Quintius*, obscurus genus ortus, ceterum multus fortis factum illustris; primo quinque navis & habeo, qui maximus duo triremis *Marcellus* is & trado; postea tres & addo *Quinqueremis*; ipse deinde & socus debitus ex *Marcellus* & exigo classis, viginti navis & efficio.

Hic

Demo-



*Democrates* met this Fleet coming from *Rhegium*, with a Fleet of *Tarentine* Ships equal in Number, and almost fifteen Miles from the City, at *Sacriportus*. The *Romans* came upon full Sail, little thinking of the Engagements that follow'd, but had supply'd their Ships with Rowers about *Croton* and *Sibaris*, and had their Fleet excellently well rigg'd and arm'd for the Greatness of their Vessels.

When the *Numidians* had seiz'd upon the Gate that leads to the Sea, having beat the Guard from thence, or slain them, they let the *Romans* into the Town, that had been sent for that Purpose; and when they now march'd in a Body into the Middle of the City, and the Forum with great Noise, *Hanno* supposing it to be some Tumult of the *Numidians* (as had happen'd before) went to quell the Mutiny.

The Day after, having assembled the Soldiers, and the Naval Auxiliaries, he first gave Praise and Thanks to the immortal Gods, who had not only made him Master of the richest City in *Spain* in one Day, but had before gather'd thither the Wealth of almost all *Africa* and *Spain*.

The *Romans* who escap'd from this great Overthrow, fled different Ways half arm'd to the Consul into *Samnium*; who not at all dismay'd at so great a Loss, sent a Letter to the Senate

*Hic ab Rhegium profectus classis Democrates obvius sum cum par classis navis Tarentinus numerus quindecim mille ferme ab urbs Sacriportus. Velum tum fortè improvidus futurus certamen<sup>4</sup> venio Romanus; sed circa Croton Sibarisque<sup>2</sup> suppleo remigium navis, instructusque & armatus egregie pro magnitudo navis classis<sup>2</sup> habeo.*

*Porta ad mare ferens Nimide quum<sup>1</sup> occipio,<sup>3</sup> pello inde cunctas aut<sup>3</sup> cædo, Romanus ad is ipse missus in urbs<sup>3</sup> accipio; & quum agmen jam in medius urbs ac forum magnus tumultus<sup>4</sup> eo, Hanno ratus tumultus sum Numida (is qui ante<sup>3</sup> accido)<sup>3</sup> comprimo seditio<sup>3</sup> procedo.*

*Posterus dies, convocatus miles navalisq; socius, primum Deus immortalis laudesque & grates<sup>3</sup> ago, qui non solum urbs opulentus omnis in Hispania sui compos<sup>3</sup> facio, sed ante eò<sup>3</sup> congero omnis penè Africa atque Hispania opes.*

*Romanus qui ex tantus clades<sup>3</sup> evado, diversus iter semiermis Consul in Samnium<sup>3</sup> perfugio, qui nihili admodum tantus clades territus, literæ Roma Sena-*

nate to Rome, concerning the General and Army that was lost at Herdonea.

*Senatus de dux & exercitus ad Herdonea amissus scribo.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## CHAP. XX.

*The Agent or Doer, after a Verb Passive, is the Ablative with à or ab before it.*

*Passivis additur Ablativus agentis, &c.*

**H**E is miserable, who neither loves any, nor is himself belov'd by any one.

The Affairs of a good Man are never neglected by God.

Do not trust to a Man, by whom thou hast been once deceiv'd.

Gaul was conquer'd by Julius Cesar.

Carthage was destroy'd by the famous Captain Scipio Africanus.

Nothing can be well done by an angry Person.

Learning and Vertue are sought by few, Pleasure by many.

We are so form'd by Nature, that we do not seem made for Sport and Jest.

There were in Cyrus's Army ten thousand Greeks, which conquer'd in the Wing in which they stood; and after Cyrus's Death, could neither be conquer'd by so great an Army, nor taken by Stratagem; and returning thro' so many wild and barbarous Nations, defended themselves by their Courage

**M**iser sum, qui neque diligo ququam, nec diligo ab ullis.

*Res bonus vir nunquam negligo à Deus.*

*Ne fido homo, à qui semel decipio.*

*Gallia subigo à Julius Cesar*

*Carthagi deleo à celeberrimus dux Scipio Africanus*

*Nihil possum rectè fio ab iratus.*

*Doctrina & virtus appeto à paucus, voluptas à plurimus.*

*Ita gencro à natura, ut non videor factus ad ludus jocusque.*

*Sum decem mille Grecus in Cyrus exercitus, qui vinco in cornu in qui sto; & post Cyrus mors, neque possum vinco à tantus exercitus, nec capio dolo; & revertens per tot indomitus & barbarus gens, defendo sui virtus.*

rage unto the Borders of their Country.

For these Atchievements, *Codomannus* is set over the *Armenians*, and after the Death of King *Ochus*, is made King by the People for his former Bravery, being honour'd with the Name of *Darius*, lest any Thing should be wanting to Royal Majesty; and waged War with *Alexander* with great Courage; at last being conquer'd by *Alexander*, and slain by his Relations, he ended his Life, together with the Empire of the *Persians*.

Then he enters upon the *Persian War*, begun by his Father; and being busy in the Preparations, he is inform'd that the *Athenians* and *Thebans* had revolted from him to the *Persians*; and that the Adviser of that Revol. was *Demosthenes*, corrupted by the *Persians* with a great Sum of Gold; for he had declar'd in an Assembly of the People, that all the Army of the *Macedonians*, with their King had been cut off by the *Triballi*.

The Fathers sent a Letter to *M. Claudius*, that he would relieve the Commonwealth forsaken by his Colleague, and would nominate him Dictator whom the People had order'd; accordingly *Q. Fulvius* was nominated Dictator by *Claudius* the Consul; and according to the same Vote of the People, *P. Licinius Crassus*, the High-Priest, was nominated Master of the Horse by *Q. Fulvius*.

*virtus suus usque ad terminus patria.*

*Ob hic decus Codomannus<sup>3</sup> præsicio Armenia; & post mors Ochus,<sup>3</sup> constitutus rex à populus propter pristinus virtus, honoratus nomen Darius, nequis desum regius majestas; &<sup>3</sup> gero bellum cum Alexander magnus virtus; postremo victus ab Alexander, & occisus à suus; <sup>4</sup> finio vita pariter cum imperium Persa.*

*Deinde<sup>3</sup> aggredior bellum Persicus, inchoatus à pater; & occupatus in apparatus, sic certior Atheniensis & Thebanus<sup>3</sup> deficio ab sui ad Persa; & auctor is defectio sum Demosthenes, corruptus Persa magnus pondus aurum; nam<sup>1</sup> affirmo in concio populus, omnis copie Macedo, cum rex,<sup>2</sup> deleo à Triballi.*

*Pater<sup>3</sup> mitto literæ M. Claudius, ut<sup>4</sup> subvenio respublica desertus à Collega,<sup>1</sup> dicoque Dictator qui populus<sup>2</sup> jubeo; ita Q. Fulvius<sup>1</sup> dico Dictator à Claudius Consul; & ex idem plebiscitum P. Licinius Crassus, pontifex maximus,<sup>1</sup> dico Magister Eques à Q. Fulvius.*

Whilst

Dux



Whilst these Things are doing, he is acquainted by the Discovery of a Prisoner, that a Plot was laid for him by *Alexander Lyncestes*, the Son-in-Law of *Antipater*, who had been set over *Macedonia*; for which Reason, fearing lest if he should be slain, some Tumult should arise in *Macedonia*, he kept him in Chains; after this he goes to the City *Gordium*, which is plac'd betwixt the Greater and Lesser *Phrygia*.

Nor was *Darius* wanting to himself; he went about encouraging his Men, and putting them in Mind of the ancient Glory of the *Persians*, and the perpetual Possession of Empire given him by the Gods; after this the Battel is fought with great Courage, in that each King is wounded; the Dispute was doubtful till *Darius* fled; then follow'd a Slaughter of the *Persians*.

*Annibal* got *Marcellus's* Ring, together with his Body; *Crispinus* fearing some Trick would be play'd with it by the *Carthaginian*, sent Messengers about the neighbouring Cities, that his Colleague was slain, and the Enemy had got his Ring, that they should not believe any Letters writ in the Name of *Marcellus*.

In the mean Time one of the Friends of *Darius*, *Bessus* by Name, is brought bound to *Alexander*, who had not only betray'd his King, but slain him; whom he deliver'd up to *Darius's*

*Dum hic* <sup>3</sup> ago, *fio* certior indicium captivus, *insidia* paro sui ab *Alexander Lyncestes*, gener *Antipater*, qui <sup>3</sup> praepono *Macedonia*; ob qui causa timens ne *sc* <sup>3</sup> interficio, quis motus <sup>3</sup> orior in *Macedonia*, <sup>2</sup> habeo is in vinculum; post hic <sup>3</sup> peto urbs *Gordium*, qui positus sum inter Major & Minor *Phrygia*.

*Nec Darius* desum sui; <sup>4</sup> circumeo hortans suus, & admonens vetus gloria *Persa*, & perpetuus possessio imperium datus sui a Deus; post hic praelium <sup>3</sup> committo ingens animus, in is uterque rex <sup>1</sup> vulnere; certamen anceps sum, quoad <sup>3</sup> fugio *Darius*; exinde cades *Persa* <sup>3</sup> sequor.

*Annibal* <sup>4</sup> potior annulus *Marcellus*, simul cum corpus: *Crispinus* metuens ne qui dolus <sup>3</sup> necto a *Pænus*, <sup>3</sup> mitto nuncius circa proximus civitas <sup>3</sup> occido Collega, & hostis <sup>4</sup> potior annulus is, ne quis <sup>3</sup> credo litera composuius nomen *Marcellus*.

*Interea* unus amicus *Darius*, *Bessus* nomen, <sup>3</sup> perduco vincetus *Alexander*, qui non solum prodo rex suus, sed interficio; qui <sup>3</sup> trado *Darius* frater

us's Brother to be tormented, in Revenge of his Treachery; considering not so much that *Darius* was his Enemy, as the Friend of him by whom he had been slain.

There was a Report that *Attalus*, King of *Asia*, would pass over into *Europe*. The *Ætoli*, whom *Pyrrhus* commanded, who had been created Prætor with *Attalus* for that Year, met *Philip* coming down into *Greece*, at the City *Lamia*; they had likewise Auxiliaries from *Attalus* with them, and almost a thousand from the Roman Fleet sent by *Sulpicius*.

He call'd Gods and Men to witness, that he had been wanting in no Place or Time, but where the Enemy carry'd their Arms, thither he repair'd with all the Speed he could; and that it could hardly be said, whether the War was carry'd on more boldly by him, or more timorously by the Enemy.

Whilst the *Gauls* plunder the Ships, fearing no such Thing, they are cut in Pieces by the Rowers, and a Part of the Army, which had fled thither with their Wives and Children; and so great was the Slaughter of the *Gauls*, that the Fame of this Victory procur'd *Antigonus* a Peace, not only from the *Gauls*, but all his Neighbours.

Whilst these Things are done in *Italy*, *Zopyrion* also left Governour of *Pontus* by *Alexander* thinking himself idle if he should

*excruciandus in ultio perfidia, reputans non tam Darius sum suus hostis, quam amicus is a qui<sup>3</sup> interficio.*

*Fama sum Attalus, rex Asia, <sup>3</sup> trajicio in Europa. Ætoli, qui præsum Pyrrhus, qui <sup>1</sup> creor Prætor cum Attalus in is annus, <sup>3</sup> occurro Philippus descendens in Græcia, ad urbs Lamia; <sup>2</sup> habeo & auxilium ab Attalus sui cum, & mille ferme ex Romanus classis à P. Sulpicius missus.*

<sup>1</sup> Testor deus homoque sui desum nullus locus nec tempus, quin ubi hostis arma, <sup>3</sup> circumfero, eò <sup>3</sup> tendo quantus maximus possum celeritas; sed vix <sup>3</sup> dico possum utrum bellum <sup>3</sup> gero audacius à sui, an fugacius ab hostis.

*Dum Gallus <sup>3</sup> diripio navis, metuens nihil talis, <sup>1</sup> trucido à remex, & pars exercitus qui <sup>3</sup> confugio eò cum conjux & liberi; & tantus sum cedes Gallus, ut opinio hic victoria <sup>1</sup> præsto Antigonus pax, non tantum à Gallus, sed omnis finitimus*

*Dum hic <sup>3</sup> ago in Italia, Zopyrion etiam relictus præfectus Pontus ab Alexander, ratus sui otiosus*



should do nothing, got together an Army of thirty thousand Men, and made War upon the Scythians, but was slain with all his Army.

When Philip had drawn out his Army into the Field, he began to encourage them, saying, That the Persians, Bactrians, Indians, and all Asia, had been conquer'd by the Macedonians. Flaminius, the Roman Consul, encourag'd his Men to the Battel by the Relation of Things very lately done.

When the Time of the Election came on, and it was resolv'd that the Election should be held by a Dictator, C. Claudius, the Consul, nominated his Colleague M. Livy Dictator. Livy nominated Q. Cæcilius Master of the Horse. L. Veturius and Q. Cæcilius, the same that was Master of the Horse, were made Consuls by the Dictator.

Artabanus being more secure of Artaxerxes, who was but a Boy, pretends that the King had been slain by Darius, who was a Man, that he might the sooner attain the Kingdom; when they were come to Darius's House, being found asleep, he is slain, as if he counterfeited Sleep.

Moreover Alexander King of Epirus, being invited into Italy by the Tarentines, begging Aid against the Brutii, went so gladly, as if in the Division of the World, the East had fallen by Lot to his Sister's Son, and the West to himself; after he came into

*o* *us* *si* *ipse* *nihil* <sup>3</sup> *gero*, <sup>3</sup> *contraho* *exercitus* *triginta* *mille*, & <sup>3</sup> *in* *fero* *bellum* *Scythæ*, *sed* <sup>3</sup> *occido* *cum* *omnis* *copia*.

*Cum* *Philippus* <sup>3</sup> *educō* *exercitus* *in* *ager*, *capi* <sup>1</sup> *hortor* *is*, *dicens*, *Persæ*, *Bactri*, *India*, & *omnis* *Asia*, <sup>1</sup> *perdomo* *à* *Macedo*. *Flaminius*, *Romanus* *Consul*, <sup>1</sup> *stimulo* *suus* *in* *prelium* *relatio* *res* *nuperrimè* *gestus*.

*Cum* *tempus* *comitia* <sup>3</sup> *appeto*, & <sup>2</sup> *placeo* *comitia* <sup>2</sup> *habeo* *per* *Dictator*, *C. Claudius*, *Consul*, *Dictator* <sup>1</sup> *dico* *Collega* *suus* *M. Livius*. *Livius* *Q. Cæcilius* *Magister* *Eques* <sup>1</sup> *dico*. *L. Veturius* & *Q. Cæcilius*, *is* *ipse* *qui* *Magister* *Eques* *sum*, <sup>1</sup> *creo* *Consul* *a* *Dictator*.

*Artabanus* *securus* *de* *Artaxerxes*, *qui* *puer* *admodum* *sum*, <sup>3</sup> *fingo* *rex* <sup>3</sup> *occido* *à* *Darius*, *qui* *jam* *vir* *sum*, *ut* *maturius* <sup>4</sup> *potior* *regnum*; *cum* <sup>4</sup> *venio* *Darius* *domus*, *inventus* *dormiens*, <sup>3</sup> *interficio*, *quasi* *somnus* <sup>1</sup> *simulo*.

*Porro* *Alexander* *rex* *Epirus*, *invitatus* *in* *Italia* *à* *Tarentinus*, *deprecans* *auxilium* *contra* *Brutii*, <sup>3</sup> *profiscor* *tam* *cupide*, *quasi* *in* *divisio* *orbis*, *Oriens* <sup>3</sup> *co* *tingo* *sors* *soror* *suus* *filii*, & *Occidens* *sui*; *postquam*



into Italy, his first War was with the *Appuli*.

*Ptolemy* held Egypt with the greater Part of *Africa*, *Cyprus*, and *Phenicia*; *Macedonia* with *Greece* was subject to *Cassander*; *Antigonus* had seiz'd *Asia*, and the Parts of the East; whose Son *Demetrius* was conquer'd in the first Encounter by *Ptolemy* at *Gamala*.

*Antigonus*, elevated with his Victory, commands himself, with his Son *Demetrius*, to be call'd King by the People; *Ptolemy* also, that he might not be thought of less Authority among his Subjects, is call'd King by his Army: When *Cassander* and *Lyfimachus* heard this, they assum'd to themselves Royal Majesty; they all abstain'd from the Ensigns of this Dignity, as long as the Sons of their Prince were alive.

After the Death of *Cassander* and his Son *Philip*, Queen *Theffalonice*, the Lady of *Cassander*, was slain by her Son *Antipater* no long Time after, tho' she begg'd her Life by his Mother's Breasts: The Reason of this Parricide was, that after the Death of her Husband, in the Division of the Kingdom betwixt the Brethren, she seem'd to have been more favourable to *Alexander*.

About the same Time there was an Earthquake in the Parts of the *Hellespont* and *Chersonese*, by which the City *Lyfimachia*, built two and twenty Years be-  
fore

quam <sup>1</sup> venio in Ita'ia, primus ille bellum *Appulus* sum.

*Ptolemæus* <sup>2</sup> teneo *Ægyptus*, major pars *Africa*, *Cyprus*, & *Phenicia*; *Macedonia* & *Græcia* <sup>2</sup> paret *Cassander*; *Antigonus* <sup>1</sup> occupo *Asia* & pars *Oriens*; qui filius *Demetrius* <sup>3</sup> vinco à *Ptolemæus* ad *Gamala*.

*Antigonus*, elatus hic victoria, <sup>2</sup> jubeo sui cum filius *Demetrius* <sup>1</sup> appello rex à populus; *Ptolemæus* quoque, nè <sup>2</sup> habeo minor auctoritas apud suos, <sup>1</sup> cognomino rex ab exercitus: Cum *Cassander* & *Lyfimachus* <sup>4</sup> audio hic, <sup>1</sup> vindico sui regius majestas; omnis <sup>2</sup> abstineo ab insigne hic dignitas, quam diu rex suus filius super-sum.

Post mors *Cassander* & filius suus *Philippus*, regina *Theffalonice*, uxor *Cassander*, <sup>3</sup> occido à filius *Antipater* non magnus post tempus, cum <sup>3</sup> deprecor vita per uber maternus: Causa qui parricidium sum, quid post mors maritus, in divisio regnum inter frater, <sup>2</sup> videor propensus *Alexander*.

Idem ferè tempus cum terra motus in regio *Hellespontus* & *Chersonesus*, qui urbs *Lyfimachia*, conditus ante duo & viginti  
annis

fore by *Lyfimachus*, was ruin'd; which fore-boded dreadful Things to *Lyfimachus* and his Family, and the Ruin of his Kingdom, with the Desolation of the harass'd Provinces.

There was an Example of the Roman Moderation like this about the same Time; for when the Embassadors that had been sent by the Senate into Egypt, had slighted the great Presents sent them by King *Ptolemy*, a few Days after they were invited to a Feast, at which Golden Crowns were given them, which the Day after they put upon the King's Statues.

Having continu'd the Fight from three a-Clock till Night, and the first Lines being weary with fighting, the first Legion and the right Wing were brought up to the Engagement by the Romans; the Spanish Soldiers, *Balearian* Slingers, and Elephants, by *Annibal*.

Before the Consuls went to the War, they were admonish'd by the Senate, that they should take Care to bring back the common People into the Fields; that the War was now removed, by the Kindness of the Gods, from the City Rome and *Latium*; and that they might live in the Country without Fear; and that it was not fit they should take more Care of cultivating *Sicily* than *Italy*.

About the same Time Embassadors are sent by King *Syphax* to Rome, relating whatattel he had fought with the Car-

*annus à Lyfimachus*, <sup>3</sup> *evorto*; qui <sup>3</sup> *portendo* *dirus Lyfimachus & stirps is, & ruina regnum, clades regio vexatus.*

*Sum exemplum Romanus continentia similis hic idem ferè tempus; nam cum legatus missus à Senatus in Ægyptus, <sup>3</sup> sperno magnis munus missus sui à rex Ptolemaus; post paucus dies <sup>1</sup> invito in convivium, in qui aureus corona <sup>1</sup> do is, qui dies posterus <sup>3</sup> impono rex statua.*

*Ab hora tertius ad nox pugna <sup>3</sup> extendo, fessisque <sup>1</sup> pugno primas acies sum, à Romanus primus legio & dexter ala in prælium <sup>3</sup> ago; ab Annibal Hispanus miles, Balearis funditor, & Elephantus.*

*Priusquam <sup>3</sup> proficiscor Consul bellum, monitus à Senatus sum, ut in ager <sup>3</sup> reduco plebs cura <sup>2</sup> habeo; Deus benignitas sum-motus bellum ab urbs Roma & Latium sum; & possum sine metus in ager <sup>1</sup> habito; minime <sup>4</sup> convenio Sicilia quam Italia <sup>3</sup> colo major sum cura.*

*Is ferè tempus legatus a rex Syphax ad Roma missus, memorans qui is prosper præ ium cum Carthagi-*

*Carthaginians*; they affirm that the King was not more an Enemy to any People than the *Carthaginians*, nor more a Friend to any than the *Romans*.

*Julius Caesar* marry'd *Cornelia*, the Daughter of *Cinna*, who had been four times Consul, of whom *Julia* was soon after born to him; nor could he by any Means be oblig'd by the Dictator *Sylla* to divorce her; wherefore he was depriv'd of his Priest's Office and his Wife's Fortune, and was reckon'd of the other Party.

As *Julius Caesar* was passing over to *Rhodes* in the Winter Time, he was taken by Pyrates about the Isle of *Pharmacuse*, and continu'd with them, not without a great deal of Indignation, near forty Days, with one Physician and two *Valets de Chambre*; for he had immediately sent away his Companions and other Servants at first to get up Money to redeem him.

*Octavianus* went over to the *Optimates*, to whom he perceiv'd *M. Anthony* was odious, chiefly because he endeavour'd to drive by Arms *Brutus*, besieg'd at *Modena*, out of the Province given him by *Cæsar*; and confirm'd by the Senate; some therefore encouraging him to it, he suborns some Assassins against him.

*thaginienſis* <sup>3</sup> facio; <sup>1</sup> affirmo rex nec inimicior ullus populus sum quam *Carthaginienſis*, nec amicior quam *Romanus*.

*Julius Cæſar* *Cornelia* *Cinna*, quater Consul, filia <sup>3</sup> duco uxor, ex qui ille mox *Julia* <sup>3</sup> nascor; neque ut <sup>1</sup> repudio ille <sup>3</sup> compello a Dictator *Sylla* ullus modus possum; quare sacerdotium & uxor dos multatus, diversus pars <sup>2</sup> habeor.

Dum *Rhodus* *Julius Cæſar* hybernus mensis <sup>3</sup> trajicio, circum *Pharmacusa* insula a prædō <sup>3</sup> capio, <sup>2</sup> maneoque apud is non sine summus indignatio prope quadraginta dies, unus medicus & cubicularius duo; nam comes servusque ceter in initium statim <sup>4</sup> expedio pecunia qui <sup>3</sup> redimo <sup>3</sup> dimitto.

*Octavianus* ad *Optimates* sui <sup>3</sup> confero, qui *M. Antonius* inſiſus sum <sup>4</sup> sentio. maximè quod *D. Brutus*, obſeſſus *Mutina*, arma <sup>3</sup> expello <sup>3</sup> nitor provincia à *Cæſar* datus, & per Senatus confirmatus; hortans itaque nonnullus percussor is <sup>1</sup> suborno.





CHAP. XXI.

Comparatives govern an *Ablative* of the  
\* Thing compar'd, and the Measure of  
cess.

Comparativa cum exponuntur per quam,  
&c.

Adsciscunt & alterum Ablativum, &c.

Nothing is pleasanter to the  
Mind than the Light of  
Truth.

The Sun is many times bigger  
than the Earth.

It is much more laborious  
to conquer one's self than an  
Enemy.

Anger is nothing better, often  
worse, than those Faults  
with which it is angry.

There is nothing more pleasant  
to a wise Man than the  
Sweetness of Knowledge.

Nothing can be more intolerable  
than a fortunate  
Fool.

What is more desirable or  
more excellent than Wisdom?

By how much the longer *Simonides*  
consider'd the Nature of  
God, by so much the more obscure  
the Thing seem'd to  
him.

*N*ihil sum dulcis mens  
lux veritas.

*Sol sum multus pars  
major terra.*

*Sum multum operosior  
1 supero sui ipse quam  
hostis.*

*Ira sum nihilum meli-  
lior, saepe peior, hic deli-  
ctum qui 3 irascor.*

*Nihil sum jucundus sa-  
piens suavis sapientia.*

*Nihil possum fieri intol-  
erabilis insipiens fortu-  
natus.*

*Quid sum optabilis aut  
præstans sapientia?*

*Quantum diutius Si-  
monides 1 considero natura  
Deus, tantum res obscu-  
rior 2 videor ille.*

Nature

E

Natura

---

\* The Thing compared has always than before it, which  
is therefore reckon'd a Sign of the *Ablative Case*; but some-  
times the Word immediately following than does not signify  
the Thing compar'd, and in that Case than is made by *quam*;  
as it may likewise in the other Case, but then the Word fol-  
lowing must be the same Case with the other Term of Compa-  
rison going before.

Nature has given nothing to Men better than Shortness of Life.

*Alexander* was sensible how much happier he was who coveted nothing, than he who requir'd the whole World for himself.

The more thou hast gotten the more thou desirest.

*Virginus*, weeping, said ne'er a Word a long time; at last, lifting up his Hands to Heaven, he desir'd his Fellow-Soldiers they would not attribute the Villainy of *Appius Claudius* to him; that they would not abhor him as the Murderer of his Children; he told them, that the Life of his Daughter was dearer to him than his own.

The Contest was dubious 'till his Army broke into the Town; in that Battle being wounded under the Breast, he begun to faint thro' Loss of Blood, yet fought upon his Knees, 'till he kill'd him by whom he had been wounded; the Dressing of the Wound was more painful than the Wound itself.

After *Seleucus* was recall'd into *Asia* by new Commotions, *Arsaces* settled the Kingdom of the *Parthians*, raises Soldiers, fortifies Castles, and strengthens the Towns; he builds likewise a City, call'd *Dera*, upon a Mountain which is call'd *Zapartenon*; the Nature of which Place is such, that nothing can be stronger or more pleasant than that Mountain.

*Natura* <sup>1</sup> do nihil homo melior brevitæ vita.

*Alexander* <sup>4</sup> sentio quantum felix hic qui <sup>4</sup> cupio nil, quam qui <sup>3</sup> posco totus orbis sui.

Quantum plus <sup>1</sup> paro tantum plus <sup>4</sup> cupio.

*Virginus*, flens, <sup>3</sup> mitto nullus vox diu; tandem, tendens manus ad cælum, <sup>1</sup> oro commilito ne <sup>3</sup> attribuo scelus *Appius Claudius* sui; ne <sup>1</sup> averfor sui ut parricida liberi; <sup>3</sup> dico is vita filia charior sum sui suis.

Certamen sum anceps, donec exercitus <sup>3</sup> irrumpo oppidum; in is prælium trajectus sub mamma, cæpi deficio fluxus sanguis, tamen <sup>1</sup> prælior genu, donec <sup>3</sup> occido is à qui <sup>1</sup> vulnere; curatio vulnus sum gravis ipse vulnus.

Postquam *Seleucus* <sup>1</sup> revoco in *Asia* novus motus, *Arsaces* <sup>1</sup> formo regnum *Parthicus*, <sup>3</sup> lego miles, <sup>4</sup> munio castellum, & <sup>1</sup> firmo civitas; <sup>3</sup> condo quoque urbs, nomen *Dera*, in mons qui <sup>1</sup> appello *Zapartenon*; qui locus conditio sum is, ut tibi possum sum munitus & apicatus is mons.

The

Fes

The Exploits of the *Athenians* were (as I think) great and glorious enough, but yet something less than they are represented by Fame; because the Authors, that have deliver'd them to Posterity, were Men of Parts and Eloquence; the Actions of the *Athenians* are celebrated throughout the World for the greatest.

*Agathocles*, King of Sicily, sent his Wife *Texena*, and two little Boys he had by her, with all his Money and Family, and the Royal Furniture, in which none of the Kings was richer than he, into *Egypt*, from whence he had his Wife; tho' she begg'd she might not be separated from her sick Husband.

*Mithridates*, King of the *Parthians*, sets *Bacasis* over *Media*, and goes himself into *Hyrkania*; from whence being return'd, he waged War with the King of the *Elymeans*, and added this Nation likewise to his Kingdom, and extended the Empire of the *Parthians* from Mount *Caucasus* to the River *Euphrates*; being seiz'd with Illness, he died in a glorious old Age, no less than his Great Grandfather *Arfaces*.

There were, besides, a great many Accomplices of this Design a little more privately, whom the Hope of Power encourag'd more than Want or any Necessity; most of the Youth, but especially of the Nobility, favour'd the Designs

*Res gestæ Atheniensis sum (sicuti ego<sup>1</sup> existimo) satis amplius & magnificus, verum tamen aliquantum minor quam<sup>2</sup> fero fama; sed quia auctor, qui<sup>3</sup> trado is posteris, sum homo magnus ingenium & facundia; factum Atheniensis<sup>1</sup> celebro pro maximus.*

*Agathocles, rex Sicilia, mitto uxor Texena, & duo parvulus qui<sup>3</sup> gigno ex is, omnis pecunia, & familia, regalisque instrumentum, qui nemo rex sum ditior ille, in Ægyptus, unde<sup>2</sup> accipio uxor; quanquam ille<sup>1</sup> deprecor ne<sup>3</sup> divello ab ager maritus.*

*Mithridates, rex Parthus, præpono Bacasis Media, & ipse<sup>3</sup> proficiscor in Hyrcania, unde reversus, gero bellum in rex Elymaeus, & adjicio hic gens quoque regnum, & profero imperium Parthus à montibus Caucasus usque ad flumen Euphrates; correptus moribus, decedo gloriosus senectus, non minor proavus Arfaces.*

*Sum complures participes huius consilium paulum occultius, qui spes dominationis<sup>1</sup> hortor magis quam inopia aut alicuius necessitudo; plerique juvenis, sed presertim nobilis, faveo inceptum Carili-*



of *Cataline*; they chose War rather than Peace, who might have liv'd in Peace quietly and splendidly.

In the storming of *Sparta*, *Pyrrhus's* Son advanc'd into the Middle of the Town on Horseback, where he was slain in a Concourse of the People; when his Body was carried back to his Father, they report that he said, that he was slain something later than he fear'd, or his Rashness deserv'd.

We have Want at Home, Debts Abroad, our Estate small, Hopes much less; finally, what have we left, besides a miserable Life? Rouze therefore to the Liberty which you have wish'd for; besides, Riches, Honour, Glory, are plac'd before your Eyes; Fortune has propos'd all these Rewards to the Conqueror.

Almost all the East appointed divine Honours and Temples for *Jason*, which after many Years, *Parmenio*, a General of *Alexander the Great*, order'd to be pull'd down, lest the Name of any one should be more venerable in the East than the Name of *Alexander*: After the Death of *Jason*, *Medius*, his Son, built the City *Medea* in Honour of his Mother.

This Condition was so much the more grievous to them, by how much it was the later, considering the Times they had oppos'd the mighty Force of the *Persians* with their own domestic

*na; malo bellum quam pax, qui licet vivo in otium molliter & magnifice.*

*In oppugnatio Sparta, Pyrrhus filius procurro in medius iobbs equus, ubi interficio concursus multitudo; cum corpus is relatus sum pater, fero is dico occido aliquantum tardius quam timeo, vel temeritas is mereor.*

*Sum ego inopia domus, æs alienus foris, res noster parvus, spes multus minor; denique quis habeo reliquus præter miser anima? Expergiscor igitur ad libertas qui sepe opto; præterea, divitiæ, decus, gloria, situs sum in oculus; fortuna pono hic præmium victor.*

*Ferè totus Oriens constituo divinus honor & templum Jason, qui post multus annus Parmenio, dux Alexander Magnus, jubeo diruo, ne nomen quisquam sum venerabilis in Oriens nomen Alexander: Post mors Jason, Medius, is filius, condo urbs Medea in honor mater.*

*Hic conditio sum tantus amarus is, quantus sum serus, reputans ille tempus qui resisto magnus opes Persa domesticus vires; qui frango in bellum*

mettlick Strength; in which they had quell'd, in the Delphic War, the Fury of the Gauls, terrible both to Asia and Italy.

He has shewn above, that Avarice is worse than Ambition, because of ambitious Men some are good and some bad; for almost all Men are desirous of Praise, Glory, and Power, but seem to differ in this, that the good Man attains to Honour by the true Way of Vertue, but the bad by Deceit and Fraud:

His Vertue and Moderation was such, that tho' he conquer'd the Romans in several Battels, yet he chang'd not his Armour, Dress, or Dyet, but continu'd in the same Habit in which he begun to make War, that any common Soldier seem'd richer than the General himself.

The Macedonian War was by so much the more famous than the Carthaginian, by how much the Macedonians exceeded the Carthaginians in Glory; wherefore the Romans rais'd more Legions in Number than usual, and sent for Aid from Masanissa, King of the Numidians, and all their other Allies.

Annibal, the Son of Hamilcar, a General greater than both, succeeds; for he subdu'd all Spain, then made War upon the Romans, and plagu'd Italy sixteen Years; when in the mean Time the Romans sent the Sci-

pio's

*bellum Delphicus, violentia Gallus, terribilis & Asia & Italia.*

<sup>3</sup> *Ostendo superius avaritia sum deterior ambitio, propterea quod inter ambitiosus tam bonus quam malus <sup>4</sup> invenio; nam omnis ferme sum cupidus laus, gloria, & imperium, tamen <sup>2</sup> videor in hic <sup>3</sup> differo, quod bonus <sup>3</sup> accedo honor verus via virtus, malus autem dolus & fraus.*

*Is virtus & continentia sum is, ut quamvis <sup>3</sup> vinco Romanus plurimum praelium, tamen non <sup>1</sup> mutuo arma, cultus, aut victus, sed <sup>1</sup> persevero in idem habitus in qui capi bellum, ut quivis gregarius miles <sup>2</sup> videor opulentus ipse Imperator.*

*Bellum Macedonicus sum tantus clarus Punicus, quantus Macedo <sup>3</sup> antecedo Pœnus gloria; quare Romanus <sup>3</sup> conscribo plus numerus legio solitus, & <sup>4</sup> accieo auxilium à Masanissa rex Numida, ceterique omnis socius.*

*Annibal filius Amilcar, dux major uterque, <sup>3</sup> succedo; nam <sup>1</sup> domo omnis Hispania, inde <sup>3</sup> infero bellum Romanus, & <sup>1</sup> vexo Italia sexdecim annus; cum interea Romanus*

E 3

nus



pio's into Spain, and drove the Carthaginians out of the Province; afterwards they had great Wars with the Spaniards themselves.

The Cause of the Parricide was more wicked than the Parricide itself; for after Cyrus was slain in the War, of which Mention has been made before, King Artaxerxes had receiv'd his Concubine in Marriage; Darius desir'd his Father to give him her, as well as the Kingdom; who, out of his Indulgence to his Children, at first said he would do it, but he repented of his Promise.

He said that he enter'd upon the Pontic War much more timorously and diffidently; that the Scythians were secur'd by Deserts and Cold, but that nothing was more temperate than the Air of Asia, nothing more fruitful than the Soil, and nothing more pleasant than the Multitude of its Cities.

He slew him upon the Day of the Wedding, upon which he receiv'd his Mother in Marriage, amidst the Preparations of the Feast, and the solemn Exercises of Religion, in the Arms of his Mother; and so ascends his Wife's Bed bloody with the Murder of her Son; after which he was nothing milder to his Subjects, who had invited him into the Kingdom.

After he heard of the Death of Sylla, in hopes of a new Dissention, which was raising  
by

nus<sup>3</sup> mitto Scipio in Hispania, &<sup>3</sup> expello Carthaginensis Provincia; postea<sup>3</sup> gero gravis bellum Hispanus.

Causa parricidium sum sceleratus ipse parricidium; nam postquam Cyrus<sup>3</sup> occido in is bellum, qui mentio<sup>2</sup> habeo supra, rex Artaxerxes<sup>3</sup> recipio pellex in matrimonium; Darius<sup>1</sup> postulo pater<sup>3</sup> cedo hic sui sicuti regnum; qui, pro indulgentia suus in liberi, primo<sup>3</sup> dico sui<sup>3</sup> facio, sed pœnitet promissum.

<sup>3</sup> Dico sui<sup>3</sup> ingredior Ponticus bellum multus timidus & diffidentius; Scythia<sup>4</sup> munitio solitudo & frigus, sed nihil sum temperatus cœlum Asia, nihil fertilis solum, & nihil amœnus multitudo urbs.

<sup>3</sup> Interficio is dies nuptie, qui<sup>3</sup> recipio mater is in matrimonium, inter apparatus epula, & sollemnis religio, in complexus is mater; atque ita<sup>3</sup> ascendo uxor torus cruentus cades filius is; post qui sum nihilum mitis in popularis, qui<sup>1</sup> voco is in regnum.

Sylla mors<sup>4</sup> comperio, spes novus dissentio, qui per M. Lepidus<sup>2</sup> moveo, Roma



by *M. Lepidus*, he return'd hastily to *Rome*; he refus'd to join himself to *Lepidus*, altho' he was invired by great Offers, distrusting as well his Parts as the Occasion, which he had found less than his Expectation.

The King having divided his Army, sent *Philocles* with one Part to *Athens*; he goes with a Part to *Pyraeum*; that while *Philocles* by going up to the Walls, and threatening an Assault, kept the *Athenians* in the Town, he might have an Opportunity of carrying *Pyraeum*, left with a slender Garrison; but the Attack of *Pyraeum* was nothing more easy than that of *Eleusis*.

When their Army was little more than five hundred Paces off, the *Velites*, and almost two Wings of Horse, were sent out by the *Romans*, that their Horse and Foot might equal the Enemy in Number: The *Macedonian* thought the Manner of fighting would be what they had been accustomed to, that the Horse pursuing, and flying by Turns, should one while use their Weapons, and another while turn their Backs.

The *Roman* Standards and Arms not seen before, and the Courage of the Soldiers, coming so briskly under the Walls, affrighted the *Greeks* something more; wherefore they fled immediately into the Citadel, and the Enemy carry'd the Town.

*Roma propere* <sup>2</sup> *redeo*; & <sup>3</sup> *jungo quidem sui Lepidus* <sup>1</sup> *recuso*, *quonquam magnus conditio* <sup>1</sup> *invito*, *cum ingenium is diffusus*, *tum occasio*, *qui minor opinio* <sup>3</sup> *ostendo*.

<sup>3</sup> *Divido exercitus rex*, *pars Philocles Athenae* <sup>3</sup> *mitto*; *pars ipse Pyraeum* <sup>3</sup> *pergo*; *ut dum Philocles* <sup>4</sup> *subeo murus*, & <sup>1</sup> *comminor oppugnatio*, <sup>2</sup> *contineo urbs Atheniensis*, *ipse Pyraeum levis praesidium relictus* <sup>1</sup> *expugno facultas sum*; *sed nihilum Pyraeum quam Eleusis facilis oppugatio sum*.

*Quum absum acies is paulum plus quingenti passus*, *Romanus Velites* & *eques duo ferme ala* <sup>3</sup> *emitto*, *ut numerus quoque eques pedesque hostis* <sup>1</sup> *aeque*: <sup>3</sup> *Credo Macedo genus pugna qui* <sup>3</sup> *assuesco sum*, *ut eques invicem insequens refugiensque nunc telum* <sup>3</sup> *utor*, *nunc tergum* <sup>1</sup> *do*.

*Plus aliquantus Graecus Romanus signum armaque non ante visus*, *animusque miles tam promptè succedens murus* <sup>2</sup> *terreo*; *itaque fugo extemplo in arx fio*, *urbsque hostis* <sup>4</sup> *potior*.

But above all Things, the Brothers of the Candidates, two of the most famous Generals of their Time, enflam'd the Dispute; the Glory of Scipio was greater, and by how much the greater, by so much the nearer to Envy: *Quintius's* was more fresh, who had triumph'd that Year.

The Gates were open'd to the Consul when he came to *Chalcis*: *Aristotle*, who had been made Governor of the City by the King, having left the Town, the other Cities in *Eubœa* were deliver'd without Dispute; the Army was drawn back to *Thermopylæ*. The Consul's Moderation after the Victory was much more commendable than the Victory it self.

*Regillus*, who commanded the Fleet, went about the same Time. *L. Aurunculeius* was employ'd by the Senate to make thirty Quinqueremes and twenty Triremes, because the Report was, that *Antiochus*, after the Sea-fight, was fitting out a much greater Fleet.

*Ceterum ante omnis certamen<sup>3</sup> accendo frater candidatus, duo clarus ætas suus imperator; major Scipio gloria, & qui major is prærior invidia: Quintus recens ut qui is annus<sup>1</sup> triumpho.*

*Consul Chalcis veniens porta<sup>3</sup> pateo: Aristoteles, qui urbs<sup>3</sup> præficio rex<sup>3</sup> excedo, cæterus urbs in Eubœa sine certamen<sup>3</sup> trade; exercitus Thermopylæ<sup>3</sup> reduco. Modestia Consul post victoria multum laudabilis ipse victoria sum.*

*Regillus, qui præsum classis idem ferè tempus<sup>3</sup> proficiscor. L. Aurunculeius negotium Senatus<sup>1</sup> do ut triginta Quinqueremis viginta Triremis<sup>3</sup> facio, quia fama sum Antiochus, post prælium navalis, multum major classis<sup>1</sup> reparo.*

CHAP. XXII.

*Verbs of abounding, wanting, \* filling, emptying, loading, unloading, depriving, robbing, spoiling, govern the Ablative.*

*Verba abundandi, implendi, &c.*

**H**E that wants Vertue, wants all Things.

We see some Men abounding with Money and Wealth, yet do desire those Things most with which they abound.

The Romans depriv'd the Carthaginians of all the Isles which they held in the Mediterranean.

Men abounding with Wealth, are often puffed up with Pride.

Nature wants few and small Things.

The Soldiers return'd into the Camp loaded with Spoil.

We ought to help those, rather than others, who most want Relief.

All the upper Places were seen fill'd with a great Number of arm'd Men.

After he had taken the Enemy's Camp, fill'd with Plenty of all Things, he gave all the Plunder to his own Soldiers; and chiding the consular Army, and the Consul himself, he

**Q**UI<sup>2</sup> careo virtus, careo omnis.

<sup>2</sup> Video quidam homo circumfluens pecunia opesque, tamen<sup>1</sup> desidero is maxime qui<sup>1</sup> abundo.

Romanus<sup>1</sup> spolio Pœnus omnis insula qui<sup>2</sup> teneo in mare Mediterraneus.

Homo affluens divitiæ sæpe<sup>3</sup> effero fastidium.

Natura<sup>2</sup> egeo paucus & parvus.

Miles<sup>3</sup> revertor in castra oneratus præda.

<sup>2</sup> Debeo<sup>1</sup> optulor is potissimum, qui maxime<sup>2</sup> indigeo opis.

Omnis superior locus<sup>3</sup> conspicio completus multitudo armatus.

Postquam<sup>3</sup> capio hostis castra, refertus omnis copia res, <sup>1</sup> do præda omnis miles suus; & increpans consularis exercitus, & ipse Consul, inquam, <sup>2</sup>

E 5 careo

---

\* *Verbs of filling, emptying, loading, unloading, depriving, robbing, spoiling, govern besides an Ablative of the Thing filled with, emptied of, loaded with, &c. an Accusative of the Person or Thing filled, emptied, loaded, &c.*



he says, You shall go without your Part of the Spoil of that Enemy, to which you your selves were well nigh a Prey.

The Embassadors of the *Gauls* returning, set forth the King's Wealth and Negligence; they tell him, that the Camp was fill'd with Gold and Silver; that it was not secur'd either by a Rampart or a Ditch; and that they neglected all military Offices, as if they did not want the Help of a Sword, because they abounded in Gold.

*Idas*, the Son of *Aphareus*, design'd to deprive *Teuthras*, King of *Mesia*, of his Kingdom; whither when *Telephus*, the Son of *Hercules*, was come seeking his Mother, with his Companion *Parthenopæus*, *Teuthras* promis'd that he would give him his Kingdom and his Daughter *Auge*, if he would defend him from his Enemy.

The *French* did so abound with Numbers of People, that they fill'd all *Asia* as it were with a Swarm; finally, neither the Kings of the East carry'd on any Wars without a mercenary Army of *Gauls*; nor, being driven out of their Kingdoms, did they fly to any others than the *Gauls*.

Altho' he was but a Boy, whilst his Father was absent he fill'd up the Army, and not only recover'd *Macedonia* which had been lost, but also deprives *Alexander* of the Kingdom of *Epire*; such was either the Levity of the Soldiers, or the

In-

<sup>2</sup> careo pars præda ex is hostis, qui tu ipse sum prope præda.

*Legatus Gallus* reversus, <sup>3</sup> ostendo rex opes & negligentia; <sup>3</sup> dico, castra sum repletus aurum & argentum; non sum munitus vel vallum vel fossa; & is <sup>3</sup> intermitto omnis militaris officium, quasi non <sup>2</sup> indigo auxilium ferrum, quia <sup>1</sup> abundo aurum.

*Idas*, filius *Aphareus*, volo <sup>1</sup> privo *Teuthras*, rex *Mesia*, regnum suus; quò cum *Telephus*, filius *Hercules*, <sup>4</sup> venio querens mater, cum comes *Parthenopæus*, *Teuthras* <sup>3</sup> promitto sui <sup>1</sup> do is regnum & filia *Auge*, si <sup>1</sup> tutor sui ab hostis.

*Gallus* adco <sup>1</sup> abundo multitudo, ut <sup>2</sup> impleo omnis *Asia* velut examen; denique neque rex *Oriens* <sup>3</sup> gero ulius bellum sine mercenarius exercitus *Gallus*; nec, pulsus è regnum, <sup>3</sup> confugio alius quam *Gallus*.

*Tametsi* admodum puer sum, dum pater absum <sup>1</sup> reparo exercitus, & non solum <sup>3</sup> recipio *Macedonia* qui <sup>3</sup> amitto, sed etiam <sup>1</sup> spolio *Alexander* regnum *Epirus*; tantus sum vel mobilitas miles, vel  
ra-

Inconstancy of Fortune, that Kings were one while Kings, and another while Exiles.

*Alexander* forgetting his former Meannesses, being supported by the Force of almost all the East, made War upon *Demetrius*, and depriv'd him of his Life and Kingdom together; altho' *Demetrius* was not wanting to himself; for in the first Battel he routed the Enemy, and at last dy'd fighting with invincible Courage amongst the thickest of them.

The Place is encompass'd on all Sides with craggy Rocks, that it needs no Defenders; and such is the Fruitfulness of the adjacent Soil, that it is fill'd with its own Riches; and such is the Plenty of Fountains and Woods, that it is water'd with abundance of Water, and wants not the Diversions of Hunting.

*Alexander* in this Pattle carry'd the Empire of *Asia*, in the fifth Year after he had receiv'd the Kingdom; he found in the City *Susa* forty thousand Talents, and takes *Persopolis*, the Metropolis of the *Persian* Empire, a City famous for many Years, and fill'd with the Spoils of the World, which then appear'd in the Destruction of it.

*Philip*, King of *Macedon*, marry'd *Olympias*, Daughter of the King of *Molossi*; the Match was made by her Cousin *Arrubas*, King of the *Molossi*, who had *Treas*, the Sister of *Olympias*,

*varietas fortuna, ut rex nunc sum rex, nunc exul.*

*Alexander oblitus pristinus fordes, succinctus vires totus fermè Oriens, bellum<sup>3</sup> infero Demetrius, & <sup>1</sup> spolio vita & regnum pariter; quamvis Demetrius non desum sui; nam in primus prælium<sup>1</sup> fugo hostis, & tandem<sup>3</sup> cado dimicans invictus animus inter confertissimus.*

*Hic locus<sup>3</sup> cingo undique præruptas rupes, ut<sup>2</sup> egeo nullus defensor; & tantus sum fertilitas circumjacens solum, ut<sup>2</sup> expleo proprius opes; & is sum copia fons & sylva, ut<sup>1</sup> irrigo abundantia aqua, nec<sup>2</sup> careo voluptas venatio.*

*Alexander in hic prælium<sup>3</sup> rapio imperium Asia, quintus annus postquam<sup>3</sup> accipio regnum; <sup>4</sup> invenio in urbs Susa quadraginta mille Talentum, & <sup>1</sup> expugno Persopolis, caput regnum terficius, urbs illustris multus annus, & refertus spoliis terrarum orbis. qui tunc<sup>2</sup> apparco interitus is.*

*Philippus, rex Macedoniam, <sup>3</sup> duco Olympias filia rex Molossi; nuptiæ<sup>1</sup> concilio patruelis Arrubas; rex Molossi qui<sup>2</sup> habeo Troas, soror Olympias. in matris.*

*pias*, in Marriage; which was the Cause of his Ruin and all his Misfortunes; for whilst he hopes for an Encrease of his Kingdom by the Affinity of *Philip*, he is depriv'd of his own Kingdom by him.

The Inheritance of the Kingdom was deliver'd to *Ochus*, who fearing the like Conspiracy, fills the Palace with the Murder of his Relations, and the Slaughter of the Princes; being mov'd with Pity neither of Sex nor Age, lest he should seem more innocent than the Parricides his Brethren.

The Queen of the *Scythians*, *Tomyris*, slew *Cyrus* with two hundred thousand Men, and order'd his Head to be cut off, and thrown into a Vessel fill'd with human Blood, with this upbraiding of his Cruelty, Glut thy self with Blood, which thou thirsted after, and of which thou wast insatiably desirous.

Whilst these Things are doing, *Antiochus*, King of *Syria*, makes War upon *Ptolemy*, King of *Egypt*, his Sister's eldest Son, a very inactive Man, and so corrupted with Luxury, that he not only let alone all the Offices of Royal Majesty, but thro' over-feeding wanted the Sense of a Man.

Whilst he thinks himself despis'd, he fills the City with Slaughter, for which he was odious to all; wherefore, when the *Syracusans* had resolv'd upon a War against him, he was du-

bious

*matrimonium*; qui sum causa ille exitium & omnis malum; nam dum<sup>1</sup> spero incrementum regnum affinitas *Philippus*,<sup>1</sup> spolio regnum suus is.

*Hereditas* regnum<sup>3</sup> trado *Ochus*, qui timens similis conjuratio,<sup>2</sup> repleo regia cades cognatus, & strages princeps; permotus misericordia nec sexus nec aetas, ne<sup>3</sup> videor innocens parricida frater.

*Regina Scythia*, *Tomyris*,<sup>1</sup> trucidō *Cyrus* ducens tus mille *Persa*, &<sup>2</sup> jubeo caput is<sup>1</sup> amputo, &<sup>3</sup> conjicio in vas plenus humanus sanguis, cum hic exprobratio crudelitas,<sup>1</sup> Satio te sanguis qui<sup>4</sup> sitio, & qui insatiabilis sum.

Dum hic<sup>3</sup> ago, *Antiochus*, rex *Syria*, bellum<sup>3</sup> infero *Ptolemaus*, rex *Aegyptus*, soror suus filius major segnis admodum, & ita marcens luxuria, ut non solum<sup>3</sup> intermitto omnis officium regius majestas, sed nimius sagina<sup>2</sup> careo homo.

Dum<sup>1</sup> puto sui<sup>3</sup> contemno,<sup>2</sup> repleo civitas cades, ob qui sum invisus omnis; itaque cum *Syracusanus*<sup>3</sup> decerno bellum adversus is,<sup>1</sup> dubito diu

utem:



bious a long Time, whether he should lay down his Authority or oppose them.

*Scipio* was order'd to send over into *Sardinia* fifty of the fourscore Ships which he had either brought with him out of *Italy*, or taken at *Carthage*; because there was a Report that there was great Naval Preparations that Year at *Carthage*, and that they would fill all the Coast of *Italy*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*, with two hundred Ships.

The *Roman* Empire was defended with one and twenty Legions that Year; and *Publius Licinius*, Prætor of the City, was employ'd to repair thirty old Men of War, which were at *Ostia*, and to fill twenty with naval Auxiliaries, that he might be able to defend the Sea-Coasts near to *Rome*, with a Fleet of fifty Ships. *C. Calpurnius* was forbid to draw his Army from *Arretium*, 'till his Successor came.

He had four thousand Foot and two thousand Horse given him; and being loaded with the Hopes of great Rewards, if he should bring the Head of *Masanissa*, or take him alive; having attack'd them, dispers'd at unawares, and having separated a vast Number of Cattel and Men from the Convoy, he forc'd *Masanissa* himself, with a few more, upon the Top of a Mountain.

Having encourag'd his Soldiers, he spurr'd on his Horse against

*num*<sup>3</sup> depono imperium an-  
<sup>3</sup> resisto.

*Scipio ex octoginta navis qui sui cum ex Italia adductus aut captus Carthago*<sup>2</sup> habeo quinquaginta in *Sardinia*<sup>3</sup> transmitto iussus; quia fama sum magnus navalis apparatus in annus *Carthago* sum, &<sup>2</sup> impleo omnis ora *Italia*, *Sicilia*, & *Sardinia*, ducentus navis.

*Unus & viginti legio in annus*<sup>3</sup> defendo *Romanus* imperium; & *P. Licinius*, Prætor urbs, negotium<sup>1</sup> do ut navis longus triginta vetus<sup>3</sup> reficio, qui sum *Ostia*, & viginti novus socius navalis<sup>2</sup> impleo, ut quinquaginta navis classis ora mare vicinus *Roma*<sup>2</sup> tueor possum. *C. Calpurnius*<sup>1</sup> veto ab *Arretium*<sup>2</sup> moveo exercitus, nisi cum successor<sup>4</sup> venio.

*Is*<sup>1</sup> do quatuor mille pedes, duo eques,; premiumque ingens spes oneratus, si caput *Masanissa*<sup>3</sup> refero, aut vivus<sup>3</sup> capio; palatus improviso adoratus, pecus homoque ingens multitudo à præsidium armatus exclusus, *Masanissa* ipse paucus in vertex meus<sup>3</sup> compello.

*Cohortatus miles*<sup>1</sup> concito in hostis equus; non ira

against the Enemy ; being hurry'd on, not so much by Anger as Glory ; because the Walls being fill'd with a huge Multitude of People to see the Bat-tel, he thought it a glorious Thing to be seen fighting.

Within a few Days Provisions being brought over from the Sea, the Camp was fill'd with Plenty of all Things ; from thence he march'd to *Atraces*, which Town is almost ten Miles from *Larissa*, and is situated upon the River *Peneus* : The *Thessalians* were nothing dismay'd at the first coming of the *Romans*.

The *Æotians* being dismay'd at this Loss, having fill'd all Places with Terror and Consternation, they send Embassadors ; who being not admitted into the Camp, the *Achaians* and *Athenians* came ; the *Achaians* had more Authority in interceeding for them ; and if they had not obtain'd a Peace for the *Æotians*, design'd to carry on the War with them.

*M.* and *P. Junius Brutus*, Tribunes of the common People, maintain'd the *Oppian Law*, and said they would not suffer it to be repeal'd : Many of the Nobility came to advise and dissuade the repealing of it ; and the Capital was fill'd with Multitudes of People favouring and opposing the Law.

*ira tantum, sed etiam gloria elatus ; quia ingens turba* <sup>2</sup> *compleo murus* <sup>1</sup> *specto praelium, conspicio sui pugnans egregius* <sup>3</sup> *duco.*

*Intra paucus dies* <sup>3</sup> *transveho à mare commeatus,* <sup>3</sup> *repleo omnis res copia castra ; inde Atraces* <sup>3</sup> *profisciscor, qui urbs decem ferme mille ab Larissa absum, & situs sum super Peneus amnis ; nihil* <sup>1</sup> *trepido Thessalus ad primus Romanus adventus.*

*Æoti hic clades percussus, cum omnis terror, & metus* <sup>2</sup> *compleo, legatus* <sup>3</sup> *mitto ; qui cum in castra non* <sup>3</sup> *admitto, Achai Atheniensisque* <sup>3</sup> *supervenio ; plus auctoritas* <sup>2</sup> *habeo Achai* <sup>1</sup> *deprecor ; ac ni pax* *Æoti* <sup>1</sup> *impetro, bellum simul* <sup>3</sup> *gero* <sup>3</sup> *decerno.*

*M. & P. Junius Brutus, Plebs, Tribunus, lex Oppius* <sup>2</sup> *tueor, nec is sui* <sup>1</sup> *abrogo* <sup>4</sup> *patior* <sup>3</sup> *dico : Suadeo dissuadeoque multus nobilis* <sup>2</sup> *proden ; & Capitolium turba homo favens, adversariusque lex* <sup>2</sup> *compleo.*

C H A P. XXIII.

Fungor, defungor, fruor, utor, abutor, glorior, gaudeo, lætor, exultor, nitor, superfedeo, vescor, \* dignor, † muto, commuto, impertio or impertior, dono, govern an *Ablative*.

Fungor, fruor, utor, &c.

WE cannot make Use of our Understanding well, being fill'd with much Meat and Drink.

Use thy Time well, which is the most precious of all Things.

The Good enjoy eternal Life in Heaven.

Have a Care, thou thinkest that thou was born for this only Thing, that thou mightest enjoy Pleasure.

He rejoyc'd at the Death of his Rival.

The *Pythagorean* Philosophers eat no Flesh.

He was presented by the Citizens with a golden Crown.

It becomes thee to rely on Vertue rather than Blood.

What is more glorious than to change Anger into Friendship?

NON possum <sup>3</sup> utor mens rectè, completus multus cibus & potio.

<sup>3</sup> Utor tempus benè, qui sum pretiosus omnis.

Bonus <sup>3</sup> fruor æternus ævum in cælum.

<sup>2</sup> Caveo <sup>3</sup> credo tu natus sum ad hic unus res, ut fruor voluptas.

<sup>2</sup> Gaudeo mors æmulus.

Pythagoreus Philosophus non <sup>3</sup> vescor caro.

<sup>1</sup> dono civis aureus corona.

Decet tu <sup>3</sup> nitor potius virtus quam sanguis.

Quis sum gloriosus quam ira muto amicitia.

The

Com-

\* Dignor, impertio or impertior, and dono, govern besides an *Ablative* of the Thing, an *Accusative* of the Person.

† Muto and commuto govern an *Accusative* of the Thing changed, and an *Ablative* of that for which it is changed.



The Conveniencies which we use, the Light which we enjoy, the Breath which we draw, are given and bestow'd upon us by God.

He design'd to have used the same Kindness to the *Thebans* if he had found the same Repentance ; but the *Thebans* made Use of Arms, not Prayers and Entreaties ; wherefore, being conquer'd, they underwent the most intolerable Hardships of a most miserable Slavery.

He then desires Aid of *Leonatus* by his Embassadors, whom the *Athenians* met with an Army and slew : *Antipater*, tho' he saw his Auxiliaries defeated, yet rejoyc'd at the Death of *Leonatus* ; he was glad that his Rival was taken off, and that himself was strengthen'd by the Accession of his Force.

In the mean Time, *Eurydice*, Wife of *Arideus*, when she found that *Polyperchon* was returning from *Greece* into *Macedonia*, and that *Olympias* was sent for by him, being struck with a womanish Emulation, abusing her Husband's Weakness, whose Offices she claim'd to herself, she writes in the King's Name to *Polyperchon*, that he should deliver up his Army to *Cassander*, upon whom the King had transferr'd the Government of the Kingdom.

He said that he brought no small Comfort to his Countrymen, that the Enemy might rejoyce at their Misfortunes, but not glory in them ; since they

*Commodum qui<sup>3</sup> utor lux. qui<sup>3</sup> fruor, spiritus qui<sup>3</sup> duco, <sup>1</sup> do & <sup>4</sup> impertio ego Deus.*

*<sup>3</sup> Constituo <sup>3</sup> utor idem clementia in Thebanus, si <sup>4</sup> experiar, idem pœnitentia ; sed Thebanus <sup>3</sup> utor arma, non preces & deprecatio ; itaque, victus, <sup>4</sup> experior gravis supplicium miser servitus.*

*Deinde <sup>3</sup> peto auxilium à Leonatus per legatus, qui Atheniensis <sup>3</sup> occurro exercitus, & <sup>3</sup> occido is : Antipater, etsi <sup>2</sup> video auxilium suus <sup>1</sup> suspero, tamen <sup>1</sup> letor mors Leonatus ; <sup>2</sup> gaudeo emulus sublatus sum, & sui auctus accessio is vires.*

*Interea Eurydice, uxor Arideus, cum <sup>3</sup> cognosco Polyperchon<sup>2</sup>, redeo à Grecia in Macedonia, & Olympias <sup>4</sup> arcesso is, percussus muliebris emulatio, abutens maritus valetudo, qui officium <sup>1</sup> vendico sui, <sup>3</sup> scribo nomen rex Polyperchon, ut <sup>3</sup> trado exercitus Cassander, in qui rex <sup>3</sup> transfero administratio regnum.*

*<sup>3</sup> Dico sui <sup>3</sup> defero non mediocris solatium civis quod hostis possum. <sup>2</sup> gaudeo malum is, sed non <sup>1</sup> glorior, is ; cum neque possum*

they could neither say that those were dead were slain by them, nor those that return'd, forc'd away by them; that the Booty they had taken out of their Camp, was not such as they could shew as the Spoils of a conquer'd Enemy.

Pyrrhus's Head is brought to Antigonus, who, using his Victory with Moderation, sent back his Son Helenus, yielded up to him with the Epirota, into his Kingdom, and deliver'd to him the Bones of his Father unbury'd, to be carry'd into his native Country; it is certain, that there was no Prince, either of that or the foregoing Age, to be compar'd to Pyrrhus.

The Soldiers, being whetted by these Encouragements, engage; the one glorying in the Empire of the East, and the other glorying in the Empire of the West; but the Roman Fortune overcame the Macedonian: Philip being brought low by the War, begs Peace of Flaminius the Consul; he retain'd, indeed, the Name of King, and kept Macedonia, but was depriv'd of all the Cities of Greece.

For this Reason, therefore, he razes that ancient and noble City, and delivers up his Brothers to Punishment, and enjoys his Wish and great Spoil; after that, he seizes upon the Gold Mines in Thessaly, and Silver Mines in Thrace; at length he determines to practise Py-

Her-

*sum* <sup>3</sup> *dico* is *qui mortuus sum* <sup>3</sup> *occido* *sui*, *nec* is *qui* <sup>3</sup> *revertor* <sup>1</sup> *fugo* *sui*; *præda* *qui* <sup>3</sup> *aufero* *castra*, *non sum talis* *qui possum* <sup>1</sup> *ostento* *velut spoliū* *victus* *hostis*.

*Pyrrhus caput* <sup>3</sup> *refero* *Antigonus*, *qui*, *usus* *victoria* *mitius*, <sup>3</sup> *remitto* *filius* is *Helenus*, *deditus* *Epirota*, *in regnum*, & <sup>3</sup> *trado* is *os* *pater* *insepultus* *referendus* *in patria*; *constat nullus* *rex*, *nec* is *nec superior* *etas*, *sum* *comparandus* *Pyrrhus*.

*Miles concitatus* *hic* *adhortatio*, <sup>2</sup> *concurro*; *alter* *glorians* *imperium* *Oriens*, & *alter* *glorians* *imperium* *Occidens*; *sed* *Romanus* *fortuna* <sup>3</sup> *vinco* *Macedo*; *Philippus*, *fractus* *bellum*, <sup>3</sup> *peto* *pax* à *Flaminio* *Consul*; <sup>2</sup> *retineo* *quidem* *nomen* *regis* & *Macedonia*, *sed* <sup>1</sup> *privo* *omni* *urbs* *Græcia*.

*Ob* *hic* *causa* *igitur*, <sup>3</sup> *exscindo* *iste* *antiquus* & *nobilis* *civitas*, & <sup>3</sup> *trado* *frater* *supplicium*, & <sup>3</sup> *fruo* *votum* & *ingens* *præda*; *inde* <sup>1</sup> *occupo* *argentarium* *in Thracia*, & *aurarium* *in Thessalia*; *tandem* <sup>3</sup> *instituo* <sup>2</sup> *exerceo* *piratica*.

Her-



*Hercules*, after the Victory, restor'd his Prisoner *Menalippe* to her Sister, and receiv'd the Queen's Arms; and thus having perform'd his Orders, returns to the King; but *Orithya*, when she found that a War had been made upon her Sisters by a Prince of the *Athenians*, she encourages her Friends, and tells them that *Asia* had been conquer'd in vain by them, if they were expos'd to the Devastations of the *Greeks*.

He had been trepann'd by a Plot of his Wife *Eurydice*, who had undertaken to kill her Husband, and deliver the Kingdom to her Gallant, if her Daughter had not betray'd her Mother's Dishonesty and wicked Intentions; having therefore run thro' so many Dangers, he dy'd old, and left his Kingdom to the eldest of his Sons, *Alexander*.

They live upon Flesh, which they get in Hunting, and ride always on Horseback, and dispatch all publick and private Business upon them; finally, this is the Difference between Slaves and Freemen, that Slaves go on Foot, Freemen on Horseback: They obey their King more out of Fear than Duty.

He then recites his own Services; how he reveng'd the Revolt of their Allies, and quell'd the *Thessalians* rejoicing at the Death of *Demetrius*; how he not only defended, but advanc'd the Dignity of the *Macedonians*; for which if they

were

*Hercules*, post victoria,  
<sup>3</sup> reddo captiva Menalippe  
 soror, & <sup>3</sup> accipio regina  
 arma; & ita functus  
 imperium, <sup>4</sup> redeo rex;  
 sed Orithya, ubi <sup>4</sup> com-  
 perio bellum illatus sum  
 soror princeps Atheniensis,  
<sup>1</sup> hortor comes, & <sup>3</sup> dico  
 ille Asia <sup>1</sup> edomo sui fra-  
 strat, & <sup>2</sup> pateo rapina  
 Græcus.

<sup>1</sup> Occupo insidia uxor  
*Eurydice*, qui <sup>3</sup> suscipio <sup>3</sup>  
 occido maritus, & <sup>3</sup> trado  
 regnum adulter, ni filia <sup>3</sup>  
 prodo pellicatus mater &  
 sceleratus consilium; fun-  
 ctus itaque tot periculum,  
<sup>3</sup> decedo senex, & <sup>3</sup> relin-  
 quo regnum maximus fili-  
 us Alexander.

<sup>3</sup> Vescor caro, qui <sup>3</sup>  
 quero venatus, & <sup>1</sup> ve-  
 ctor omnis tempus equus,  
 & <sup>4</sup> otheo publicus & pri-  
 vatus negotium ille; de-  
 nique, hic sum discrimen  
 inter servus & liber, quod  
 servus <sup>3</sup> incedo pes, liber  
 equus: <sup>2</sup> Pareo rex magis  
 metus quam pudor.

Deinde commemoro sit-  
 us beneficium; ut <sup>1</sup> vin-  
 dico defectio socius, & <sup>3</sup>  
 compesco Thessalus exu-  
 tans mors Demetrius; ut  
 non tantum <sup>3</sup> defendo ve-  
 rum <sup>2</sup> augeo dignitas Ma-  
 cedo; qui si is pœnitet, <sup>3</sup>  
 dico



were sorry, he said he laid down his Authority, and restor'd 'em their Present; they might seek a King whom they could govern.

He calls them to an Assembly, and exhorts them that they would send their Wives and Daughters very fine into the Temple of *Venus*, out of which an Hundred, chosen by Lot, should fulfil the publick Vow, and stand a Month in the Stews; that all the Men should swear first, that none should defile any of them.

He seems to me to live, and to enjoy Life, who being intent upon Business, seeks after the Glory of some famous Action or good Art; but in great Abundance of Things, Nature has shewn different Ways: It is a glorious Thing to do Good to the Publick; and it is no silly Thing to speak well.

The Bill concerning the *Macedonian War*, was rejected at first by almost all the Centuries; they were weary with the long Continuance and Burden of the former War: And *Q. Ræbius*, a Tribune of the Commons, entering upon the old Way of accusing the Fathers, said, That one War was rais'd after another, that the common People might never enjoy Peace.

*Philippus* approaching the Town something before Day, seeing a great many Lights, and hearing a Noise of Men in a Hurry, stopt the Ensigns, and order'd

<sup>3</sup> dico sui depono imperium, & <sup>3</sup> reddo ille munus suus; ipse <sup>3</sup> quero rex qui <sup>1</sup> impero.

<sup>1</sup> Voco is in concio, & <sup>1</sup> hortor ut <sup>3</sup> mitto uxor & filia ornatissimus in templum *Venus*, ex quicentum ductus fors <sup>3</sup> fungor publicus votum, & <sup>1</sup> sto mensis in lupanar; ut omnis vir <sup>1</sup> juro ante, ne quis <sup>1</sup> contamino ullus.

Is <sup>2</sup> videor ego <sup>3</sup> vivo & <sup>3</sup> fruor anima, qui intentus negotium <sup>3</sup> quero gloria aliquis præclarus facinus aut bonus ars; sed in magnus copia res natura <sup>3</sup> ostendo diversus iter: Sum pulcher bene <sup>3</sup> facio res publica; & non sum absurdus bene <sup>3</sup> dico.

*Rogatio de bellum Macedonicus* primo omnis ferè centuria <sup>1</sup> antiquo; diuturnitas & gravitas prior bellum sum fessus: Et *Q. Ræbius*, *Tribunus Plebs* via antiquus <sup>1</sup> criminor pater ingressus, <sup>3</sup> dico bellum ex bellum <sup>3</sup> sero, ne pax unquam plebs <sup>3</sup> fruor possum.

*Philippus* aliquantus ante lux appropinquans urbs, <sup>3</sup> conspicio lumen creber & fremitus homo trepidans <sup>4</sup> exaudio, <sup>2</sup> sustineo

der'd his Army to halt, and rest themselves, resolving to use open Force, since his Stratagem had miscarry'd.

The War being begun by this happy Expedition, the petty Kings and Princes, Neighbours of the *Macedonians*, came into the *Roman* Camp, and promis'd him their Help; to whom the Consul reply'd, That he would make Use of the Assistance of the *Dardani* and *Pleuratus*, when he brought his Army into *Macedonia*.

The King being about to fight with all his Forces of Horse and light Armour, he plac'd the *Cetrati*, which they call *Peltastæ*, in the Night, in a convenient Place betwixt the two Camps, in Ambuscade, and charg'd *Athenagoras* and the Horse, that if the Business succeeded well in open Fight, they should use their Fortune; if otherwise, they should, by giving Ground by little and little, draw the Enemy to the Place of the Ambuscade.

The following Day the Consul march'd out to Battle, with all his Army, placing his Elephants before the first Standards, which the *Romans* then first made Use of, because they had some which they took in the *Carthaginian* War: When he found the Enemy kept close within their Trenches, he advanc'd up to them, upbraiding them with their Fear. After that he decamp'd to a Place

eight

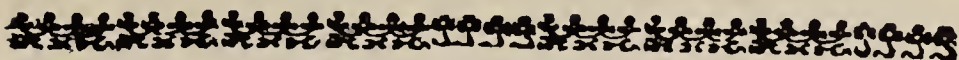
*neo signum, & 3. confido ac 3. conquiesco agmen 2. jubeo, vis apertus usus, quando dolus parum profum.*

*Hic felix expeditio bellum 3. committo, regulus ac princeps, accola Macedo, in castra Romanus 4. venio, & 2. polliceor is auxilium; qui 2. respondeo Consul, Dardani & Pleuratus opera 3. utor, cum exercitus in Macedonia 3. induco.*

*Rex omnis copia eques levisque armatura pugnaturus, nex Cetratus, qui Peltastæ 1. voco, locus opportunus inter binus castra in insidia 3. abdo, 3. præcipioque Athenagoras & eques, ut si apertus prælium 3. procedo res, 3. utor fortuna: si minus, 3. cedo sensim insidia locus hostis 3. pertraho.*

*Posterus dies omnis copia Consul in acies 3. descendendo, ante primus signum loco Elefantus, qui tum primum Romanus 3. utor, qui captus aliquot bellum punicus 2. habeo: Ubi hostis latens intra vallum 4. sentio, exprobrans metus 3. succedo: Deinde castra 2. moveo locus ab hostis castra octo mille passus*

eight Miles from the Enemy's *passus distans, ubi ager*<sup>1</sup>  
Camp, where the Country a- *abundo frumento.*  
bounded with Corn.



C H A P. XXIV.

Opus and Usus, for Need, dignus, indignus,  
præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, pro-  
fugus, frætus, lætus, superbus, natus, prog-  
natus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus,  
govern an *Ablative Case.*

Opus & Usus Ablativum, &c.

Dignus, indignus, præditus, &c.

Natus, prognatus, satus, &c.

**G**IVE Pardon easily, because  
thou hast Need of Pardon  
thyself.

Few seek after those Things  
which they have most Need of.

They are Men in Name-on-  
ly, not in Reality, who do  
Things unworthy of a Man.

Nothing is more worthy a  
great and brave Man, than  
Clemency.

If thou art bless'd with  
Wealth and Riches, beware lest  
thou be puff'd up with Pride  
and Scornfulness.

How comes it to pass that  
nobody lives contented with  
his Condition ?

*Æneas*, flying from Troy,  
came into Italy.

It is the Part of a wise Man  
to be content with his Condi-  
tion.

He was glad at the Death of  
his Rival.

**D**O venia facile, qua-  
niam opus sum tu  
ipse venia.

*Paucus* <sup>3</sup> *quero is qui*  
*maximè opus sum ille.*

*Sum homo nomen tan-*  
*tum, non res, qui* <sup>3</sup> *facio*  
*indignus homo.*

*Nihil sum dignus mag-*  
*nus & præclarus vir cle-*  
*mentia.*

*Si sum præditus opes*  
*& copia,* <sup>2</sup> *caveo ne* <sup>3</sup> *ef-*  
*fero superbia & fastidi-*  
*um.*

*Qui fio ut nemo* <sup>3</sup> *vivo*  
*contentus sors suus ?*

*Æneas Troja profugus*  
<sup>4</sup> *venio in Italia.*

*Sum sapiens sum con-*  
*tentus sors suus.*

*Sum lætus mors enu-*  
*lus.*

Glad

Lætus



Glad therefore at his own Misfortunes, and being made richer by his Losses, he makes War upon *Ptolemy*, as if equal in Strength; but being vanquish'd in Battel, he flies to *Antioch*, not much more accompany'd than after his Shipwreck. After that, he writes a Letter to his Brother, in which he begs his Assistance.

The Chief of the Fathers said, That his Speech was worthy of the Consular Office, worthy of so many Consulships, worthy of his whole Life full of Honour; that other Consuls had, by betraying their Dignity, flatter'd the common People; that he, being mindful of the Majesty of the Fathers, had made a Speech suitable to the Times.

They had despis'd the Edicts of *Alexander the Great*, after the *Persians* and *Indians* had been conquer'd by him, and all Nations dreaded his Name: Therefore they advis'd the *Romans*, that they would be content with their present Fortune, and would not provoke the Arms, by which they knew the *Gauls* had been cut off, and the *Macedonians* despis'd.

The *Lydians* had divers Kings before *Cresus*, yet none to be compar'd for ill Fortune to *Candaules*; he us'd to commend his Wife, whom he lov'd entirely for her Beauty, to every Body; not content with the tacit Consciousness of his own

Plea-

*Letus igitur malum suus, & redditus ditior damnum suus, infero bellum Ptolemaeus, veluti par vires; sed victus praelium<sup>3</sup> confugio Antiochia, non multus committatur quam post naufragium; inde<sup>3</sup> scribo litera frater, in qui<sup>1</sup> imploro auxilium is.*

*Primores Pater<sup>3</sup> dico, concio is dignus sum imperium consularis, dignus tot consulatus, dignus totus vita plenus honor; alius Consul per proditio dignitas<sup>1</sup> adulator plebs; is, memor majestas pater,<sup>2</sup> habeo oratio accommodatus tempus.*

*<sup>3</sup>Sperno edictum Alexander Magnus, postquam Persa & Indus<sup>3</sup> devinco is, & omnis gens<sup>2</sup> horreo nomen is: Igitur<sup>2</sup> moneo Romanus, ut sum contentus praesens fortuna, nec<sup>1</sup> provoco arma qui<sup>4</sup> scio Gallus<sup>3</sup> cado, & Macedo<sup>3</sup> contemno.*

*Lydus sum multus rex ante Cresus, tamen nullus comparandus fortuna Candaules; <sup>2</sup>soleo<sup>1</sup> prae dico uxor suus omnis, qui<sup>4</sup> depereo propter pulchritudo; non contentus tacitus conscientia voluptas suus*

112

Pleasures unless he publish'd the Secrets of Matrimony.

Do you hear him, *Quirites*, says he, threatening Mischief to his Soldiers? Yet this Brute will appear to you more worthy of so great an Honour, than they who give you Cities and Lands, and provide a Settlement for your old Age, who engage for your Interests against such cruel and proud Adversaries. This Saying of his being carried to the Soldiers, rais'd a much greater Indignation in the Camp.

No long Time after, he seiz'd the Kingdom of the *Hyrceanians*; and thus being invested with the Government of two great Nations, he raises a mighty Army, for fear of *Seleucus*, and *Theodotus* King of the *Bactrians*; but being quickly deliver'd from his Fear by the Death of *Theodotus*, he made Peace and Alliance with his Son.

*Artabanus*, his Unkle, is substituted in his Place; but the *Scythians*, content with the Victory, laid waste *Parthia*; and return'd into their own Country; but *Artabanus* made War upon the *Thogarii*, and being wounded in the Arm, dy'd immediately. His Son *Mithridates* succeeded him, who for his Achievements was firnam'd the Great.

Being taken with the Sweetnets of that Power, you suffer any Wickedness to lurk under it; let them say the same Things,

*nisi* <sup>1</sup> *publico reticendus matrimonium.*

<sup>4</sup> *Audito is, Quirites, inquam ille, minans malum miles suus? Tamen hic bellua* <sup>2</sup> *videor tu dignus tantus honor, is qui* <sup>1</sup> *dono tu urbs & ager, &* <sup>3</sup> *prospicio sedes senectus vester, qui* <sup>1</sup> *depugno pro vester commodum adversus tam crudelis & superbus adversarius. Hic vox perlatus miles,* <sup>2</sup> *moveo multus major indignatio in castra.*

*Non magnus post tempus* <sup>1</sup> *occupo regnum Hyrcanus; atque ita præditus imperium duo magnus civitas,* <sup>1</sup> *paro grandis exercitus, metus Selencus, & Theodotus rex Bactrianus; sed cito liberatus metus mors Theodotus,* <sup>3</sup> *facio pax & fœdus cum is filius.*

*Artabanus, is patruus,* <sup>3</sup> *substituo in is locus; Scythia autem, contentus victoria,* <sup>1</sup> *depopulo Parthia, &* <sup>3</sup> *revertor in patria; sed Artabanus* <sup>1</sup> *infero bellum Thogarii, &* <sup>1</sup> *vulnero brachium, decedo statim. Filius is Mithridates* <sup>3</sup> *succedo is, qui ob res gestæ* <sup>1</sup> *cognomino Magnus.*

*Capius dulcedo is potestas,* <sup>3</sup> *sino quilibet scerus* <sup>2</sup> *lateo sub is; dico idem qui* <sup>1</sup> *vociferor hic in castra* &

Things which they bawl here, in the Camp, and amongst the Soldiers, and corrupt our Armies, and suffer them not to obey their Commanders, since that is at last the Liberty of Rome, not to reverence the Senate, the Magistrates, and the Laws.

The *Lacedaemonians*, after the Manner of Mankind, the more they have, the more they desire; for, not content with the Accession of the *Athenian* Power, begun to affect the Empire of *Asia*, the greatest Part of which was subject to the *Persians*.

The *Roman* Dictator, after the Enemy were drawn up in Sight, said, Do you see that the Enemy depend upon the Nature of the Place; but do you, relying upon your Arms and Courage, fall upon the Middle of the Army; I shall make an Attack upon them with the Legions, after they shall be put into Disorder.

They wanted Water, wherefore they were oblig'd to dig Wells, which were a long Way from some of the Garrisons, and quickly dry'd up with the Heat; but the Enemy's Army had very good Health, and great Plenty of Water, and abounded in all Things which they had Need of, except Corn.

*Alexander* dy'd three and thirty Yearsold and one Month, a Man endu'd with an invincible Greatness of Soul; his Mother *Olympias* seem'd in her Sleep

& apud miles, & corrumpo exercitus, nec pa<sup>3</sup>rior is<sup>2</sup> pareo dux, quoniam is demum sum libertas Roma, non<sup>2</sup> revereor senatus, magistratus, aut lex.

*Lacedaemonius*, mos genus humanus. qui plus<sup>2</sup> habeo, is plus<sup>3</sup> cupio; nam non contentus accessit opes Atheniensis, caepi<sup>3</sup> affecto imperium totus Asia, qui pars maximus<sup>2</sup> pareo Persa.

*Romanus* Dictator postquam hostis<sup>3</sup> instruo in conspectus, inquam, Videone hostis fretus sum locus natura; sed tu, fretus arma & animus, invado medius acies; facio impetus in ille legio postquam<sup>1</sup> perturbo.

<sup>2</sup> Careo aqua, quare<sup>3</sup> cogo<sup>3</sup> fodio puteus, qui longius abssum à quidam presidium, & celeriter<sup>3</sup> aresco aestus; sed hostis exercitus<sup>3</sup> utor optimus valetudo, & summus copia aqua, & abunda omnis qui opus sum ille prater frumentum.

*Alexander*<sup>3</sup> decedo tres & triginta annus unus mensis natus, vir predictus invictus magnitudo animus; mater is Olympias



Sleep to lie with a Serpent that Night in which she conceiv'd him, nor was she deceiv'd by her Dream.

*Lyfimachus* was born of an illustrious Family of *Macedonia*; but much more famous by his Valour, which was so considerable in him, that he exceeded all those by whom the East had been subdu'd, for the Greatness of his Courage, as also in Philosophy and Strength of Body.

Whilst he lay fast asleep, a Lyon of a huge Bigness came to him, and wip'd off the Sweat with his Tongue, awak'd him, and left him; at last he compass'd the Kingdom of *India*, at the same Time that *Seleucus* laid the Foundations of his future Greatness.

Most People think, that if he would have pursu'd the Enemy briskly, he might have ended the War that Day; but the Lieutenant-General's Part is one Thing, and that of the General's another; the one ought to do all Things according to Orders, the other according to his own Pleasure; wherefore *Sylla*, being content with this, would not engage.

They depending upon *Cesar's* Friendship, and elevated with a foolish and barbarous Pride, despis'd their own Men, and robb'd the Horse of their Pay; by which Things they being provok'd, went all to *Cesar*, and complain'd publicly

as <sup>2</sup> videor per quies <sup>3</sup> concumbo serpens is nox qui <sup>3</sup> concipio is, nec <sup>3</sup> decipio somnus.

*Lyfimachus* natus sume illustris locus *Macedonia*; sed multum clarus virtus, qui tantus in is sum, ut <sup>3</sup> vinco omnis qui Oriens <sup>2</sup> domo, magnitudo animus, ut etiam philosophia & vires corpus.

Dum <sup>2</sup> jaceo captus somnus leo ingens magnitudo <sup>3</sup> accedo is, & <sup>3</sup> detergo sudor lingua suus, <sup>3</sup> experges facio is, & <sup>3</sup> relinquo; tandem <sup>4</sup> potior regnum *India*, is tempestas qui *Seleucus* <sup>3</sup> jacio fundamentum futurus magnitudo.

Plerique <sup>1</sup> existimo si volo <sup>3</sup> insequor acrius hostis, possum <sup>4</sup> finio bellum is dies; sed legatus pars sum alius, & imperator alius; alter <sup>2</sup> debeo <sup>3</sup> ago omnis ad prescriptum, alter pro arbitrium suus; quare *Sylla*, contentus hic, nolo <sup>1</sup> dimico.

Ille fretus *Cesar* amicitia, & elatus stultus & barbarus arrogantia, <sup>3</sup> despicio suus, & <sup>1</sup> fraudo eques stipendium; qui permotus universus <sup>4</sup> adeo *Cesar*, & <sup>3</sup> queror palam de injuria is; & <sup>3</sup> addo

lickly of their ill Usage ; and added to other Things, that a false Number of Horse was given in by them, that they might get their Pay : *Cesar* not looking upon that as a Time of Punishment, and making great Allowances for their good Behaviour, put off the whole Matter, but chid 'em privately.

*Catiline* was born of a good Family, but of a wicked perverse Temper, and infamous for the Suspicion of Parricide, as if, being taken with the Love of *Aurelia Orestilla*, he had taken off his own Son ; because otherwise she was unwilling to marry him.

*Flavius* came to the Roman General, and tells him, that he had enter'd upon a great Design, to finish which there would be Occasion for *Gracchus's* Assistance ; that he had perswaded all the Prætors who had revolted to the *Carthaginian*, to return to the Friendship of the *Romans*.

About the same Time *Cornelius Lentulus* return'd out of *Spain*, who having given an Account of the Things done by him gallantly and successfully for several Years, before the Senate, and demanded that he might be permitted to enter the City triumphant, the Senate thought his Exploits worthy of a Triumph.

The Exiles, forc'd from *Chalchis* by the ill Usage of the Royal Party, brought Word that

<sup>3</sup> addo cæteris falsus numerus eques <sup>3</sup> defero ille, ut <sup>3</sup> avertō stipendium : *Cesar*, non existimans ille tempus animadversio, & concedens multus virtus is, <sup>3</sup> differo res totus, sed castigo is secreto.

*Catilina natus sum honestus locus, sed malus praviusque animus, & infamis suspicio parricidium, quasi, captus amor Aurelia Orestilla, <sup>3</sup> tollo suus filius ; quod aliter <sup>1</sup> gravor <sup>1</sup> nubo ille.*

*Flavius Romanus Imperator <sup>4</sup> venio, res sui, aio, magnus <sup>1</sup> inchoo, qui <sup>3</sup> perficio ipse Gracchus opera opus sum ; omnis populus Prætor, qui Pænus <sup>3</sup> descisco, <sup>2</sup> persuadeo ut <sup>4</sup> redeo Romanus amicitia.*

*Per idem tempus Cornelius Lentulus <sup>4</sup> redeo ex Hispania, qui expono in Senatus res sui per multus annus fortiter feliciterque gessus, <sup>1</sup> posito oque ut triumphans sui <sup>3</sup> i. vehor licet in urbs, res triumphus dignus - censeo Senatus.*

*Exul, ab Chalchis regius i. iuria pulsus, <sup>3</sup> affero <sup>1</sup> occupo Chalchis sine certa-*



that *Chalchis* might easily be taken; for they said that the *Macedonians* were dispers'd up and down, because they thought the Enemy at so great a Distance was not to be fear'd, and the Townsmen, relying upon the Garrison of the *Macedonians*, neglected the Guard of the City.

He was not content to demolish the Temples, and pull down the Statues, but he order'd the Stones likewise to be broke; and after this Matter of exercising his Fury was wanting, he departed out of the Enemy's Country into *Bæotia*; nor did he do any Thing else worth Remembrance in *Greece*.

He advanc'd from thence to *Antipatria*, a Town situated in a narrow Pass; and first having invited the chief Men to an Interview, he endeavour'd to persuade them to put themselves under the Protection of the *Romans*; but when they, depending upon the Greatness, Walls, and Situation of their Town, despis'd his Advice, attacking them by main Force, he carry'd the Town; and having slain all that were of Age, and having given the Plunder to his Soldiers, he pull'd down the Walls, and fir'd the City.

At first relying upon the Situation of their Town, having shut their Gates, they refus'd to submit; afterwards, when they saw the *Romans* advance up to their Walls, and

*certamen ullus possum; nam & Macedo, quia hostis ad tantum interval- lum non<sup>2</sup> timeo<sup>1</sup> existimo, vagor passim, & oppidanus præsidium Macedon fretus custodia urbs<sup>3</sup> negligo.*

*Non satis<sup>2</sup> habeo<sup>3</sup> diruo ipse templum, ac simulacrum<sup>3</sup> everto, sed lapis quoque<sup>3</sup> frango<sup>2</sup> jubeo; & postquam ira<sup>2</sup> exerceo materia hic desum, ager hostis in Bæotia<sup>3</sup> excedo; nec alius quicquam memoria dignus in Græcia<sup>3</sup> gero.*

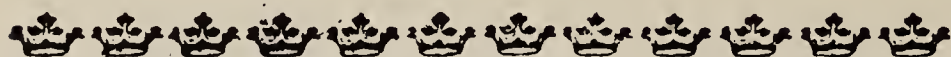
*Deinde Antipatria, in faux angustus situs, urbs<sup>4</sup> venio, ac primo<sup>1</sup> evoco princeps colloquium, ut fides Romanorum sui<sup>3</sup> committo<sup>3</sup> perlicio<sup>1</sup> conor; deinde ubi magnitudo, ac mœnia, situsque urbs fretus, dictum aspernor, vis atque arma adortus<sup>1</sup> expugno; puberque<sup>3</sup> interficio, præda omnis miles<sup>3</sup> concedo, diruo murus, atque urbs<sup>3</sup> incendo.*

*Primo situs urbs fretus, claudio porta, imperium<sup>3</sup> abnuo; deinde, postquam Romanus murus succedo<sup>2</sup> video. obsideo faux agmen hostis, metus*



the narrow Pass seiz'd by a Body of Troops, they surrender'd out of Fear. From *Celetrum* he march'd amongst the *Dassaretii*, and took the City *Pelium* by Force: He carry'd off the Slaves with the other Plunder, and dismiss'd the Free-men without Redemption, and restor'd them the Town, having plac'd a strong Garrison there.

*in deditio* <sup>4</sup> *venio*. *Celetrum in Dassaretii* <sup>3</sup> *procedo*, *urbisq̄ue Pelium vis* <sup>3</sup> *capio*: *Servitium inde ceterus præda* <sup>3</sup> *abduco*, & *liber caput sine pretium* <sup>3</sup> *dimitto*, *oppidumq̄ue is* <sup>3</sup> *reddo*, *præsidium validus* <sup>3</sup> *impono*.



## CHAP. XXV.

A proper Name of a Town, signifying the Place whither, is the *Accusative*. The Place from which or whence, the *Ablative*. \* The Place where, if the first or second Declension and singular Number, the *Genitive*, otherwise the *Ablative*.

Omne Verbum admittit Genitium, &c.

At si proprium loci nomen, &c.

Verbis significantibus motum ad locum, &c.

Verbis significantibus motum a loco, &c.

FROM thence he went to Rome, and soon after to Capua.

I received a Letter last Night from London.

Servants were no where better treated than at Athens.

INDE <sup>3</sup> *proficiscor* Roma, & mox Capua.

<sup>3</sup> *Accipio litera hesternus nox Londinum*.

*Servus nusquam melius* <sup>2</sup> *habeo quam Athenæ*.

I have

Non

---

\* *Humus*, *militia*, and *bellum*, signifying where, are the *Genitive*.

I have not stirred from Home this Week, the Weather has been so bad.

I was at Rome last Year, from whence I went to Naples.

If you will go into the Country, you will find your Friend at Home.

He gather'd together his Naval Forces to Demetrias in Thessaly.

He led his Army to Megara, and immediately after to Corinth.

After they had done this, they return'd from Chalchis to Athens.

Philip was at that Time at Demetrias.

I will be at Home in the Evening if you will come.

The old Fellow just now came out of the Country. I will drive him into the Country again.

When Alexander was come to Tarsus, being taken with the Pleasantness of the River Cydnus running through the Middle of the City, he put off his Armour, and, full of Dust and Sweat, threw himself into the cold Water; upon which a great Numbness seiz'd his Nerves.

A short Time after Pyrrhus was slain at Delphos, by the Contrivance of Orestes Son of Agamemnon, the Kingdom descended, by Order of Succession, to Arrybas, who was sent

to

*Non* <sup>3</sup> *egredior* || *domus* *hic septimana*, *cælum a deo fœdus sum.*

*Sum* *Roma annus proximus*, *unde* <sup>3</sup> *profiscor Neapolis.*

*Si* <sup>4</sup> *eo rus*, <sup>4</sup> *invenio amicus tuus domus.*

<sup>3</sup> *Contraho navalis copiae Demetrias in Thessalia.*

<sup>3</sup> *Duco exercitus Megara*, *ac protinus Corinthus.*

*Postquam* *hic* <sup>3</sup> *facio*, <sup>4</sup> *redeo Chalchis Athenæ.*

*Philippus sum* *is tempus Demetrias.*

*Sum domus vesperio* *se* <sup>4</sup> *venio.*

*Senex modo* <sup>4</sup> *redeo rus*, *rus* <sup>3</sup> *abigo is denovo.*

*Cum Alexander* <sup>4</sup> *venio Tarsus*, *captus amœnitas fluvius Cydnus*, *influens medius urbs*, <sup>3</sup> *depono arma*, & *plenus pulvis & sudor*, <sup>3</sup> *conicio sui in præfrigidus aqua*; *post qui magnus rigor* <sup>2</sup> *occupo nervus.*

*Brevis post tempus Pyrrhus* <sup>3</sup> *occido Delphi*, *insidia Orestes filius Agamemnon*, *regnum* <sup>3</sup> *descendo per ordo successio Arrybas*, *qui* <sup>3</sup> *mitto Athenæ*, *ut*

F 3

<sup>4</sup> *erudio*

---

|| Domus and rus likewise follow this Rule.

to *Athens*, that he might be instructed in the liberal Sciences; and by how much he was more learned than his Ancestors, by so much was he the more acceptable to the People.

Whilst these Things are doing, Embassadors came from *Darius*, King of the *Persians*, to *Carthage*, bringing an Edict, by which the *Carthaginians* were forbid to offer human Sacrifices, and to eat Dogs Flesh: They were requir'd by the King too, to burn the Bodies of the Dead, rather than bury them in the Ground; desiring, at the same Time, Aid against *Greece*, upon which he was about to make War.

*Orestes*, the Son of *Agamemnon* and *Clytemnestra*, after he was come to *Man's* Estate, study'd to revenge his Father's Death: Wherefore he advises with *Pylades*, and came to *Mycene*, to his Mother *Clytemnestra*, pretends himself a Stranger of *Æolia*, and tells her that *Orestes* was dead.

The General of the *Lacedæmonians* insults over the Fortune of the Enemies, and sends the Ships adorn'd with the Spoils of War, in Manner of a Triumph, to *Lacedæmon*: After this he receives the tributary Cities of the *Athenians*, whom the Fear of the dubious Fortune of War had kept in their Duty, and left them nothing but their own City.

<sup>4</sup> *erudio in liberalis ars;*  
 & *quantus sum doctus,*  
*tantus sum gratus po-*  
*pulus.*

*Dum hic* <sup>3</sup> *ago legatus*  
<sup>4</sup> *venio à Darius rex Per-*  
*sa Carthago, ferens edi-*  
*ctum, qui Pœnus* <sup>1</sup> *veto* <sup>1</sup>  
*immolo humanus victima,*  
 & <sup>3</sup> *vescor caro caninus:*  
<sup>2</sup> *fubeo etiam rex* <sup>1</sup> *cremo*  
*corpus mortuus, potius*  
*quam* <sup>3</sup> *obruo terra; pe-*  
*tens, idem tempus, auxi-*  
*lium contra Græcia, qui*  
*sum illaturus bellum.*

*Orestes, filius Agamem-*  
*non & Clytemnestra, post-*  
*quam* <sup>4</sup> *pervenio puber æ-*  
*tas,* <sup>2</sup> *studeo* <sup>3</sup> *exequor*  
*mors pater suus; itaque*  
*capio consilium Pylades, &*  
<sup>4</sup> *venio Mycenæ, mater*  
*Clytemnestra* <sup>1</sup> *simulo sui*  
*hospes Æolicus, &* <sup>3</sup> *dico*  
*Orestes* <sup>4</sup> *morior:*

*Dux Lacedæmonius* <sup>1</sup>  
*insulto fortuna hostis,* <sup>3</sup>  
*mittoque navis ornatus*  
*præda bellicus, in modus*  
*triumphus, Lacedæmon:*  
*Post hic* <sup>3</sup> *recipio tributa-*  
*rius civitas Atheniensis,*  
*qui metus dubius fortuna*  
*bellum* <sup>2</sup> *teneo in officium,*  
 & <sup>3</sup> *relinquo is nihil præ-*  
*ter urbs suos.*

*Tercius,*

*Terentius,*



*Tereus*, a *Thracian*, the Son of *Mars*, having marry'd *Progne*, the Daughter of *Pandion*, came to *Athens*, and desir'd that he would give him *Philomela*, his other Daughter, in Marriage, pretending, that *Progne* was dead. *Pandion* gave him *Philomela*, and sent some Friends along with her, whom *Tereus* threw into the Sea.

*Cesar* divided his Army into five Parts, and left one at *Brundisy*, another at *Hydruntum*, and another at *Tarentum* : *Q. Valerius*, being sent with another, seiz'd *Sardinia*, very fruitful in Corn ; by his Order, *Asinius Pollio* went for *Sicily*, which *Cato* govern'd.

It is reported that a remarkable Thing happen'd at *Gomphi* ; that Twenty old noble Men were found in a Physician's House, lying on the Ground with Cups in their Hands, without any Wound, like drunken Men, and one as a Physician sitting in a Chair, administering Physick to the rest.

Because there appear'd no Danger in *Syria*, the two Legions winter'd at *Capua* ; those that brought them spread ill Reports of *Cesar*, and affirm'd to *Pompey*, that *Cesar's* Army, weary'd with continual Toil, and desiring to return Home, would come over to him as soon as they should pass the *Alps*.

Whilst these Things are done, it is told at *Lacedæmon*, that a new

*Tereus*, *Thrax*, filius *Mars*, cum <sup>2</sup> habeo in matrimonio *Progne* filia *Pandion*; <sup>4</sup> venio *Athens*, & <sup>1</sup> rogo ut <sup>1</sup> do sui *Philomela*, alter filia, in matrimonio, simulans *Progne* <sup>3</sup> fungor fatum. *Pandion* <sup>1</sup> do is *Philomela*, & <sup>3</sup> mitto nonnullus amicus is, qui *Tereus* <sup>3</sup> jacio in mare.

*Cesar* <sup>3</sup> divido copia in quinque pars, & <sup>3</sup> relinquo unus *Brundisium*; alius *Hydruntum*, alius *Tarentum* : *Q. Valerius*, missus alius, <sup>1</sup> occupo *Sardinia* ferax frumentum ; *Asinius Pollio* <sup>2</sup> peto *Sicilia*, qui *Cato* præsum.

Fero quiddam memorabilis <sup>3</sup> accido *Gomphi* ; viginti senex nobilis <sup>4</sup> reperio in ædes medicus, jacens humus calix in manus, sine vulnus, similis ebrius, & unus cœu medicus sedens in cella, porrigens potio reliquis.

Quia nullus periculum <sup>2</sup> appareo in *Syria*, duo legio <sup>1</sup> hyemo *Capua* ; qui <sup>3</sup> adduco spargo maius rumor *Cesar*, & assevero *Pompeius*, *Cesar* exercitus fessus assiduus labor, & desiderans <sup>3</sup> revertor domus, <sup>4</sup> transeo is quam primum <sup>1</sup> supero *Alpes*.

Dum hic <sup>3</sup> ago, <sup>1</sup> nuncio *Lacedæmon*, novus bellum

new War was broke out at Athens; King Pausanias is sent thither, who being mov'd with Pity of the exil'd People, restor'd their Country to the miserable Citizens, and order'd the ten Tyrants to remove to Eleusis.

At which Time Demosthenes was in Exile at Megara; who, when he found that Hyperides was sent Embassador by the Athenians, to solicit the Peloponnesians to an Alliance, follow'd him, and join'd Sycion, Argos, Corinth, and other Cities to the Athenians by his Eloquence; for which Action he was recall'd from Banishment by the Athenians.

At that Time Pyrrhus waged War against the Romans; who being invited by the Syracusans to their Aid, when he was come to Syracuse, and had subdu'd several Cities, was call'd King of Sicily, as well as Epirus; being glad at his good Fortune, he designs the Kingdom of Sicily for his Son Helenus, and the Kingdom of Italy for Alexander.

While these Things are doing, the troubled State of Macedonia recall'd Cassander Home from Greece; for when Olympias came to the Borders of Macedonia, the Macedonians, being mov'd with the Memory of her Husband, and the Greatness of her Son, went over to her; by whose Order Eurydice was slain, and the King, having held the Kingdom six Years after Alexander.

Antio-

lum<sup>2</sup> ex ardeo Athenae; rex Pausanias eo<sup>3</sup> mitto, qui per motus misericordiae exul populi, restituo patria miser civis, &<sup>2</sup> jubeo decem tyrannus<sup>1</sup> migro Eleusis.

Is tempus Demosthenes<sup>1</sup> exulo Megara; qui, cum<sup>4</sup> comperio Hyperides<sup>3</sup> mitto Atheniensis, qui<sup>1</sup> sollicito Peloponensis societas, sequor &<sup>3</sup> jungo Sycion, Argi, Corinthus, aliusque civitas Atheniensis eloquentia suus; ob qui factum<sup>1</sup> revoco ab exilium Atheniensis.

Is tempus Pyrrhus<sup>3</sup> gerit bellum adversus Romanus, qui imploratus Syracusanus in auxilium, cum<sup>4</sup> venio Syracuse, &<sup>3</sup> subigo multus civitas, appello rex Sicilia, sicuti Epirus; latus felicitas suus, destino regnum Sicilia filius suus Helenus, & regnum Italia Alexander.

Dum hic<sup>3</sup> ago, turbatus status Macedonia<sup>1</sup> revoco Cassander domus à Græcia; nam cum Olympias<sup>4</sup> venio finis Macedonia, Macedo, motus memoria maritus, & magnitudo filius, transeo in; qui jussu Eurydice<sup>3</sup> occido, & rex; potitus regnum sex annis post Alexander.

Antio-



*Antiochus* thinking that nothing more could be taken from him, if he was conquer'd, gather'd together his Forces about the Fields of *Thyatira*, not far from the Enemy, and sent back *Scipio* his Son to *Elea*; he advis'd those that brought him, that the King should not march out to Battel before he return'd into the Camp.

After *Antiochus* was dead, his Son *Seleucus* succeeded in the Kingdom, who receiv'd his Brother *Antiochus*, who had been a Pledge at Rome, and gave his Son *Demetrius* in his Stead; *Antiochus* was now come to *Athens*, when *Seleucus* was taken off by a Plot of *Heliodorus*.

The *Phenicians* built *Carthage* in *Africa*, fifty Years before the taking of *Troy*; the Founders of it were *Xorus* and *Charchedon*; but, as the *Romans* and *Carthaginians* themselves believe, *Dido*, a Woman which came from *Tyre* into those Parts, whose Husband, *Pygmalion* who rul'd at *Tyre*, had slain.

Of thirty thousand Men which *Attalius* commanded, a few escap'd to *Clypea*; all the rest were either slain or taken; in which Number was the Proconsul himself, whom not long after the *Carthaginians* sent to *Rome* with their Embassadors, that he should either obtain a Peace for them, or re-

turn.

*Antiochus* ratus nihil amplius: <sup>3</sup> aufero possum sui, si <sup>3</sup> vinco; <sup>3</sup> contraho copiae suae circa campus *Thyatirenus*, non longè ab hostis, & <sup>3</sup> remitto *Scipio* filius suus *Elea*; <sup>2</sup> suadeo is qui <sup>3</sup> reduco in; ne rex <sup>3</sup> descendo in acies, antequam ipse <sup>4</sup> redeo in castra,

Postquam *Antiochus* <sup>3</sup> fungor fatum, filius *Seleucus* <sup>3</sup> succedo in regnum, qui <sup>3</sup> recipio frater *Antiochus*, qui sum obsequia *Roma*, & <sup>1</sup> do filius suus *Demetrius* in vicis is; *Antiochus* <sup>4</sup> pervenio jam *Athens*, cum *Seleucus* <sup>3</sup> op- primo insidia *Heliodorus*.

*Phenices* <sup>3</sup> condo *Carthago*, quinquaginta annis ante captus *Ilium*; conditor sum *Xorus* & *Charchedon*; sed, ut *Romani* & *Carthaginensis*, ipse <sup>2</sup> existimo, *Dido*, mulier qui <sup>4</sup> venio *Tyris* in is locus, qui maritus, *Pygmalion* qui <sup>4</sup> potior res *Tyris*, <sup>3</sup> interficio.

E trīginta mille viri qui *Attalius* praesum, paucus <sup>3</sup> evado *Clypea*; reliquus omnis aut <sup>3</sup> cedo aut <sup>5</sup> capio; in qui numerus sum ipse Proconsul, qui non multo post *Pænius* <sup>3</sup> mitto *Roma* legatus suus, ut aut <sup>1</sup> impetro ille pax, aut <sup>3</sup> revertor.



*Annibal*, being reduc'd to the utmost Want, sent Messengers to *Masanissa*, putting him in Mind of his Education and Life lead at *Carthage*, desiring that he would do his Endeavour that a Peace might be made betwixt them and *Scipio*, saying, That their former Faults were to be imputed to the common People, and some more foolish than the common People; he being mindful that he was educated and instructed at *Carthage*, where he had several Friends, intreated *Scipio* for them.

In the mean Time *Alcibiades* helps on the War against his own Country with all his Might; he goes into *Asia* with five Ships, and obliges the tributary Cities of the *Athenians* to a Revolt by the Authority of his Name; for they knew him famous at Home, nor did they see him made less by his Banishment.

After the *Scythians* had been eight Years from their Wives and Children in the third *Asiatick* Expedition, they are receiv'd at Home by a War of the Slaves; for their Wives supposing them not detain'd by War, but cut off, marry'd to the Slaves left for the keeping of the Cattel.

Having after that dispatch'd away Messengers to *Corcyra*, that the Ships of Burden should come into the Bay of *Ambracia*, he, advancing by easy Marches, pitch'd his Camp upon

*Annibal*, *redactus sum-mus inopia*, <sup>3</sup> *mitto legatus Masanissa, admonens is educatio & vita actus Carthago, rogans uti <sup>1</sup> *do opera ut pax fio inter sui & Scipio, dicens, Superior peccatum sum imputandus plebs, & quidam stultus plebs; ille memor sui <sup>3</sup> *educo &* <sup>4</sup> *erudio Carthago, ubi* <sup>2</sup> *habeo multus amicus,* <sup>1</sup> *deprecor Scipio pro is.***

*Interea Alcibiades* <sup>1</sup> *invo bellum contra patria summus vires;* <sup>3</sup> *contendo in Asia quinque navis, &* <sup>3</sup> *compello tributarius civitas Atheniensis defectio auctoritas nomen suus; nam* <sup>4</sup> *scio clarus domus, nec* <sup>2</sup> *video factus minor exilium.*

*Cum Scythia absum octo annus ab uxor & liberi in tertius Asianus expeditio,* <sup>3</sup> *recipio domus bellum servi is; quippe conjux is ratus non is* <sup>2</sup> *teneo bellum, sed* <sup>2</sup> *deleo,* <sup>3</sup> *nubo servus relictus ad custodia pecus.*

<sup>3</sup> *Mitto deinde nunciatus Corcyra, ut onerarius navis in sinus* <sup>4</sup> *venio Ambracius, ipse progressus modicus iter, quartus dies in mons Cerce-tium*

upon the fourth Day, upon the Mountain of *Cercetium*, having sent for *Amynder* with his Auxiliaries; not so much wanting his Force, as that he might have them as his Guides into *Theffaly*.

At first they laid waste the Country of the *Caryßii*; afterwards when *Caryßus* seemed secure by the Garrison that was sent in haste from *Chalchis*, they came to *Eretria*; thither likewise *L. Quinctius* came with the Ships that had been at *Pyraeum*, when he heard of the Arrival of King *Attalus*.

As soon as they came to *Rome*, the Embassadors of their Allies were heard before the King. They wrought upon the Senate chiefly by shewing the Situation of the Sea and Land of that Quarter; that it appear'd to all, that if the King kept *Demetrias* in *Theffaly*, *Chalchis* in *Eubæa*, *Corinth* in *Achaia*, *Greece* could not be free.

From thence *Quintius* went to *Corinth*; from *Corinth* he pass'd over to *Anticyra*; from thence he sent his Brother to try the Nation of the *Acar-nanes*. *Attalus* came from *Argos* to *Sicyon*, and having staid there for some Time, return'd to *Cenchreæ* to his Ships. And *Nabis*, having strengthen'd the Garrison at *Argos*, return'd to *Lacedæmon*.

*Androsthenes* being ignorant of all Things, going from *Corinth*, pitch'd his Camp at *Nemea*;

*tium* <sup>3</sup> pono castra; *Amynder* suus auxilium accitus; non tam vires is egens, quam ut dux in *Theffalia* <sup>2</sup> habeo.

*Caryßius* primum ager <sup>1</sup> vasto; deinde ubi *Caryßus* præsidium *Chalchis* raptim missus firmus <sup>2</sup> video, *Eretria* <sup>3</sup> accedo; eodem & *L. Quinctius* is navis qui *Pyraeum* sum, *Attalus* rex adventus <sup>4</sup> audio, <sup>4</sup> venio.

Ut <sup>4</sup> venio *Roma*, prius socius legatus quam rex <sup>4</sup> audio, <sup>3</sup> moveo *Senatus* maxime, <sup>1</sup> demonstro mare terraque regio is situs; ut appareo omnis, si *Demetrias* in *Theffalia*, *Chalchis* in *Eubæa*, *Corinthus* in *Achaia*, rex <sup>2</sup> teneo, non possum liber *Græcia* sum.

Inde *Quintius* *Corinthus* <sup>3</sup> proficiscor, *Corinthus* *Anticyra* <sup>3</sup> trajicio, inde frater <sup>1</sup> tento *Acarnanes* gens <sup>3</sup> mitto. *Attalus* *Argi* <sup>3</sup> proficiscor *Sicyon*, atqui ibi aliquandiu <sup>1</sup> moror, *Cenchreæ* navis <sup>4</sup> redeo: Et *Nabis*, <sup>1</sup> firmo *Argi* præsidium, *Lacedæmon* regredior.

*Androsthenes* omnis ignarus, *Corinthus* profectus, ad *Nemea* castra <sup>2</sup> loco;

mea; there having disbanded one half of his Army, he divided the other half into three Parts, and orders the Horse to fall out to lay waste the Lands of the *Pellenenses*.

<sup>1</sup> loco; ibi pars dimidius exercitus <sup>2</sup> dimitto, dimidius trifariam <sup>3</sup> divida, & omnis eques <sup>3</sup> discurre <sup>1</sup> depopulo *Pellenenses* ager <sup>2</sup> jubea.



## CHAP. XXVI.

The Infinitive \* Active, after *sum*, is made by the Future in *rus*: Passive, after *sum*, by the Future in *us*: Passive, after an Adjective, by the latter Supine: Passive, signifying the End, by *ut*, and the Subjunctive: Active, signifying the End, by *ut*, and the Subjunctive, or *ad*, and the Gerund in *dum*, or Participles in *us*, if the Verb be Transitive, agreeing with the Noun after it in the Accusative.

### Posterius Supinum, &c.

There was amongst the banish'd Athenians *Thrasymbulus*, a gallant Man, and illustrious at Home, who thinking that something was to be attempted for his Country, and their common Safety, even with the Hazard of his Life gather'd together the Exiles, and seiz'd upon *Phyle*, a Fort of the Athenians.

Alex-

*SUM* inter exul Atheniensis *Thrasymbulus*, vir strenuus, & nobilis domus, qui ratus aliquis <sup>2</sup> audeo pro patria, & communis salus, vel cum periculum vita, <sup>3</sup> contra-ho exul, & <sup>1</sup> occupo *Phyle* castellum Atheniensis.

Alex-

\* But if Duty be signify'd, the English must be render'd by the Infinitive Mood Latin, with *oportet*, *debeo*, or *sum*; and if *sum* be us'd, the English Noun, or Pronoun before it, must be made by the Genitive Case, unless the primitive Pronouns, I, thou, we, ye, which must be turn'd by their Possessives in the Neuter Gender, i. e. *meum*, *uum*, *nostrum*, *vestrum*.



*Alexander* being mindful that *Darius* was yet alive, sent *Parmenio* to seize upon the *Persian* Fleet, and other Friends to receive the Cities of *Asia*; which as soon as the News of the Victory was heard, surrender'd themselves; then he march'd into *Syria*, where a great many Kings of the East met him.

Then he receiv'd *Rhodes*, *Egypt*, and *Cilicia*, without any Contest; then he goes to *Jupiter Hammon*, to consult him concerning the Event of the War, and his own Original; for his Mother *Olympias* had confess'd to her Husband *Philip*, that she had not conceiv'd *Alexander* by him, but by a Serpent of a vast Bigness.

Whilst the *Romans* thus pleas'd themselves, the Consul's Brother came, and soon after the Embassadors were admitted, who desir'd to know what they were to do to be admitted into the Friendship of the Senate and People of *Rome*, to whom *Publius* thus reply'd, That the Greediness of *Antiochus* was to be blam'd, who had rais'd this War without any Necessity.

Who are to be attack'd first, (says *Scipio*) after what Manner, and at what Time, if you please, hear in a few Words; which when they all desir'd, he proceeds: The Night will be the fittest for this Purpose, for so we shall strike a greater Terror upon the Enemy; nor will any of their Allies dare to succour them in the Dark.

*Alexander* memor *Darius* adhuc <sup>3</sup> vivo, <sup>3</sup> mitto *Parmenio* <sup>1</sup> occupo classes *Persicus*, aliusque amicus, <sup>3</sup> recipio civitas *Asia*; qui statim atque fama victoria <sup>4</sup> audio, <sup>3</sup> dedo sui; tunc profiscor in *Syria*, ubi multus rex *Oriens* <sup>3</sup> occurro is.

Inde <sup>3</sup> recipio *Rhodus*, *Ægyptus*, & *Cilicia*, sine certamen; deinde <sup>3</sup> pergo *Jupiter Hammon*, <sup>3</sup> confuso is de eventus bellum & origo suus; nam mater is *Olympias* <sup>2</sup> confiteor vir suus *Philippus* sui non <sup>3</sup> conscripio, *Alexander* ex is, sed ex *Serpens* ingens magnitudo.

Dum *Romanus* <sup>2</sup> placeo sui, Consul frater <sup>4</sup> supervenio, & mox legatus <sup>3</sup> admitto, qui <sup>3</sup> peto <sup>4</sup> scio quis <sup>3</sup> facio <sup>3</sup> recipio in amicitia *Senatus Populusq;* *Romanus*, qui *Publius* <sup>2</sup> respondeo *Cupiditas Antiochus* <sup>1</sup> culpo, qui <sup>2</sup> moveo hic bellum sine ullus necessitas.

Quis sum <sup>3</sup> invado primus, inquam *Scipio*, quis modus, & qui tempus, si tu placet, <sup>4</sup> audio paucus; qui cum omnis <sup>4</sup> cupio, <sup>3</sup> pergo: Nox sum aptus hic res, nam ita <sup>3</sup> incutio major terror hostis, nec quisquam socius <sup>2</sup> audeo, <sup>3</sup> succurro ille in tenebra.

Alex.

Alex.

*Alexander* fights single against so many Thousands; it is incredible to be spoke, that the Numbers of the Enemy and their Shouts did not dismay him; that he alone should put to Flight so many Thousands; but when he perceiv'd himself to be overpower'd with Numbers, he lean'd against the Trunk of a Tree which stood nigh the Wall.

At the same Time the Camp was assaulted; and Part of the Army was sent to lay waste the Roman Territories, and to attempt the City itself; *L. Valerius* was left to secure the City, and the Consul *Posthumius* was sent to drive away the Enemy out of the Country.

Wherefore *Brennus*, when he had the Temple in View, deliberated a long Time, whether he should immediately attempt the Business, or should give a Night's Time to his Soldiers, weary with their March, to recover their Strength. The Generals *Emanus* and *Theffaladorus* are of Opinion, that the Thing was to be attempted without Delay.

Order was given to the other Consul *Posthumius*, that he should take Care that the Commonwealth receiv'd no Damage; and it was thought best, that the Consul should stay at Rome, to muster all that were able to bear Arms, and *Quintus* they dispatch'd away with the Army of the Allies.

*Alexander unus*<sup>1</sup> *pugno* tot mille; *sum* incredibilis<sup>3</sup> *dico*, nec numerus hostis nec clamor<sup>2</sup> terreo ille; ille solus<sup>1</sup> *fugo* tot mille; ubi vero<sup>2</sup> *video* sui<sup>3</sup> *obruo* multitudo,<sup>1</sup> *applico* sui truncus arbor, qui<sup>1</sup> *sto* propter murus.

*Idem tempus castra*<sup>1</sup> *oppugno*; & pars exercitus<sup>3</sup> *mitto*<sup>1</sup> *depopulo* ager Romanus, &<sup>1</sup> *tento* urbis ipse; *L. Valerius*<sup>3</sup> *relinquo*<sup>1</sup> *tutor* urbs, & Consul *Posthumius*<sup>3</sup> *mitto*<sup>2</sup> *arcea* hostis ex ager.

*Igitur Brennus, cum*<sup>2</sup> *habeo* templum in conspectus,<sup>1</sup> *delibero* diu, an<sup>3</sup> *aggredior* res confestim, an<sup>1</sup> *do* nox spatium miles, fessus via,<sup>3</sup> *resumo* vires. *Dux Emanus & Theffaladorus*<sup>2</sup> *censeo* res<sup>3</sup> *aggredior* sine mora.

*Negocium*<sup>1</sup> *do* alter. Consul *Posthumius*, uti<sup>2</sup> *video* ne res publica<sup>3</sup> *capio* quis detrimentum; <sup>2</sup> *video* optimus Consul<sup>3</sup> *maneo* Roma, <sup>3</sup> *conscribo* omnis qui possum<sup>3</sup> *fero* arma, & *Quintus*<sup>3</sup> *mitto* exercitus socialis.



In so great and corrupt a City, Catiline (as it was a Thing easy to be done) had Troops of wicked villainous Fellows about him ; for who-soever had spent their Estates, and contracted great Debts, besides Parricides and sacrilegious Villains from all Parts, and all whom Poverty or an evil Conscience had made uneasy, were nearest to Catiline.

Brennus had sixty five thousand Foot chosen out of all the Army ; there were but four thousand of the Delphinians and their Allies ; in Contempt of whom, Brennus, to whet the Courage of his Men, shew'd them the Plenty of Plunder, Images with the Quadrigæ, of which vast Plenty was to be seen afar off.

When it was told the Romans that Philip would bring over his Army, into Italy, they sent *Levinus* the Prætor to hinder his Passage ; who, when he had pass'd over into Greece, perswades the *Ætoli* to undertake a War against Philip ; Philip likewise perswades the *Achaens* to make War upon the Romans.

When Darius was beat from *Scythia*, he sent *Megabyzus*, with a Part of the Army to subdue *Thrace*, and the other Kingdoms on that Side ; who executed the King's Orders in a short Time, and sent Embassadors to *Amyntas*, King of *Macedonia*, to demand Hostages of him.

*In tantus & tam corruptus civitas, Catilina (ut sum facili<sup>3</sup> facio)<sup>2</sup> habeo caterva flagitiosus & facinorosus circum sui; nam quicumque<sup>1</sup> lacero patrius bonum, &<sup>1</sup> conflo grandus es alienus, pretereà parricida & sacrilegus undique, &<sup>1</sup> omnis qui egestas aut conscius animus<sup>1</sup> exagito, sum proximus Catilina.*

*Brennus<sup>2</sup> habeo sexaginta-quinque mille pedes, lectus ex omnis exercitus sum non nisi quatuor mille Delphi sociusque, contemptus qui Brennus<sup>3</sup> acuo animus suus, ostendo is ubertas præda, statua Quadrigæ. qui ingens copia sum<sup>2</sup> video procul.*

*Cum<sup>1</sup> nuncio Romanus Philippus<sup>3</sup> trajicio copia in Italia, mitto Levinus Prætor<sup>2</sup> prohibeo transitus ; qui, cum trajicio in Græcia, persuadeo Ætolus<sup>3</sup> suscipio bellum adversus Philippus ; Philippus quoque<sup>2</sup> persuadeo Achei<sup>3</sup> infero bellum Romanus.*

*Cum Darius<sup>2</sup> summa-veo à Scythia, mitto Megabyzus pars copia<sup>3</sup> subiigo Thracia, caterique regnum is tractus ; qui<sup>3</sup> exequor rex imperium brevis tempus, &<sup>3</sup> mitto legatus Amyntas rex Macedonia<sup>3</sup> posco obses is.*

The

Se-



The Senate sends *Cneus Servilius* into *Africa*, to observe the Actions of *Annibal*, and enjoins him, by private Instructions, to kill *Annibal* if he could, and deliver the Roman People from the Dread of that hated Name ; but *Annibal* was not long ignorant of the Matter, being a Man ready to foresee and beware of Danger.

The Carthaginians, terrify'd by the great Success of the Affairs of *Alexander*, and fearing, lest he should be desirous to join *Africa* to the Kingdom of *Persia*, send *Hamilcar*, by Surname *Rhodanus*, a Man famous for his Prudence and Eloquence above the rest, to sound his Intentions.

He one while chid his Soldiers, another while advis'd them in gentle Words, that they would not sully a glorious Expedition by their Seditions ; at last, when he prevail'd nothing by Words, he leap'd down unarm'd into the armed Multitude from his Tribunal, to seize the Ring-Leaders of the Seditious.

If you desire a Truce to send Embassadors to *Rome*, you shall give us immediately an hundred and fifty Pledges, which I shall pitch upon ; you shall add a thousand Talents to maintain the Army, and shall give us Provisions besides ; when the Peace shall be concluded, you shall receive your Pledges.

The Embassadors carry'd this Answer to *Carthage*, where Assemblies of the People were held

*Senatus* <sup>3</sup> mitto *Cneus Servilius* in *Africa*, <sup>1</sup> specular actus *Annibal*, & <sup>3</sup> precipio is tacitus mandatum. <sup>3</sup> interficio *Annibal*, & <sup>1</sup> libero *Romanus* Populus metu invisus nomen ; sed *Annibal* non sum diu ignarus res, vir paratus <sup>2</sup> prospicio & <sup>2</sup> caveo periculum.

*Carthaginienſis*, exterritus tantus successus res *Alexander*, & verens ne volo <sup>3</sup> adjungo *Africa* regnum *Persia*, <sup>3</sup> mitto *Hamilcar*, cognomen *Rhodanus*, clarus prudentia & eloquentia præ ceteri, <sup>1</sup> specular is animus.

Nunc <sup>1</sup> castigo miles suos, nunc <sup>2</sup> moneo lenis verbum, ne <sup>1</sup> infusco gloriosus militia seditio ; tandem, cum <sup>3</sup> proficio nihil verbum, <sup>4</sup> desilio inermis in armatus multitudo de Tribunal, <sup>3</sup> corripio auctor seditio.

Si volo inducia <sup>3</sup> mitto legatus *Roma*, <sup>1</sup> do ego statim centum & quinquaginta obses, qui ipse <sup>3</sup> lego ; <sup>3</sup> addo mille talentum <sup>3</sup> alo exercitus, & <sup>1</sup> do ego commeatus in super ; cum pax decretus sum, <sup>3</sup> recipio obses.

Legatus <sup>3</sup> refert hic responsum *Carthago*, ubi concio populus <sup>2</sup> habeo aliquis

held for some Days; the Nobility thought that Terms were to be accepted, lest if they should refuse something, all should be taken from them; but the common People, regarding more how much was taken from them, than what was left them, refus'd the Peace.

It has been said, that they are not to be imitated; do we imitate them, who do not break the Peace, which is not yet concluded? But you will say, that their Cruelty is not to be imitated; shall we therefore make the cruellest of all Mortals our Friends and Allies? Neither of these is reasonable.

Wherefore, after these two unfortunate Engagements, Philip supposing that his Continuance in the same Camp, was much less safe, being desirous to go away from thence, and impose upon the Enemy, having sent a Messenger about Sun-set to the Consul, to desire a Truce to bury the Dead. Having deceiv'd the Enemy, he went away silently at the second Watch, having left many Fires throughout the Camp.

Having left the Fleet there, they enter'd the Maliack Bay with ten Ships, to confer with the Ætoli about the Manner of carrying on the War. Siphyrrias, the Ætolian, was the chief Man of that Embassy, which came to Heraclea, to confer with

*quot dies; Optimates<sup>2</sup> censeo conditio<sup>3</sup> accipio, ne si<sup>1</sup> gravor<sup>3</sup> amitto quidam, omnis<sup>3</sup> aufero sui; sed Plebs, reputans magis quantus<sup>3</sup> eripio sui, quam quis<sup>3</sup> relinquo sui, <sup>1</sup> recusato pax.*

*<sup>3</sup> Dico is non sum <sup>1</sup> imitor; num <sup>1</sup> imitor, qui non <sup>1</sup> violo pax qui nondum<sup>3</sup> compono? Sed dico crudelitas is non <sup>1</sup> imitor; ergo <sup>3</sup> facio crudelis omnis mortalis amicus & socius noster? Neuter hic sum æquus.*

*Itaque. secundum duo adversus pigna, multum minus tutus mora in idem castra sum Philippus ratus, quum <sup>4</sup> ab eo inde, & hostis abiens <sup>3</sup> fallo volo, caduceator sub occasus sol Consul <sup>3</sup> mitto, qui inducie <sup>4</sup> sepelio occisus. <sup>3</sup> peto. Frustratus hostis secundus vigilia, multus ignis per totus castra <sup>3</sup> relinquo tacite <sup>4</sup> ab eo.*

*Ibi <sup>3</sup> relinquo classis, decem navis sinus Maliacus <sup>1</sup> intro, <sup>3</sup> colloquor Ætolus de ratio bellum <sup>3</sup> gero. Siphyrrias Ætolus princeps is legatio sum, qui <sup>1</sup> communico consilium Heraclea rex & Romanus*



with the King and the Roman *manus legatus* <sup>4</sup> *venio*.  
 Ambassador.

Which News, when it was carry'd to *Cleona* to *Nicostratus*, having immediately sent before a strong Body of Mercenaries, to seize the Forest thro' which there is a Passage into the Territory of *Corinth*, having plac'd the Horse before the Standards, that they might go before, he follow'd.

Wherefore having dismiss'd the *Romans*, and left his Son *Selucus*, with the Land-Forces, to rebuild *Lysimachia*, he sailing with all the Fleet to *Ephesus*, after he had sent Ambassadors to *Quinctius*, to treat about an Alliance, he came into *Lycia*; and having heard at *Patare*, that *Ptolemy* was alive, the Design of sailing into *Egypt* was let alone.

*Flaminius* took the Town of *Ilucia* in hither Spain; after which he put his Soldiers into Winter Quarters: During the Winter some Battels were fought, none worthy to be mention'd, against the Excursions of Robbers more like than Enemies, with various Success, and not without Loss of Men.

Altho' the Senate had sent *Atilius* the Prætor with a Fleet into Greece, nevertheless, because there was Occasion not only for Forces, but Authority too, to defend their Allies, they sent Ambassadors into Greece, and decreed, that *M. Babius*

*Qui cum Cleona Nicostratus* <sup>3</sup> *perfero*, *extemplo validus mercenarius manus* <sup>3</sup> *præmitto* <sup>1</sup> *occupo sultus per qui transitus in Corinthius ager sum, ante signum eques ut* <sup>3</sup> *prægredior* <sup>1</sup> *loco, ipse* <sup>3</sup> *sequor*.

*Itaque* <sup>3</sup> *dimitto Romanus, relinquoque Seleucus filius terrestris copia,* <sup>3</sup> *restituo Lysimachia, ipse omnis classis navigans Ephesus, legatus Quinctius* <sup>3</sup> *mitto, qui de societas* <sup>3</sup> *ago, pervenio in Lycia; Patareque* <sup>3</sup> *cognosco* <sup>1</sup> *viro Ptolemaus* <sup>1</sup> *navigo in Ægyptus consilium* <sup>3</sup> *omitto*.

*Flaminius in citerior Hispania oppidum Ilucia* <sup>3</sup> *capio; deinde in Hyberna miles* <sup>3</sup> *deduco: Per Hyems aliquot fio prælium nullus dignus* <sup>1</sup> *memoro, adversus latro magis quam hostis excursio, varius eventus, nec sine miles jactura*.

*Senatus etsi Prætor Atilius cum classis* <sup>3</sup> *mitto in Græcia, tamen, quia non copia modo, sed etiam auctoritas opus sum,* <sup>2</sup> *tueor socius legatus in Græcia* <sup>3</sup> *mitto, & ut M. Babius ex Brutii legio Taren-*



*Babius* should draw his Legions from the *Brutii* to *Tarentum* and *Brundisy*; that he might from thence pass over into *Macedonia*, if there should be Occasion; and that *Fulvius* the Prætor should send a Fleet of thirty Ships to defend the Coast of *Sicily*.

That Speech had more Weight to stir them up to War, than if, by openly perswading them he had discover'd a Desire of commanding. Wherefore the War was unanimously agreed upon; the Time and Manner of carrying it on were left to the Prætor.

*Tarentum* & *Brundisium*  
<sup>2</sup> *promoveo* <sup>3</sup> *decerno*; ut  
 inde, si res <sup>3</sup> *posco*, in  
*Macedonia* <sup>3</sup> *trajicio*; &  
 ut *Fulvius* Prætor *classis*  
*navis* *triginta* <sup>3</sup> *mitto* <sup>2</sup>  
*tueor* *Sicilia* ora.

Plus is oratio momen-  
 tum <sup>1</sup> *incito* *animus* *bel-*  
*lum*, quam si apertè <sup>2</sup> *sua-*  
*deo* *cupiditas* res <sup>3</sup> *gero*  
<sup>3</sup> *ostendo*; itaq, *ingens*  
*consensus* *bellum* <sup>3</sup> *decerno*;  
*tempus* & *ratio* <sup>1</sup>  
*administro* is *liber* Prætor  
<sup>3</sup> *permitto*.



## C H A P. XXVII.

*A Participle of the Present Tense, \* following of, is made by the Gerund in di; or if the Verb be Transitive, by the Future in dus, agreeing with the Noun following in the Genitive, || signifying the Means, by the Gerund in do.*

*In other Cases, after Prepositions, the Latin to which require an Ablative by the Gerund in do with the Latin Preposition.*

Gerundia in di, &c.

Gerundia in do, &c.

**C**Learchus being render'd more wicked by his Exile, and looking upon the Dissension of the People as an Occasion of seizing the Government, he first confers privately with Mithridates, the Enemy of his Country, and promises him to betray the City to him, upon Condition that he should be made Governor of it.

There will be no other more seasonable Time of delivering ourselves from the Carthaginians, than now, whilst they are weak and needy, before they recover their Strength and Power;

**C**Learchus redditus facinorosus exilium, & existimans dissensio civis occasio <sup>3</sup> rapio imperium, primum <sup>3</sup> colloquor tacitus Mithridates, hostis patria, & <sup>3</sup> promitto is <sup>3</sup> prodo urbs is, lex ut ipse <sup>3</sup> praeficio is.

Non sum alius opportunus tempus <sup>1</sup> libero ego metus Carthaginienſis, quam nunc, dum sum infirmus & egenus, antequam <sup>3</sup> recipio vires opeſque;

---

*\*The Infinitive Mood English likewise after Adjectives governing a Genitive, or where the Participle of the Present Tense may be put for it, may be render'd by the Gerund in di, or Participle in dus.*

*|| In these two latter Cases too, if the Verb be Transitive, the Participle in dus may be used, agreeing with the Noun following the Ablative.*

Power ; nevertheless I do not deny, that a Regard is to be had to Equity ; nor is there any Danger, lest the Roman People should seem to press too hard upon the Carthaginians.

They do not believe there are any Gods, and he thinks they are to be sav'd, to avoid the Odium of Gods and Men ; but I think the Gods have reduc'd the Carthaginians to this Condition, that they may suffer the Punishment of their Impiety, who, by breaking the Treaties made with us in Sicily, Spain, Italy, and Africa, have brought upon us the heaviest Calamities.

Alexander, King of Epire, when he came to the Aid of the Græcian Cities into Italy, with a great Army, was cut off by them, with all his Forces ; wherefore their Fierceness, being inflam'd by their good Fortune, was terrible to their Neighbours along Time ; at last, Agathocles being invited, pass'd over into Italy, with the Hopes of enlarging his Kingdom.

They brought M. Cornelius, our Consul, deceiv'd by an Oath, to their General, as it were for the Sake of seeing him, who was at that Time sick ; and presently after carry'd him away Prisoner out of Sicily into Africa, with twenty Ships ; they put our General, Regulus, likewise to Death.

Wherefore Pyrrhus, being importun'd by a second Embassy

que ; tamen non <sup>1</sup> nego ratio <sup>2</sup> habeo equitas ; nec sum periculum ne Romanus Populus <sup>2</sup> videor <sup>3</sup> premo gravius Carthaginiensis.

Non <sup>3</sup> credo sum Deus, & ille <sup>2</sup> censeo <sup>1</sup> servo, <sup>1</sup> vito invidia Deus homogue ; at ego <sup>1</sup> puto Deus <sup>3</sup> redigo Pænus in hic status, ut <sup>3</sup> huc pæna impietas, qui <sup>1</sup> violo fœdus ictus ego in Sicilia, Hispania, Italia, & Africa, <sup>3</sup> infero ego gravis calamitas.

Alexander, rex Epirus, cum <sup>4</sup> venio in Italia, in auxilium Græcus urbs, magnus exercitus, <sup>2</sup> deleo is omnis copia ; quare is feritas, incensus felicitas, sum terribilis finitimus is diu ; tandem Agathocles, imploratus, <sup>3</sup> trajicio in Italia, spes <sup>1</sup> amplio regnum.

<sup>3</sup> Adduco M. Cornelius, Consul noster, deceptus iurandum, dux suus, quasi gratia <sup>3</sup> viso is, qui is tempus <sup>1</sup> egroto ; & mox <sup>3</sup> abduco captivus è Sicilia in Africa viginti navis ; <sup>3</sup> interim dux noster Regulus.

Igitur Pyrrhus, fatigatus iteratus legatio Tarentinus,



bassy of the *Tarentines*, to which were added the Petitions of the *Samnites* and *Lucani*, who wanted Aid against the *Romans*, being induc'd not so much by the Entreaties of his Petitioners, as with the Hopes of getting the Empire of *Italy*, he promises them that he would come with an Army.

At length the Necessity of departing put an End to their Tears, and the Death of the King follow'd. Whilst these Things are done in *Sicily*, the *Carthaginians*, thinking that an Occasion was given them of seizing the whole Island, pass'd over, and reduc'd many Cities.

It would be tedious to recount what *Annibal* has done by War, Treachery, and Perfidiousness, against us and our Armies, and, lastly, against his own Allies, by the plundering of Cities, and killing his Fellow-Soldiers: I will tell you, nevertheless, in short, that four hundred Towns of ours have been ruin'd by him.

The City was seiz'd by *Aristotimus*, by whom many of the great Men were slain, more were banish'd: The *Ætoli* desir'd, by their Embassadors, that he would restore the Wives and Children of the Banish'd: At first he refus'd; afterwards, as if he repented, he gave all the marry'd Women Leave to go to their Husbands.

In the mean Time News is brought, that *Amilius*, the Roman

*rentinus*, qui <sup>3</sup> addo preces *Samnites* & *Lucani*, qui <sup>2</sup> indigeo auxilium adversus *Romanus*, Inductus non tam preces supplex, quam spes, <sup>3</sup> invado imperium *Italia*, <sup>2</sup> polliceor is sui <sup>4</sup> venio exercitus.

Tandem necessitas <sup>3</sup> discedo <sup>3</sup> impono finis lachryma, & mors rex <sup>3</sup> insequor. Dum hic ago in *Sicilia*, *Pœnus*, existimans occasio <sup>1</sup> do sui <sup>1</sup> occupo totus insula, <sup>3</sup> trajicio, & <sup>3</sup> subigo multus civitas.

Longus sum <sup>2</sup> recenseo quantus *Annibal* <sup>1</sup> patro bellum, insidia, & perfidia, in ego exercitusque noster, & postremo in suus socius, populo urbs, & <sup>3</sup> interficio commilito: <sup>3</sup> Dico tamen tu compendium, quadringenti noster oppidum <sup>2</sup> deleo is.

Urbs <sup>1</sup> occupo *Aristotimus*, qui multus ex primores <sup>3</sup> occido, plus <sup>3</sup> ago in exilium: *Ætolus* <sup>3</sup> peto per legatus, uti <sup>3</sup> reddo uxor & liberi exul: Primo <sup>1</sup> nego; postea, quasi pœnitet, <sup>1</sup> do omnis matrona potestas <sup>3</sup> proficiscor suus.

Interim <sup>1</sup> nuncio *Amilius*, *Romanus* dux, <sup>3</sup> mitto

man General, was sent by the Senate with fourscore Ships ; which Thing gave him the Hopes of recovering his former Fortune ; wherefore before his Allies revolted to the Enemy, he resolves to fight, hoping the Overthrow receiv'd in Greece might be repair'd by a new Victory.

Whilst each of the Cities of Greece were desirous of domineering, they were all ruin'd : for Philip, King of Macedonia, plotting against their common Liberty, whilst he fomented the Quarrels of the Cities, by giving his Assistance to the Weaker, he oblig'd both the Conquerors and Conquer'd alike to come under the Yoke.

High and Low amongst the *Gabini* believ'd *Sextus Tarquinius* sent them by the Gods ; he was likewise very much belov'd by the Soldiers, by undergoing Dangers and Fatigues, and by generously bestowing the Plunder on them ; that his Father *Tarquin* was not more powerful at *Rome* than the Son was at *Gabii*.

The Messenger being weary with expecting and asking an Answer, return'd to *Gabii*, and relates what he had said and seen ; that he, whether out of Passion, Hatred, or Pride, had not utter'd one Word : *Sextus* understood his Father's Meaning, and took off the great Men of the City, by accusing them to the People.

to *Senatus* octoginta navis ; qui res <sup>1</sup> do ille spes <sup>2</sup> restituo fortuna ; itaque priusquam socius <sup>3</sup> deficio hostis, <sup>3</sup> status <sup>3</sup> decerno praelium, sperans clades acceptus in *Gracia*, possum <sup>2</sup> aboleo novus victoria.

*Dum* singulus civitas *Gracia* sum cupidus <sup>1</sup> dominor, omnis <sup>4</sup> pereor ; nam *Philippus*, rex *Macedonia*, <sup>1</sup> insidior communis libertas, dum <sup>1</sup> alo contentio civitas, <sup>3</sup> fero auxilium inferior, <sup>3</sup> cogo omnis victor & victus pariter <sup>4</sup> subeo jugum.

*Summus* infimusque *Gabinus* <sup>3</sup> credo *Sextus Tarquinius* <sup>3</sup> mitto sui *Deus* ; valde etiam <sup>3</sup> diligo miles, <sup>4</sup> obo periculum & labor, & munificè <sup>4</sup> largior prada ; ut pater *Tarquinius* non sum potentior *Roma*, quam filius sum *Gabii*.

*Nuncius* fessus <sup>2</sup> interrogo & <sup>1</sup> expecto responsum, <sup>4</sup> redeo *Gabii*, & <sup>3</sup> refero quis <sup>3</sup> dico & <sup>2</sup> video ; is, seu ira, seu odium, seu superbia, nullus vox <sup>3</sup> emitto : *Sextus* <sup>3</sup> intelligo mens pater, & <sup>3</sup> interim primores civitas, <sup>1</sup> criminor apud populus.

His

Frater



His Brother *Æacides* succeed-  
ed him, who got the Ill-will  
of his Subjects, by wearying  
them with continual Wars a-  
gainst the *Macedonians*; where-  
fore being forc'd into Banish-  
ment, he left his young Son  
*Pyrrhus* in the Kingdom; who  
being sought for by the People  
to be put to Death, was taken  
away privately, and carry'd  
into *Illyricum*.

When *Scipio's* Son was taken,  
passing into *Asia* in a small  
Ship, by *Antiochus*, he neither  
treated about the redeeming  
him, nor suffer'd the Senate to  
treat about it; but, as was  
worthy of his Majesty, said,  
That he would recover him by  
Arms; at last *Antiochus* sent  
him his Son again for nothing.

When he came to the Admi-  
nistration of the Government,  
he did not think so much of  
governing as of increasing his  
Kingdom; wherefore he sub-  
du'd the *Scythians*, 'till that  
Time invincible, who had  
cut off *Sopyrion*, a General of  
*Alexander the Great*, with thirty  
thousand Men, and had slain  
*Cyrus* King of the *Persians*, with  
two hundred thousand.

He now repented of the Fact,  
and resolv'd to die; he wept,  
embrac'd the Dead, and con-  
fess'd his Madness; took the  
Spear, and turn'd it upon him-  
self, and had ended his Life, if  
his Friends had not come in;  
this Resolution of dying con-  
tinu'd some Days.

*Frater Æacides* <sup>1</sup> suc-  
cedo is, qui <sup>3</sup> contraho  
offensa civis, <sup>1</sup> fatigo ille  
assiduus bellum contra Ma-  
cedo; quare actus in ex-  
ilium; <sup>3</sup> relinquo filius  
suus *Pyrrhus* parvulus in  
regnum; qui quesitus po-  
pulus <sup>1</sup> neco, subtraho  
furtim, & <sup>3</sup> defero in Il-  
lyricum.

*Cum Scipio* filius <sup>3</sup> capio  
trajiciens in *Asia* parvus  
navigium, nec <sup>1</sup> tracto  
<sup>3</sup> redimo filius, nec <sup>3</sup> per-  
mitto Senatus <sup>3</sup> ago is;  
sed ut dignus sum ma-  
jestas is, <sup>3</sup> dico sui <sup>3</sup> re-  
cipio is arma; tandem  
*Antiochus* <sup>3</sup> remitto is fi-  
lius gratis.

*Cum* <sup>4</sup> venio admini-  
stratio regnum, non tam  
<sup>1</sup> cogito <sup>3</sup> rego quam <sup>2</sup>  
augeo regnum; itaque  
<sup>1</sup> perdomo *Scythia*, usque  
ad id tempus invictus,  
qui <sup>2</sup> deleo *Sopyrion*, dux  
*Alexander Magnus*, tri-  
ginta mille vir, & <sup>1</sup> tru-  
cido *Cyrus* rex *Persa*, du-  
centi mille.

*Fam pœnitet* is factum,  
& volo <sup>3</sup> morior; <sup>2</sup> fleo,  
<sup>1</sup> amplector mortuus, &  
<sup>2</sup> fateor dementia suus;  
<sup>3</sup> arripio telum, & in sui  
<sup>3</sup> pecto, & <sup>4</sup> finio vita  
suus, nisi amicus <sup>4</sup> inter-  
venio; hic voluntas <sup>3</sup> mo-  
rior <sup>2</sup> maneo aliquot dies.

At

Tandem



At last *Alexander* order'd himself to be ador'd ; the most violent among the *Recusants* was *Callisthenes*, which Thing was the Ruin of him, and many of the Great Men of the *Macedonians* ; for they were all put to Death, under the Pretence of a Plot ; nevertheless, the Custom of saluting their King was retain'd by the *Macedonians*.

*Philip* himself, who when the last Year he had try'd to draw our Youth hence into *Eubœa*, by promising, that he would carry on the War against *Nabis*, when he saw that we would not be engag'd in the *Roman* War, forgetting that Alliance which he now talks so much of, left us to be rifled and plunder'd by *Nabis* and the *Lacedæmonians*.

The Tyrant at first deny'd that he would take the Town, unless he was sent for by a Decree of the *Argives* themselves ; afterwards, when he heard that they had not only rejected him, but abominated even the Name of the Tyrant, thinking he had now got an Occasion of plundering them, he bids *Philocles* deliver the City when he would.

¶ After *Marcellus* had enter'd the Country of the *Boii*, the Soldiers being fatigu'd all Day with making a Way, *Carolamus*, King of the *Boii*, attack'd him, pitching his Camp upon an Hill, with a great Army, and slew three thousand ; several

*Tandem Alexander* <sup>2</sup>  
jubeo sui <sup>1</sup> adoro acer  
inter recusans sum *Cal-*  
*listhenes*, qui sum exitium  
ille & multus princeps  
*Macedo* ; nam omnis <sup>3</sup> in-  
terficio, sub species insidiæ ;  
tamen, mos <sup>1</sup> saluto rex  
<sup>2</sup> retineo *Macedo*.

*Ipsè Philippus*, qui <sup>2</sup>  
polliceor prior annus sui  
adversus *Nabis* bellum <sup>3</sup>  
gero, quum <sup>1</sup> tento noster  
juventus hinc in *Eubœa* <sup>3</sup>  
extraho, postea quam nos  
nolo <sup>1</sup> illigo *Romanus* bel-  
lum <sup>2</sup> video, oblitus socie-  
tas is qui nunc <sup>1</sup> jacto, <sup>1</sup>  
vasto <sup>1</sup> depopulo *Nabis* ac  
*Lacedæmonius* <sup>3</sup> relinquo.

*Tyrannus* primò <sup>1</sup> nego  
urbs sui <sup>3</sup> accipio, nisi *Ar-*  
*givi* ipse decretum arcessi-  
tus sum ; deinde, ut <sup>4</sup> au-  
dio non <sup>1</sup> aspernor modo,  
sed <sup>1</sup> abominor etiam no-  
men tyrannus, causa sui  
<sup>1</sup> spolio is nactus ratus,  
<sup>3</sup> trado ubi volo urbs *Phi-*  
*locles* <sup>2</sup> jubeo.

*Postquam Marcellus* <sup>3</sup>  
ingredior fines *Boii*, miles  
fatigatus per totus dies  
via <sup>3</sup> facio, *Carolamus*,  
regulus *Boii*, castra in tu-  
mulus quidam ponens, cum  
magnus manus <sup>4</sup> adorior,  
tria mille <sup>3</sup> occido ; illu-  
G stris

ral illustrious Persons fell in that Battel.

He sent an Army from *Ephesus* to *Smyrna* to besiege it; and order'd the Forces that were at *Abydus*, leaving only a small Garrison, to be led to besiege *Lampsacus*; nor did he only terrify them by Force, but by talking mildly to them, and chiding them for their Rashness and Obstinacy, by his Embassadors, he endeavour'd to put them in Hopes, that they should shortly have what they desir'd.

*Damocritus* told the *Lacedæmonian* Tyrant, that the Cities upon the Sea-Coast being taken from him, he was quite disabled; that he had from thence his Soldiers, from thence his Ships and Naval Allies; that he being in a Manner shut up within his own Walls, saw the *Achæans* domineering in *Peloponnesus*; that he would never have an Opportunity of recovering his own again, if he neglected that which then was.

*Nabis* immediately sent about all the Towns upon the Sea-Coast, to raise Seditions in them, and he brought some of the leading Men over to his Side by presents; others, that continu'd resolutely in the *Roman* Alliance, he put to Death; the Care of defending the *Lacedæmonians* upon the Sea-Coast, had been committed by *Quintius* to the *Achæans*.

*stris vir aliquot* <sup>3</sup> *cado in is prælium.*

*Igitur* & *ipse ab Ephesus ad Smyrna* <sup>2</sup> *obsideo* <sup>3</sup> *mitto*; & *qui Abydus copia sum, præsidium tantam modicus reliktus,* <sup>3</sup> *duco Lampsacus* <sup>2</sup> *obsideo* <sup>2</sup> *jubeo*; *nec vis tantum* <sup>2</sup> *terreo*; *sed per legatus leniter* <sup>3</sup> *alloquor,* <sup>1</sup> *castigoque temeritas* & *pertinacia spes* <sup>1</sup> *conor* <sup>3</sup> *facio, brevi qui* <sup>3</sup> *peto* <sup>2</sup> *habeo.*

*Damocritus tyrannus Lacedæmonius* <sup>3</sup> *dico, ademptus maritimus civitas,* <sup>1</sup> *enervo prorsus*; *inde miles, inde naves, navalisque socius* <sup>2</sup> *habeo*; *inclusus saus propè murus Achæus* <sup>2</sup> *video dominans in Peloponnesus*; *nunquam* <sup>2</sup> *habeo* <sup>1</sup> *recupero suus occasio, si* *is qui tum sum* <sup>3</sup> *negligo.*

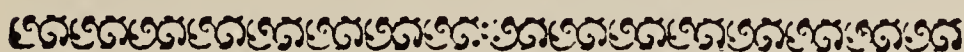
*Nabis extemplo circa omnis vicus maritimus* <sup>3</sup> *dimitto, seditio in is* <sup>2</sup> *misceo*; & *alius princeps datum causa suus* <sup>3</sup> *perduco, alius pertinaciter in societas manens* <sup>3</sup> *occido Achæus omnis maritimus Lacedæmonius* <sup>2</sup> *tueor* *T. Quintius cura* <sup>1</sup> *mando.*

*Ætoli*

The

The *Ætolians* advis'd them earnestly to take the King for their Friend and Ally; for that he had not pass'd over into *Europe* for the Sake of making War, but freeing *Greece* in Reality, not in Word and Pretence, as the *Romans* had done; that the *Roman* Aid was far off, and their Enemy *Antiochus*, whom they could not resist with their own Force, was before their Gates.

*Ætoli magnopere*<sup>2</sup> *sua-*  
*deo ut rex*<sup>3</sup> *assumo soci-*  
*us & amicus; non enim*  
*is*<sup>3</sup> *infero bellum, sed*<sup>2</sup>  
*libero Græcia causa in*  
*Europa*<sup>3</sup> *trajicio, & res*  
*quidem non verbum &*  
*simulatio, qui*<sup>3</sup> *facio Ro-*  
*manus; Romanus procul*  
*auxilium, & hostis An-*  
*tiochus, qui*<sup>1</sup> *resisto vires*  
*suas non possum, ante por-*  
*ta sum.*



## CHAPTER XXVIII.

*A Noun having no Word whereof it may be govern'd, is the Ablative. \* Having, after, and when, are likewise Signs of the same before a Verb Transitive.*

*Quibuslibet Verbis additur, &c.*

**H**AVING thus encourag'd his Soldiers, he made War upon the *Romans*; but King *Ptolemy* being dead in *Egypt*, the Kingdom, and his Wife Queen *Cleopatra*, are deliver'd to *Ptolemy*,

**S**IC<sup>1</sup> *excito miles, bel-*  
*lum*<sup>3</sup> *infero Roma-*  
*nus; at Ptolemeus rex*  
*mortuus in Egyptus, reg-*  
*num & uxor Cleopatra*  
*regina*<sup>3</sup> *defero is, qui*<sup>1</sup>  
G 2 regno

\* In this Case, the Verb must be made by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the Word before the Verb if Passive, but with the Word after the Verb if Active, in the Ablative Case. If the Latin Verb be a Deponent, the same Participle is made Use of in the Nominative; but if it be Neuter, then use *cum* or *quum* with the Subjunctive Mood; which may likewise be used where the Verb is Transitive, whether Deponent or no.

The Participle of the Present Tense Transitive, when the Substantive is the Nominative to a Verb, is likewise best render'd by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the Substantive following put in the Ablative Case.



*Ptolemy*, who reign'd at *Cyrene*: *Ptolemy* was glad of this, that he had received his Brother's Kingdom without any Dispute.

*Antiochus* being cut off, with all his Army, in *Parthia*, his Brother *Demetrius*, being deliver'd from the Siege of the *Parthians*, whilst all *Syria* was in Mourning for the Loss of the Army, as if the Wars which he and his Brother had made upon the *Parthians*, in which the one had been taken, and the other slain, had succeeded happily, resolves to make War upon *Egypt*: *Cleopatra*, his Mother-in-Law, promising him the Kingdom of *Egypt*, in Reward of his Assistance against her Brother.

When these Things were told at *Rome*, the Senate gave the Command of the *Achaian* War to the Consul; who having immediately provided all Things necessary, and carry'd off his Army, gave the Enemies an Opportunity of fighting; but they thinking more of Plunder, than Fighting, brought Waggon along with them, to carry off the Spoil of the Enemy.

*Orofernes* having entr'd into an Alliance with the *Antiochians*, then offended at *Demetrius*, resolves to drive him out of his Kingdom, by whom he had been restor'd; when *Demetrius* knew this, he spar'd his Life, lest *Ariarathes* should be deliver'd from the Fear of War;

*regno Cyrenæ: Ptolemæus sum latus hic, quod<sup>3</sup> recipio fratrurnus regnum sine certamen.*

*Antiochus deletus, omnis copia, in Parthia, frater is Demetrius, liberatus obsidio Parthus, cum omnis Syria sum in luctus propter amissus exercitus, quasi bellum qui ipse & frater<sup>3</sup> infero Parthus, in qui alter<sup>3</sup> capio, alter<sup>3</sup> occido, <sup>5</sup> cedo prospere, <sup>3</sup> statuo bellum<sup>3</sup> infero Ægyptus: Cleopatra, socrus, pellicens is regnum Ægyptus, in premium auxilium adversus frater suus.*

*Hic<sup>1</sup> nuncio Roma, Senatus<sup>3</sup> decerno summa bellum Achaiacus Consul; qui<sup>2</sup> provideo statim omnis necessarius, &<sup>1</sup> deporto exercitus, <sup>3</sup> facio hostis copia i pugno; sed ille, cogitans magis præda, quam bellum, plaustrum sui<sup>3</sup> duco, <sup>1</sup> reporto spoliū hostis.*

*Orofernes<sup>4</sup> in eo societas Antiochenus, tunc offensus Demetrius, <sup>3</sup> constituo<sup>3</sup> pello ipse regnum, qui<sup>3</sup> restituo; Demetrius, <sup>3</sup> cognosco hic, <sup>3</sup> parco vita is, ne Ariarathes<sup>1</sup> libero metus bellum; sed<sup>2</sup> ju-beo*

War; but orders him to be kept bound at *Seleucia*.

The Enemies after they knew of his coming, having rais'd great Forces, attack'd our Army in their March; their Horse being beat, and our Men pursuing them, they all on a sudden shew'd their Foot, which they had planted in Ambuscade in a Valley; these setting upon our scatter'd Men, renew'd the Fight.

The *Sotiates*, big with their former Victories, thought the Preservation of *Aquitain* depended upon their Valour; but our Men desir'd it should be seen what they could do without their General and the other Legions, a young Man being their Leader; at last the Enemy turn'd their Backs; a great Number of which being slain, *Crassus* began to assault the Town of the *Sotiates*.

This Matter being propos'd to a Council, when he found they all thought the same Thing, he appoints the next Day for the Engagement: About Break of Day having drawn out his Forces, two Lines of Battle being form'd, and the Auxiliaries plac'd in the Middle of the Army, he waited to see what Measures the Enemy would take.

You know that those whom I have mention'd just now, having carry'd their Empire beyond the *Ionian* Sea, even into *Sicily*, set no Bounds to their Greediness, before they lost their

beo is <sup>4</sup> *custodio* vincit *Seleucia*.

*Hostis* <sup>3</sup> *cognosco* is *adventus*, <sup>3</sup> *cogo* *magnas* *copia*, <sup>3</sup> *adorior* *noster* *agmen* *in* *iter*; *equitatus* *pulsus*, & *noster* *insequens*, *subito* <sup>3</sup> *ostendo* *pedestris* *copia*, *qui* <sup>1</sup> *colloco* *in* *insidia* *in* *convallis*; *hic* <sup>3</sup> *adorior* *noster* *dispersus*, <sup>1</sup> *renovo* *praelium*.

*Sotietes*, *fretus* *superior* *victoria*, <sup>1</sup> *puto* *salus* *totus* *Aquitania* <sup>2</sup> *pendeo* *ex* *virtus* *sui*; *noster* *autem* <sup>4</sup> *cupio* <sup>3</sup> *perspicio* *quis* *possum* <sup>3</sup> *facio* *sine* *imperator* & *reliquus* *legio*, *adulescentulus* *dux*; *tandem* *hostis* <sup>3</sup> *verro* *tergum*; *qui* *magnus* *numerus* *interfectus*, *Crassus* *cæpi* <sup>1</sup> *oppugno* *oppidum* *Sotietes*.

*Hic* *res* *delatus* *concilium*, *cum* <sup>3</sup> *cognosco* *omnis* <sup>4</sup> *sensio* *idem*, <sup>3</sup> *constituo* *proximus* *dies* *pugna*: *Primus* *lux* <sup>3</sup> *produco* *copia*, & *duplex* *acies* <sup>3</sup> *instituo*, & *auxilium* <sup>1</sup> *colloco* *in* *medius* *acies*, <sup>1</sup> *expecto* *quis* *consilium* *hostis* <sup>3</sup> *capio*.

<sup>4</sup> *Scio* *is* *qui* *memini* *modo*, <sup>3</sup> *profero* *imperium* *ultra* *mare* *Ionius*, *usque* *in* *Sicilia*, <sup>3</sup> *impono* *nullus* *modus* *cupiditas*, *antequam* <sup>3</sup> *amitto* *totus* *imperium*; & <sup>3</sup> *perium*;

their whole Empire ; and their Harbours and Ships being deliver'd to the Enemy, receiv'd a Garrison into their City.

The Consuls made use of the Dictator's Army to the *Volscian* War, and having attack'd the unwary Enemy, took *Sora*: The Temple of *Moneta* was dedicated in the Year after it was vow'd, *C. Marcus Rutilus* and *T. Manlius Torquatus* being Consuls. A Prodigy immediately follow'd the Dedication, like the old Prodigy of Mount *Alba*.

*perium ; & portus navisque* <sup>3</sup> *trado hostis, 3 recipio præsidium in urbs.*

*Consul* <sup>3</sup> *utor exercitus Dictator ad bellum Volscus, & adortus incautus hostis, 3 capio Sora: Ædes Moneta* <sup>1</sup> *dedico annus postquam* <sup>2</sup> *voveo, C. Marcus Rutilus & T. Manlius Torquatus Consul. Prodigium extemplo* <sup>3</sup> *sequor dicatio, similis vetus prodigium mons Albanus.*







AN  
APPENDIX

TO THE  
Introduction, &c.

BEING

A succinct Account of the Affairs of  
Ancient GREECE and ROME.

---

*The History of* GREECE.

THE most ancient  
War we have any  
Account of in the  
History of the  
Greeks, is that of  
the *Argonauts*: These were the  
Princes of Greece, who under  
the Conduct of *Jason*, went to  
*Colchis*, to fetch the *Golden  
Fleece* from thence. When they  
were arriv'd upon the Coast of  
*Troy*, *Hercules*, who was one of  
them, deliver'd *Hesione*, the  
Daugh-

ELLUM  
antiquiss-  
mus, qui oc-  
curro men-  
tio in Hi-  
storia Græcus, sum Argo-  
nauticus: Argonautæ prin-  
ceps sum Græcia qui dux  
*Jason*, *Colchis* ad *Aureus  
Vellus* repeto proficiscor. Cum  
ad *Troas* appello, *Hesione*  
*Laomedon* rex *Trojanus*  
*filia monstrum marinus*, qui  
G 4 expono

Daughter of *Laomedon* King of *Troy* from a Sea-Monster, to which she had been expos'd. The Father had promis'd him the Lady, with some fine Horses he had, for his Pains. These *Hercules* left behind him till his Return. After *Jason* came to *Colchis*, having gain'd the good Graces of *Medea* the King's Daughter, by her Assistance, he compass'd his Point, marry'd her, and carry'd her, together with the *Golden-Fleece*, into *Theffaly*. *Hercules*, in their Return, demanded his Reward, according to Bargain, of *Laomedon*, but he deny'd him; upon which *Hercules* takes *Troy*, kills *Laomedon*, and makes his Son *Priam* King. This Expedition happen'd about 1226 Years before the Birth of Christ.

About the same Time *Minos* reign'd in *Crete*, *Ægeus*, the Father of *Theseus*, King of *Athens*, had assassinated *Androgeos*, the Son of this *Minos*, in *Attica*; upon which score *Minos* made War upon the *Athenians*, who were at the same Time sorely distress'd with Famine. Upon making Application to the Oracle for Advice, they were told, they should not see any End of their present Misery, till they should make Satisfaction to *Minos* for the Death of his Son. He order'd them to send yearly to *Crete* seven young Men, and as many Virgins, to be devour'd by the *Minotaur*: In the Number of these went *Theseus*, and by the

*expono libero Hercules, qui ex ille numerus sum. Pater virgo ille cum pernix equus labor suus pramium pollicior. Qui Hercules dum redeo, relinquo. Jason ut in Colchis venio, conciliatus sibi Medea rex filia, is opis votum composui, isque connubium sui junctus, cum Aureus Velus perveho in Theffalia. Hercules, in reditus, pramium ex pactum ab Laomedon repeto, qui ille do nolo; quare Hercules Troja expugno. Laomedon interficio; filius is Priamus rex constituo. Hic Expeditiono incido in annus ante natus Christus, millesimus ducentessimus vicesimus sextus.*

*Sub idem tempus Minos in Creta regno, Ægeus pater Theseus, rex Atheniensis, Androgeos Minos filius in Attica occido; ob qui causa Minos Atheniensis infero bellum, qui idem tempus & famas laboro. Consulens oraculum, respondeo, non prius malum finis is habeo, quam ex Minos arbitrium pro nex filius satisfacio. Ille jubeo quotannis septenus juvenis, & puella totidem, in Creta mitto, Minotaurus devorandus. Hic in numerus Theseus proficiscor, & opis Ariadna, rex filia, qui amor*



the Help of *Ariadne*, the King's Daughter, who fell in Love with him, kill'd the *Minotaur*, and deliver'd his Country.

In these Times happen'd the so much celebrated War of *Thebes*. *Oedipus* having unwittingly slain his Father *Laius* King of *Thebes*, and married his own Mother *Jocasta*, by Way of Reward, for his having kill'd the Monster *Sphinx*, that infested the Neighbourhood of *Thebes*, had by her two Sons, *Eteocles* and *Polynices*. After he came to discover the Matter, he pull'd out his Eyes for Grief, and resign'd the Government. His Sons agreed to rule by Turns, each his Year. *Eteocles*, after his Year was up, refus'd to resign to his Brother; who going to *Argos*, to *Adrastus*, marry'd his Daughter. Upon this a great War was rais'd against the *Thebans*, *Polynices* engaging *Adrastus*, and other Princes, to espouse his Quarrel against his Brother. They are said to have been seven in all: *Adrastus* King of *Argos*, *Tydeus* the Son of *Oeneus* the *Calidonian*, *Capaneus*, *Hippomedon*, *Parthenopæus*, the Son of *Atalanta*, the Daughter of *Schæneus*, *Amphiaræus*, who had marry'd *Eriphyle* the Sister of *Adrastus*, and *Polynices*. All these were destroy'd in this War, excepting *Adrastus*.

About 37 Years after this, happen'd the famous War of *Troy*, upon this Occasion; *Priam*, King of *Troy*, had several Children,

*mor ille capio, Minotaurus occido, & patria libero.*

*Hic tempus contingo celeberrimum bellum Thebanum. Oedipus per imprudentiam occisus pater Laius rex Thebæ, & mater Jocasta in matrimonium acceptus, in præmium interfectus à sui Sphinx monstrum, qui locus Thebæ vicinus infensus reddo, ex is binus filius Eteocles & Polynices suscipio. Tandem res compertus, præ dolor oculus sui effodio, imperium abdicō. Convenio inter filius, ut alternus annus regno. Eteocles annus suus perfunctus, frater cedo nolo; qui Argos ad Adrastum sui recipiens, filia is uxor duco. Hinc moveo adversus Thebanum vehementer bellum, Polynices contra frater Adrastus, & alius princeps, concitans. Qui omnis septem numerus sum narro. Adrastus rex Argivus, Tydeus Oeneus Calidonium filius, Capaneus, Hippomedon, Parthenopæus Atalanta Schæneus filia genitus, Amphiaræus, qui Adrastus soror Eriphyle duco. Hic omnis, præter Adrastum, in hoc bellum pereō.*

*Tricesimus septimus fere post annus bellum Trojanum sequitur hic de causa: Priamus, rex Troja, complures*



dren, one of which *Alexander*, who was likewise call'd *Paris*, sail'd to *Peloponnesus*, and carry'd off *Helen* the Wife of *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, the greatest Beauty of her Age. The *Greeks* being incens'd at this Affront, with united Force make War upon the *Trojans*, under the command of *Agamemnon* King of *Mycene*, and Brother of *Menelaus*; and after a Siege of ten Years took *Troy*, and utterly destroyed it, about 1184 Years before *Christ*.

The next remarkable Thing that occurs in the *Græcian* Story, is the Return of the *Heraclidæ*, or Posterity of *Hercules*, into *Peloponnesus*. *Hercules* was both by the Father and Mother's Side allied to the Royal Family of *Mycene*: After his Death *Eurystheus*, the King of *Mycene*, endeavour'd to cut off all his Issue entirely, for fear they should in Time lay Claim to the Kingdom; wherefore he sent Orders to King *Ceyx*, with whom they then were at *Trachis*, to deliver them up, or banish them; threatening him with a War in Case he did not comply. The *Heraclidæ* being terrify'd at this, since none durst entertain them, for fear of *Eurystheus*, went over to the *Athenians*, whose King at that Time was *Theseus*. *Eurystheus* leads a great Army against them, and falls in Battel. The victorious *Heraclidæ* seize upon *Peloponnesus*, and quickly recover

*plures habeo liber, qui Alexander, qui & Paris quoque dico, navis in Peloponnesus delatus, Menelaus rex Spartanus uxor Helena, pulcher seculum suus fœmina, rapio. Græcus hic contumelia incitatus, junctus vires bellum infero Trojanus, dux Agamemnon rex Mycenæ, & frater Menelaus; & post decennium obsidio captus Troja penitus exscindo, annus ante natus Christus 1184.*

*Qui proxime sequor in Historia Græcus, sum reditus Heraclidæ, i. e. Hercules posterî, in Peloponnesus. Hercules & paternus & maternus genus ab rex Mycenæ traho: Post ille mors Eurystheus, rex Mycenæ, stirps ille omnis conor extinguo, ne aliquando sui regnum vendico. Quare denuntio Ceyx rex apud qui tunc Trachis moror, ut vel dedo, vel finis suus expello, bellum ni facio, minatus. Heraclidæ hic mandatum perterritus, cum nemo is Eurystheus metus recipio audeo, ad Atheniensis sui conféro, qui tunc temporis impero Theseus. Eurystheus magnus adversus is duco exercitus, in prælium cado. Victor Heraclidæ Peloponnesus occupo, ac brevi omissus omnis recuperô; sed ingruens pestis, quod*

ver all they had lost ; but a Plague spreading amongst them, because, as the Oracle told them, they had return'd before their appointed Time, they went back again. Not long after they return'd, but were repuls'd. At length, about four-score Years after the Destruction of *Troy*, they again invaded *Peloponnesus*, and settled in it.

The *Ionians* were at that Time in Possession of *Achaia*; but being forc'd to quit it, fled into *Attica*, where they were kindly receiv'd by *Melanthus*, who was at that Time King of the *Athenians*. His Son *Codrus*, who succeeded him in the Kingdom, is very famous in Story. A War broke out in his Time betwixt the *Dorians*, the new Inhabitants of *Peloponnesus*, and the *Athenians*. The Oracle had declar'd that Side should prove victorious; whose King should fall in the War. *Codrus*, upon hearing this, disguises himself in Shepherd's Habit, and enter'd the Enemy's Camp, carrying some Sticks on his Back; where he was slain by a Soldier, whom he provok'd to it by wounding him with his Crook. As soon as the Thing was known, the *Dorians* march'd off; and thus the *Athenians*, by the Bravery of their Prince, offering himself to Death for the Preservation of his Country, were deliver'd from this War. After him the Government of the Commonwealth was committed to Magistrates, whom

*quod ut ab oraculum moneo ante constitutus tempus redeo, discedo. Non ita multo post revertor, at repello. Tandem octoginta fere annus ab clades Trojanus, Peloponnesus rursus invado, ibique sedes pono suus.*

*Iones tunc temporis Achaia teneo; sed inde migro coactus, in Attica fugio; ubi à Melanthus, qui regnum apud Atheniensis is tempus obtineo, humaniter excipio. Hic filius Codrus, qui pater in regnum succedo, magnus scriptor laus celebro. Ille regnans, bellum inter Dorienfis, novus Peloponnesus incola, & Atheniensis orior. Ab Oraculum respondens, Is sum victor, qui dux bellum cado. Codrus hic auditus, sumptus pastor habitus, castra hostis ingredior, sarmentum collum gerens, ubi à miles interficio, qui falx suus vulnero provoco. Res cognitus, Dorienfes discedo atque sic Atheniensis virtus dux, pro salus patria sui mors offerens, bellum libero. Post hic administratio respublica magistratus permittio, qui Archontes appello, isque initium sum perpetuus. Mors Codrus incido in annus ante natus*  
Christus



whom they call'd *Archontes*; they were at first for Life. The Death of *Codrus* happen'd in the Year before *Christ* 1071.

The *Ionians*, after *Codrus* was slain, passed over into *Asia*, under the Conduct of his two Sons, *Neleus* and *Androclus*, and built several Cities upon the Sea Coast, which from them was call'd *Ionia*. This Expedition of the *Ionians* fell out in the 140th Year after the Destruction of *Troy*, that is, 1044 before *Christ*.

About the same Time likewise the *Ælians*, being driven out of *Laconia* by the *Heraclidæ*, went into *Thrace*, under the Command of *Penthesilus* the Son of *Orestes*. After he dy'd, they passed over into *Asia*, and settled in that part of it which from them was call'd *Æolis*. They built *Smyrna*.

The *Dorians* with the *Heraclidæ* having got Possession of *Peloponnesus*, founded two Kingdoms there, the *Lacedæmonian* and *Corinthian*. The Sons of *Aristodemus*, *Procles* and *Euristhenes*, took Possession of *Lacedæmon*, after they had driven the *Achaans* and *Orestidæ* out of it. From them descended the two Families of their Kings in that City, that is, the *Euristhenidæ*, which was reckon'd the better, and the *Proclidæ*. This was call'd likewise the Family of *Euriponidæ*, from *Eurypon*, *Procles*'s Grandson.

About the same Time the *Heraclidæ* begun to reign at *Lacedæ-*

*Christus millesimus septuagesimus primus.*

*Iones, post nex Codrus, Neleus & Androclus filius is dux, transmeo in Asia; in ora is plus urbs condo, qui ab ille voco Ionio. Hic Expeditio Ionica contingo annus ab clades Trojanus 140, i. e. ante Christus natus, millesimus quadragesimus quartus.*

*Idem fere tempus Æoles quoque, Laconia pulsus ab Heraclidæ, dux Penthesilus Orestes filius in Thracia penetra. Is vita functus, in Asia trajicio, & in is pars confideo, qui ab ille dico Æolis. Smyrna condo.*

*Dorienteses cum Heraclidæ occupatus Peloponnesus, regnum ibi fundo duo, Lacedæmonius & Corinthiacus. Lacedæmon, pulsus Achaus & Orestidæ, obtineo Aristodemus filius, Procles & Euristhenes. Ab is rex in ille urbs familia duo propago, Euristhenidæ, qui præstantior habeo, & Proclidæ. Hic quoque dico familia Eurypontidæ, ab Eurypon, Procles nepos.*

*Qui tempus Heraclidæ regno capi Lacedæmon, Corinthus*



*Lacedæmon*; they set up their Kingdom at *Corinth*, which the *Æolida* and the *Sisyphida* had before. *Aletes* was first King there, of the Family of the *Heraclida*, and *Telestes* the last, about 324 Years from the Beginning of *Aletes*'s Reign; which was the next Year after the coming of the *Heraclida* into *Peloponnesus*. After him the Nobility of the Family of the *Bacchiada* rul'd the City, choosing out of their own Number a Magistrate every Year, whom they call'd *Prytanis*. This Form of Government lasted 'till the Times of *Cypselus*, who seiz'd the Sovereignty, which he held for thirty Years, His Son *Periander* reign'd after him 44 Years: So that from the Beginning of the Reign of the *Heraclida* to *Periander*'s Death, there were 518 Years.

About the Year before *Christ* 776, or, as some say, 100 Years sooner, flourish'd *Lycurgus*, the famous Law-giver of *Sparta*. He was the Son of *Eunomus*, Brother of *Polydeſtus*, King of the *Lacedæmonians*. His Uncle's Widow being left with Child, offer'd, upon Condition he would marry her, to secure him the Kingdom, by murdering her Child, if it prov'd a Son. He seem'd to countenance the Matter, but took Care for the Preservation of the Infant at her Delivery, and resigning all Pretensions to the Kingdom, he after that managed the Government as Tutor

*rinthus* regnum constituo, qui *Æolida* & *Sisyphida* ante obrineo. *Aletes*, primus ex *Heraclida* familia ibi regno, & *Telestes* postremus, 324 annus fere post primordium *Aletes* regnum, qui sum secundus annus ab adventus *Heraclida*. Post hic *Optimates* ex *Bacchiada* sanguis civitas gubernio, unus ex suis grex magistratus annuus creatus, qui *Prytanis* voco. Hic forma respublica maneo usque ad *Cypselus*, qui tyrannis invado, teneoque 30 annus. Filius *Periander* post ille regno 44; itaque ad initium regnum *Heraclida* ad *Periander* obitus annus elabor 518.

Annus fere ante *Christus* 776, vel, ut nonnullus volo, centum annus citius, floreo *Lycurgus* celebrat *Sparta* Legislator. Filius sum *Eunomus*, frater *Polydeſtus*, rex *Spartanus*. Avunculus vidua, relictus pragnans, pollicer, si modo uxor duco volo, se regnum ille concilio, nec proles, si filius pario, videor annuo. Verum infans à partus servo curo, & abdicans sui regnum, pro tutor deinceps pro curo respublica. *Charilaus* (nomen is puer sum) adulus. ut se omnis suspicio affecto principatus exsolvo,

tor to the Infant. After *Charilaus* (for that was the Boy's Name) came to Man's Estate, that he might clear himself from all Suspicion of aiming at the Throne, he went to travel, and brought Home again with him a Body of Laws and Discipline, collected from the Usage of divers People: First of all he divided the whole Land of *Laconia* equally amongst his Countrymen; abolish'd utterly the Use of Gold and Silver, as the grand Occasion of Quarrels and all Manner of Wickedness, introducing in their Stead heavy Iron Money; and, that Luxury might not furnish any with Occasion of scraping Riches together, he order'd all People to eat in Publick, and to inure themselves to a frugal course of Diet. And to give a lasting Establishment to these Laws of his, he pretends to go to the Oracle at *Delphos*, and binds his Countrymen by an Oath, that they should not make any Alteration in his Laws before his Return. Upon which he went for *Crete*, where he continued 'till his Death. He order'd his Bones to be thrown into the Sea, for fear, if they should be carry'd to *Sparta*, the *Lacedaemonians* should think themselves free from the Obligation of their Oath.

In the Year 403 after the Destruction of *Troy*, 23 before the Building of *Rome*, and 775 before *Christ*, were instituted the

*exsolvo, peregre profectus, lex ac civilis disciplina forma ex usus varius populus collectus reporto in patria. Imprimis ager Spartanus inter civis ex aquis divido: Aurum & argentum usus tanquam lis ac scelus omnis causa funditus tollo, nummus & ferrum gravis inductus; & ne quisquam pro opes luxus occasio praebeo, epulor omnis publice jubeo, & frugalis ac durus vitus consuesco. Et ut lex suus eternitas do, simulo sui Delphi ad Oraculum proficiscor volo; ac sacramentum civis omnis adigo, nihil is de lex suus muto antequam revertor. Sic abiens in Creta, ibi ad obitus usque permaneo, os suus in mare projicio jubeo, ne is Sparta relatus, solutus sui sacramentum religio Lacedaemonius credo.*

*Annus 403 post Troja deletus, ante Roma conditus 23, & ante natus Christus 775, ludus Olympicus*



the Olympick Games, so call'd from *Olympia*, a City of *Elis* in *Peloponnesus*; nigh which they were celebrated every fourth Year by a great Concourse of People from all Parts of *Greece* and other Countries. The Games used in that Solemnity, were Running, Wrestling, the Coit, Jumping, and Boxing; the Conquerors were crown'd with wild Olive, and held in great Esteem.

About 33 Years after this, the *Lacedamonians* made War upon the *Messenians* their Neighbours, for the Ravishing some young Ladies of *Sparta* in a solemn Sacrifice of the *Messenians*, and bound themselves under a most grievous Curse, not to return before they took *Messena*; but being detain'd ten Years in the Siege of the Place, contrary to their Expectations, and fearing lest, by the Continuance of the War, they should do themselves more Prejudice than the *Messenians*, since what Men these lost in the War, were made up by the Fruitfulness of their Women; but they not only sustain'd a continual Loss of Men by the War, but their Wives, in the Absence of their Husbands, were barren; they choose out the young Fellows that came as Recruits, after the taking of the Oath, send them Home, and give them Leave to lie with all the Women. Their Sons were call'd *Partheniæ*, who, when they came to Age, chose *Palantus* their Commander, the

*picus instituo, sic dictus ab Olympia urbs Elis in Peloponnesus; prope qui celeberrimus quantus quique annus magnus homo concursus ex omni Græcia pars gensque peregrinus. Ludus sum Cursus, Palæstra, Discus, Saltus, & Pugilatus; victor corona ex oleastrum donor, & in magnus honor sum.*

*Annus fere 33 post hic, Lacedæmonius bellum finitimus suus infero, ob stupratus virgo Spartanus in solemnibus Messenius sacrificium, & gravis sui obstringo execratio, non prius quam Messena expugno reversurus; sed cum decem annus, contra præsumptio suus, in obsidio urbs suus teneo, veritus ne perseverantia bellum gravius sui quam Messenius noceo, quippe ille quantum homo bellum intercido, mulier fecunditas suppleo; sui & bellum damnum assiduus sustineo, & fecunditas uxor absens vir, nullus sum; lego juvenis, qui in supplementum post iusjurandum venio, & domus remissus, promiscuus omnis fœmina concubitus permitto. Ex hic natus Palantus dux assumo, filius is qui auctor Spartanus sum remitto ad sibi genero juvenis, sedes inquiri proficiscor,*



Son of him who had advised the *Spartans* to send Home the young Fellows to get Children; they went to seek a Settlement, and, after a great many Adventures, came at last into *Italy*; and seizing *Tarentum*, and driving out the old Inhabitants, settled there. In the mean Time the *Messenians* were conquer'd and enslav'd.

Thirty eight Years after this, the *Messenians*, at the Instigation of *Aristomenes*, a Man endued with all Bravery of a Hero, renew the War against the *Lacedaemonians*, who were advis'd by the Oracle of *Delphos* to desire a General from the *Athenians*; who, by Way of Derision, sent them *Tyrtaeus*, a lame Poet. Under his Conduct the *Lacedaemonians* at last prevail'd, more by Stratagem than Courage. The *Messenians* being mostly driven out of their Country, sail'd for *Sicily*, and seiz'd upon *Zancle*, which they call'd from themselves *Messana*.

About these Times liv'd *Draco*, the cruel Law-giver of *Athens*, who punish'd all Crimes with Death: But all his Laws, excepting those relating to Murder, were abrogated not long after by the famous *Solon*, and new ones substituted in their Place. In his Time there happen'd a War betwixt the *Athenians* and the *Megarenses*. The latter had form'd a Design to seize the *Athenian* Matrons, as they were celebrating the holy Rites of *Ceres* at *Eleusis*; but the

Matter

*siciflor, & per varius casus jactatus tandem in Italia deferor, & occupatus Tarentum, expulsus vetus incola, ibi sedes pono. Interim Messenius victus in servitus redigo.*

*Post annus deinde triginta octo, Aristomenes hortatus, vir heroicis fortitudo præditus, Messenius bellum contra Lacedæmonius instauro; qui Oraculum Delphicus jubeo dux ab Atheniensis peto; qui, per contemptus, Tyrtaeus poeta pes claudus mitto. Qui imperator Lacedæmonius tandem superior fio, dolus magis quam virtus. Messenius plerique patria pulsus in Sicilia navigo, & Zancle occupo, quæ de suis nomen dico Messana.*

*Hic ferè tempus vivo Draco, crudeli ille Atheniensis Legislator, qui omnis crimen poena caput plecto; omnis verò is lex præterquam qui de cædes fero, haud ita multo post abrogo Solon, vir celeberrimus, & novus condo. Is tempus bellum occido inter Atheniensis & Megarenses. Hic consilium in eo matronæ Atheniensis, in celeberrimo Sacra Ceres Eleusis; opprimo qui res cognitus, Pi-*

Matter being known, *Pisistratus* plac'd the Youth of *Athens* in Ambuscade, surpriz'd the *Megarenses* upon their Landing, and was very near taking the City of *Megara*; but, as if he had conquer'd for himself, and not for his Country, he by a Wile seiz'd the Government; for having order'd himself to be severely lash'd at Home, he ran into the Streets with his Body all mangled, and having call'd the People together, complain'd of the Cruelty of the Great Men, from whom he pretended to have suffer'd that ill Usage; affirming, that he was hated by the Senate for his Love to the Commons. By this Wile he procur'd a Guard for the Security of his Person, and by their Help seiz'd upon the Government; and tho' he was twice driven out of the City, yet he left the Kingdom to his Son *Hippias*, whose Brother *Hipparchus* was slain by a Conspiracy of *Harmodius* and *Aristogiton*; which gave the *Athenians* an Occasion of recovering their Liberty; for not long after *Hippias* was banish'd, and fled to *Darius*, about 20 Years before the Battle of *Marathon*.

It will be proper here to give some short Account of the *Persian* Affairs, because of their frequent Wars with the *Greeks*. The *Assyrians* ruled over a great Part of *Asia* for several Years; some say 1300, but others, with more Appearance of Truth, only 500. Their last King was  
Sarda-

*Pisistratus* juvenis *Atheniensis* in insidiæ loco, & *Megarenses* navis egressus de improvise adior, & parum absque ab urbe capiendus. Sed quasi sui non patria vinco, tyrannis per dolus occupo; quippe cum plures verber sui domus afflicto iubeo, in publicus lateratus corpus progredior, & advocatus concio, de crudelitas princeps queror, a qui sui hic contumelia patior simulo, amor plebs sui Senatus invisus affirmans. Hic dolus obtineo ad custodia corpus Satelles, per qui occupatus tyrannis; quamvis bis pello urbs, tamen regnum filius suus *Hippias* relinquo; qui frater *Hipparchus* *Harmodius* & *Aristogiton* conspiratio cado; qui *Atheniensis* præbeo occasio recuperio libertas; nam non ita multo post, *Hippias* pulsus ad *Darius* confugio, annus fere viginti ante pugna *Marathonius*.

*Haud alienus sum hic in locus de res Persa paucus dico, propter assiduus is cum Græcis bellum. Assyrius magnus pars Asia impero plus annus; 1300, ut nonnullus volo, alius autem, verum ut videor similis, non nisi 500.*



*Sardanapalus*, who gave such Offence by his effeminate Way of Living, (for he spent his whole Time among his Whores) that *Arbæus*, the Viceroy of *Media*, took up Arms against him. *Sardanapalus* march'd to meet him with a few ill-disciplin'd Troops, and being easily routed, fled to his Palace; where he threw himself and Riches into a flaming Pile of Wood. Thus the Empire of *Asia* was transferr'd from the *Assyrians* to the *Medes* about 900 Years before Christ.

After several Princes, the Kingdom came at last to *Astyages*, who saw in a Dream a Vine spring from the Womb of his Daughter, the only Child he had, with the Branches of which all *Asia* was overshadow'd. The Interpreters of Dreams being consulted upon it, told him, He should have a Grandson by that Daughter that would dethrone him. Being affrighted with this Answer, he marry'd his Daughter to a mean Man of the Nation of *Persia*, one *Cambyfes*. But being still notwithstanding haunted with Fears, he sent for his Daughter, when she was big with Child, in order to have it slain, as soon as born, in his own Sight. The Infant was deliver'd to *Harpagus*, the King's Friend and Confident, to be put to Death; who fearing the Mother's Resentment, gave it the King's Shepherd, to expose,

500. *Postremus apud is regno Sardanapalus, qui vita mollities tantus odium incurro, (quippe in scortum grex consenesco) ut Arbæus Media præfectus ab his deficio. Sardanapalus in is acies cum paucus & incompositus progredior, & facile victus in regia sui recipio, ubi sui & divitiæ in pyra incensus mitto. Sic imperium Asia ab Assyrius ad Medus transfero 900 fere annus ante Christus.*

*Post multus deinde rex, tandem ad Astyages regnum descendendo, hic per somnus video, ex naturalia filia, quam unicus habeo, vitis enatus, qui palmas omnis Asia obumbro. Consultus hariolus, nepos ex idem filia regnum is adimo respondeo. Hic responsum exterritus, filia mediocris vir exgens Persa Cambyfes in matrimonium trado. Sed metus nihilominus turbatus filia gravidus ad sui arcesso, ut sub suis oculis partus neco infans, do occidendus Harpagus, rex amicus, & arcanum particeps; qui, mater ira veritus pastor regius expono trado, qui victus preces uxor pro suis educo. Res tandem Astyages innotesco, qui Cyrus (is enim puer nomen sum) in gratia*



expose, who was prevailed upon, by the Importunity of his Wife, to educate him as his own. The Matter at last came to the Knowledge of *Astyages*, who took *Cyrus* (for that was his Name) into Favour; but being in a Rage at his Friend *Harpagus*, to be reveng'd upon him for saving his Grandchild, he slew his Son, and order'd him to be serv'd up at Table for the Father's Dinner. Some time after, when *Cyrus* was now grown up to Man's Estate, *Harpagus* advis'd him to raise an Army against his Grandfather, and promis'd to joyn him with the *Medes*. This Advice *Cyrus* follow'd, and dethron'd his Grandfather. And thus ended the Empire of the *Medes*, after it had lasted about 350 Years.

After this *Cyrus* made War upon the *Babylonians*, who were assisted by *Cræsus* King of *Lydia*. He was overthrown in Battle, and oblig'd to retire into his own Kingdom; whither *Cyrus*, after he had settled Matters in *Babylonia*, follow'd him, and defeating him a second time, took him Prisoner. Thus *Lydia* was made a Province of the *Persian* Empire.

*Cyrus* having conquer'd *Asia*, and all the East, made War upon the *Scythians*, who were at that time govern'd by a Queen, whose Name was *Tomyris*. She sent her Son with an Army to oppose him; who coming to *Cyrus's* Camp, which he had pur-

*gratia accipio; ceterum Harpagus amicus suus infestus, in ultio servatus nepos filius is interficio, epulandusque pater trado. Interjectus tempus, cum Cyrus jam adoleasco, Harpagus hortor exercitus paro, & bellum infero avus suus, Medus transitio-pollicitus. Hic consilium secutus Cyrus, regnum avus adimo. Hic finis Medus imperium sum. postquam annus fere 350 duro.*

*Post hic Cyrus bellum infero Babylonius, qui in auxilium venio Cræsus rex Lydia. Hic acies victus in regnum sui recipio cogo; quo Cyrus compositus in Babylonia res sequor, rursus prælium superatus capio. Ita Lydia fit provincia Persicus imperium.*

*Cyrus subactus Asia, & universus oriens in potestas redactus, bellum infero Scythia, qui tunc temporis Regina sum Tomyris. Filius cum exercitus adversus is mitto, qui cum ad Cyrus castra venio,*

purposely quitted, filled with Wine and Plenty of all Provisions, he suffer'd the Barbarians to drink themselves drunk; upon which Cyrus returning in the Night, cut them all off, together with the Queen's Son. Not long after, he was trepann'd himself by the Queen, in much the same Manner, and slain with two hundred thousand *Persians*, in the 529th Year before Christ, and the 30th of his Reign.

He was succeeded by his Son *Cambyſes*, who invaded *Egypt*, and being offended at the Superſtition of the *Egyptians*, order'd the Temples of *Apis*, and the other Gods, to be pull'd down. He ſent ſome Troops to deſtroy the Temple of *Jupiter Ammon*, which were all bury'd in the Sands, upon the riſing of a Storm of Wind. After this, he dream'd his Brother *Smerdis* was on the Throne, and therefore took Care to have him diſpatch'd by *Cometes*, one of the *Magi*; and in the mean time dy'd himſelf of a Wound in his Thigh, which he accidentally receiv'd from his own Sword. *Cometes*, who murder'd his Brother, conceal'd his Death, and put up a Brother of his own, *Oropastes*, in his Stead; perſwading the World, that he was *Smerdis*, *Cambyſes*'s Brother. But the Matter being at laſt diſcover'd, he was taken off by a Conſpiracy. The Perſons concern'd in it were ſeven in Number, and of the higheſt Quality in *Persia*.

*venio, qui ille conſulto vinum atque omnis genus commeatus repletus relinquo, barbarus vinum ſui onero patior. Qui factus Cyrus, per nox reverſus, una cum filius regina, omnes deleo. Brevis poſt tempus, & ipſe per inſidiæ fraus ab regina, cum ducenti mille Perſa interficio, annus ante Chriſtus 529, regnum vero 30.*

*Successor habeo filius Cambyſes, qui Ægyptus invado, & offensus ſuperſtitio Ægyptus, Apis cæterq; Deus ades diruo jubeo; mitto quoque copie ad templum Ammon expugno, qui ortus tempeſtas arena moles obrui. Poſt hic, per quietes video frater ſuus Smerdis regno, atque adeo ille interim curo per Cometes, unus è Magus; interea temporis ipſe in ſenar gladius ſponte evaginatus vulneratus morior. Cometes, qui frater is interficio, mors celalatus, frater ſuus, Oropastes, ſubjicio, ſimulans Smerdis ſum Cambyſes frater. Res tandem compertus, per inſidiæ tollo. Hic particeps ſum ſeptem numerus Perſa omnis Nobilis.*

*Peſt*



After his Death, *Darius*, Son of *Hystaspes*, was chosen King, by the Neighing of his Horse. The Matter was thus: The Conspirators, whereof *Darius* was one, agreed amongst themselves to bring their Horses betimes in the Morning, upon a certain Day, before the Palace; and that he whose Horse neighed first before Sun-rise, should be King. 'Twas the good Fortune of *Darius* to receive the happy Omen by the Contrivance of his Groom: For he brought his Horse over Night to the Place, and there let him cover a Mare; the Horse the next Morning knew the Place again, and presently fell a Neighing for his Mare. In the Beginning of his Reign he marry'd King *Cyrus's* Daughter; and, after some Time, the *Assyrians* rebelling, and seizing upon *Babylon*, and the taking of the City proving difficult, the King being in a great Chafe about it, *Zopyrus*, one of the Conspirators, order'd his Body to be torn with Rods, his Nose, Ears, and Lips to be cut off, and in this Condition went over to the *Babylonians*, under the Notion of a Deserter, pretending he had been thus used by *Darius*. They easily believ'd him, and entrusted him with the Command of their Army, which he betray'd to *Darius*, and by that Means made him Master of the Place. After this, *Darius* made War upon the *Scythians*, entring their Coun-

*Post is nex, Darius, Hystaspes filius, equus hinnitus rex fio. Ita res sui habeo: Conjurator, in qui sum Darius, paciscor, ut dies statutus, omnis equus ante regia primo mane perduco; & qui equus inter sol ortus hinnitus primus edo, is rex sum. Darius contigit felix auspiciū accipio opera custos equus: Quippe per nox pridie constitutus dies equus ad idem locus duco, ibique equa admitto; proximus mare, cognitus locus, ex desiderio femina hinnitus statim edo. Initium regnum Cyrus rex filia in matrimonium accipio, interjectus deinde tempus, cum Assyrii descisco, & Babylon occupo, difficilisque urbs expugnatio sum, æstuans rex, unus de Conjurator, Zopyrus, totus corpus suus verber lacero jubeo, nasus, aures, & labium sui præcido, atque ita ad Babylonius transeo nomen perfuga, simulans sui hic contumelia à Darius rex accipio. Ille facile credo, & exercitus ille trado; qui Darius prodo, atque adeò urbs ipse in potestas is redigo. Post hic Darius bellum infero Scytha, finis is ingressus cum 700000 homo, sed turpiter inde pello, amissus 80000. Deinde Iones adoriar; qui res bellum*



Country with an Army of 700000 Men ; but was shamefully repuls'd with the Loss of 80000. Then he fell upon the *Ionians*, which gave Occasion to the Wars betwixt the *Persians* and the *Greeks*.

The *Ionians*, by the Assistance of the *Athenians*, took *Sardis*, the Capital City of *Lydia*, and put the King's Garrison to the Sword. This *Darius* took so ill, that to be reveng'd of the *Athenians*, he sent over *Datis* and *Artaphernes*, with 200000 Men ; who landed at *Marathon*, about ten Miles from *Athens* ; but were defeated by an Army of *Athenians* 11000 only in Number, under the Conduct of *Miltiades*, who was in such haste to be at them, that he would not wait the coming of the *Lacedæmonians*. In this Battle the Tyrant *Hippias* was slain.

*Darius* intended to renew the War, But dy'd in the midst of his Preparations. He was succeeded by his Son *Xerxes*, who raised an Army of a Million of Men, or more, as some say ; and fitted out a Fleet of 1200 Sail of Ships, in order to make War upon *Greece*. *Leonidas*, King of the *Spartans*, posted himself with 4000 Men in the Streights of *Thermopyla*, to oppose the Passage of the *Persians*. *Xerxes* order'd those to begin the Battle, whose Relations had been slain in the Fight of *Marathon* ; who, whilst they endeavour to re-

venge

*bellum inter Persa & Græcis causa præbeo.*

*Iones, ab Atheniensis adjutus, Sardis caput Lydia capio, regius ibi præsidium interficio. Hic Darius agrè ferens, ut Atheniensis ulciscor, Datis & Artaphernes cum 200000 homo mitto, qui copia Marathon 10 ferme mille passus ab Athenæ expono ; sed ab undecim Atheneiensis mille vinco dux Miltiades, qui adeo pugna cupiditas ardeo, ut Lacedæmonius expecto nolo. In hic prælium cado Hippias tyrannus.*

*Darius bellum instauro volo, sed in ipse apparatus decedo. Succedo ille Xerxes filius, qui Græcia bellum illaturus, decem mille homo, vel plus, ut nonnullus volo, armis classisq; 1200 navis instruo ; Leonidas, rex Spartanus, cum 4000 homo, quo transitus Persa impedio, angustia Thermopyla occupo. Xerxes is pugna capeſſo jubeo qui cognatus Marathonea pugna interficio ;*

venge the Death of their Friends, were the first slain. Three Days they fought there to the great Grief and Indignation of the *Persians*: At last, the *Persians* having discover'd a Pass thro' the Mountains, *Leonidas* dismiss'd his Allies, and fought it with the Enemy, till he and his *Spartans* were all slain to a Man. The *Athenians* being advis'd by the Oracle to defend themselves with wooden Walls, quitted their City, and went aboard their Fleet, which consisted of two hundred Sail. To these the other *Greeks* added a hundred more. *Xerxes* entring *Attica*, burnt *Athens*. After this, a Battle was fought at Sea, near *Salamis*, in which the *Persians* were defeated. Upon this *Xerxes* fled, leaving behind him *Mardonius* with 300000 Men. This Sea-fight happen'd ten Years after the Battle of *Marathon*, and in the 480th Year before Christ. The Year following, *Mardonius* was routed by the *Greeks* at *Plataa*, under the Conduct of *Pausanias* and *Aristides*. And the same Day, the *Greeks* overthrew the *Persians* in a Sea-fight at *Mycale*.

After the *Grecians* had been thus deliver'd from the *Persians*, they begun by Degrees to quarrel amongst themselves, whilst the two noble Cities of *Athens* and *Lacedaemon* contend together for the Mastery.

*cio; qui dum suus u'ciscor quaro, ipsi principium clades sum. Triduum ibi, cum dolor & indignatio Persa dimico. Tandem cum Persa via per mons invenio, Leonidas dimissus scius, una cum Spartanus fortissime dimicans cado. Atheniensis Oraculum monitus uti sui murus lignus tueor navis qui ducentus habeo, conscendo, qui Græcus reliquus alius centum addo. Xerxes Attica ingressus Athenæ incendio; hinc navalis ad Salamis pugna fio, in qui Persæ vinco. Post hic Xerxes fugio, relictus Mardonius cum trecente mille vir. Hic navalis prælium contingo annus 10 post Marathonius pugna, ante Christus 480. Annus sequens, Mardonius à Græcus, dux Pausanias & Aristides, vinco ad Plataa. Et idem dies, Græcus ad Mycale navalis prælium Persa supero.*

*Postquam Græcus sic Persa metus libero, paulatim inter sui collido capi, nobilissimus civitas Athenæ & Lacedaemon de principatus certans.*



First of all, the *Athenians* take Care to build their Walls, which the *Persians* had demolished; which Matter was accomplished by the Industry of *Themistocles*, whilst the *Lacedæmonians* in vain opposed it. The *Athenians* likewise, by the Advice of the same *Themistocles*, made an Harbour at *Pyæum*. After this, the *Greeks* sent *Pausanias* with a Fleet into *Cyprus* and the *Hellespont*, to dislodge the Garrisons of the Barbarians from those Parts. He took *Byzantium*, but afterwards enter'd into a Design of betraying the *Greeks* to the *Persians*; upon the Discovery of which he was sent for Home, and at last condemned and put to Death for it. In the mean Time, the *Athenians* brought over the Nations of *Greece* to their Party; who were now quite disaffected to the *Lacedæmonians*, thro' the Pride of *Pausanias*.

After the Death of *Pausanias* *Themistocles* being charg'd by the *Lacedæmonians* with a treasonable Design of betraying *Greece*, was forced to fly for it, and went over to the *Persians*, in the Year 471 before Christ, whilst *Xerxes* was yet living.

The Year following, *Cimon*, the Son of *Miltiades*, sailing for *Cyprus* with a Fleet of 250 Ships, beat 340 of the Barbarians; and the same Day, cloathing his Soldiers in *Persian* Garments, he surpriz'd and cut off the Land-Army of the  
Per-

*Primum omnium, Atheniensis mœnia suus, qui Persa diruo instaurandus curo, qui Themistocles industria perficio; nequicquam Lacedæmonius obstitans. Atheniensis quoque, consilium idem Themistocles, in Pyæum portus facio. Postea Græcus ad depellendus barbarus præsidium, Pausanias cum classis mitto in Cyprus & Hellespontus. Byzantium capio, sed postea occultus cum Persa consilium in eo de prodo Græcus; qui patefactus, domus revocatus, ac denique damnatus pereo. Atheniensis interim Græcus populus, Pausanias superbia ab Lacedæmonius alienatus, adjungo sui.*

*Post nex Pausanias, Lacedæmonius Themistocles proditio accusans, fugio ille, & ab Persa abeo, annus ante Christum 471, Xerxes adhuc superstes.*

*Annis insequens, Cimon, Miltiades filius, cum classis navis 250 invehit ad Cyprus, Barbarus 340 navis prælium supero; idemque dies, miles suus Persicus vestis indutus, terrestris Persa copia ex improvviso ador-*



*Persians*, at the River *Eurymedon*.

But in *Peloponnesus*, *Lacedæmon* being shatter'd with a violent Earthquake, and the *Helotes* and *Messenians* rising up in Arms upon it, the *Athenians* were first sent for by the *Lacedæmonians* to their Assistance. But whilst they were upon their March, the Enemy was reduced by *Archidamus*; and the *Athenian* Auxiliaries, whom they were now jealous of, were dismiss'd: Which Thing alienated their Affections, and gave the first Occasion to the Quarrel that ensu'd.

In *Persia* *Xerxes* was slain about this Time, by *Artabanus*; and *Darius*, his Son, by his Brother *Artaxerxes*; to whom *Artabanus* had accus'd him of the Parricide which himself had committed. *Artaxerxes*, surnam'd *Longimanus*, begun his Reign the same Year that his Father *Xerxes* was slain.

In the mean Time there happen'd some Skirmishes betwixt the *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians*, which prov'd the Occasion of those bloody Wars which afterwards ensu'd. For the *Athenians*, by their haughty Carriage, disgusted their Allies; who thereupon went over to the *Lacedæmonians*. However, a Truce for five Years was agreed upon, by the Endeavours of *Cimon*, and the Storm of War diverted upon the *Persians*. *Cimon* sailing with a Fleet into *Cyprus*, defeated the

*adortus ad Eurymedon fluvius cædo.*

*At in Peloponnesus, vehemens terra motus concussus Lacedamon, cum Helotes & Messenius deficio, primum accio à Lacedamonius Atheniensis, ut opes fero; sed dum in iter sum, hostis ab Archidamus comprimo, & suspectus jam Atheniensis auxilium dimitto; qui res ille animus alieno, & simultas sequens initium do.*

*In Persis Xerxes sub hic tempus occido, ab Artabanus; necnon Darius, ille filius, ab Artaxerxes frater; apud qui parricidium, qui ipse committo, ille accuso. Artaxerxes, cognomen Longimanus, idem annus regno exordior qui pater is Xerxes occido.*

*Interim Lacedæmonius inter & Atheniensis velitatio aliquot, & atrox qui deinceps consequor bellum orior initium. Nam Atheniensis insolentia suus socius offendo; qui idcirco ad Lacedæmonius sui recipio. Uicunque, Cimon opera, quinquennales induciæ fo, bellumque contra Persa convertio impetrus. Cimon cum classis profectus in Cyprus, terra mareque barbarus vinco, & ad pax facio Artaxerxes*

the Barbarians both by Sea and Land, and obliged *Artaxerxes* to make a Peace, very much for the Honour of *Greece*, and the Scandal of the *Persians*. For it was concluded upon these Terms, that the *Persians* should withdraw at the distance of a Day's Journey from the Sea, should not come with a Man of War betwixt the *Cyanean* and *Chelidonian* Islands, and should besides, leave the *Greek* Cities in *Asia* to their Freedom. Not long after this, to wit, the same Year, *Cimon* dy'd a natural Death, as he was besieging *Citium* a Town in *Cyprus*.

Presently upon this, the Animosities amongst the *Greeks* breaking out again, the War was renew'd; which, however, was quash'd by an Agreement upon a Truce for thirty Years. In the mean time, the *Samians* revolting from the *Athenians* to the *Lacedæmonians*, were conquer'd by *Pericles*. The *Corinthians* likewise, about the same Time, make War upon the *Corcyræans*, and their Allies the *Athenians*, and were defeated in a Fight at Sea. Wherefore, 14 Years after the making of the Truce, the *Lacedæmonians* and their Allies declare it broke by the *Athenians*. Thus the War began afresh, which they call the *Peloponnesian*, in the Year before Christ 431, which prov'd a very bloody and a very lasting one.

*Pericles* was the Occasion of it, who having exhausted the  
Trea-

*xerxes* adigo, qui multum quidem gloria Græcus, plurimum vero ignominia Persa affero. Hic enim conditio fuit, uti Persæ iter unus dies à mare recedo, intra Cyaneæ autem & Chelidoniæ longus navis non invehor, & præterea Asia urbs Græcus liber relinquo. Non ita multo post, idem scilicet annus, Cimon in Cyprus Citium obsidens ex morbus decedo.

Subinde Græcus inter sui recrudescens odium repeto bellum; qui tricennalis induciæ pactio utcunque sopio. Interim, Samius ab Atheniensis deficiens ad Lacedæmonius à Pericles perdomo. Corinthius quoque sub idem tempus contra Corcyræus & is socius Atheniensis bellum moveo, ac navalis certamen supero. Ergo, annus 14 quam fuit induciæ, ab Atheniensis is violo Lacedæmonius & is socius pronuncio. Ita bellum de integro conflo, qui Peloponnesiacus appello, annus ante Christus 431, qui longe atrox maximeque diuturnus sum.

*Pericles* occasio do, qui exhaustus ærarium expensis



Treasury by an Expence of 7000 Talents, chose rather to throw all into Confusion, than be obliged to give in his Accompts.

There were many Turns of Fortune, and a strange Variety of Events in this War. *Pericles* dy'd of the Plague, about a Year and six Months after the Beginning of it, which in the second Year of the War raged most dreadfully at *Athens*. The *Lesbians*, especially the *Mitylenæans*, declared against the *Athenians* in the fourth Year of the War; but in the following were reduc'd by *Paches*, and narrowly escap'd utter Destruction. In the tenth Year of the War, *Cleo* the *Athenian* General, and *Brasidas* the *Lacedæmonian*, falling both in a Battle at *Torona*, a Truce was agreed upon for 50 Years, but broke 8 Years after.

In the 16th Year of the War, the *Athenians* made a Descent upon *Sicily*, in order to assist the *Ægestani* and *Leontini* against the *Syracusans*. The Generals employ'd in this Expedition were *Alcibiades*, *Nicias*, and *Lamachus*. *Alcibiades* was, in his Absence, impeach'd of Sacrilege; and being sent for Home, he fled to *Lacedæmon*, and advised the *Lacedæmonians* to send Assistance to the *Syracusans*. *Gylippus* was sent, and the *Athenians*, whose Business had till then succeeded according to their Wishes, were beat both by Sea and Land, and all taken

*sis septem mille talentum, ne ratio reddo cogo, permisceo malo omnis.*

*Hic bellum multiplex fortuna sum, ac summus res varietas, Pericles post biennium & sex menses quam bellum capi pestilentia morior, quæ sævissimus grassor capi Athenæ annus secundus. Lesbii, & præcipue Mitylenæus ab Atheniensis deficio annus quartus bellum; sed insequens à Paches recipio, ægæque ab internecio servo. Annus is bellum decimus, cum apud Torona Cleo dux Atheniensis, & Brasidas Lacedæmonius, in acies cado, utrinque 50 annus induciæ fio; at is post annus 8 dissolvo.*

*Annus bellum 16 Atheniensis Sicilia aggredior, ut Ægestanus & Leontinus contra Syracusanus opis fero. Dux ad is expeditio mitto Alcibiades, Nicias, & Lamachus. Alcibiades absens sacrilegium postulo, & domus revoco, aufugio Lacedæmon, & ad auxilium Syracusanus importandus Lacedæmonius hortor. Mitto Gylippus, & Atheniensis, qui hætenus res ex votum fluo, terra mareq; victus omnis in potestas hostis venio. Hoc contingit annus*  
H 2 *bellum*



taken Prisoners. This happen'd in the 19th Year of the War, and 413 before Christ.

From that Day forward the Fortune of the *Athenians* began to decline; which yet *Alcibiades* did, in some Measure, upon his Restauration, recover. At last the *Athenians* being defeated at *Ægospotamos*, the City was oblig'd to surrender, and an End was put to the War in the twenty eighth Year.

After *Athens* was taken by *Lysander*, the Government was vested in 30 Commissioners; who ruling with great Cruelty, were turned out by *Thrasybulus*, and *Athens* restor'd to its Liberty, four Years after the taking of it. In which Year likewise *Cyrus*, the younger Son of King *Darius Ochus*, Brother of *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, and made Governor of *Asia Minor* by his Father, having taken up Arms against his Brother, with the Assistance of the *Greeks*, especially the *Lacedæmonians*, was slain in Battel. The *Greek Auxiliaries* in his Army, being in Number ten thousand, got miraculously back again, thro' *Armenia* and *Paphlagonia*, into *Greece*, excepting 5000, which were lost in the several Rencounters they met with in their March.

In the mean Time *Pharnabazus* and *Tissafernes* were made Governors of *Asia* by *Artaxerxes*. The *Lacedæmonians* joyn *Pharnabazus* against *Tissafernes*, by whom *Conon* the *Athenian*

was

bellum 19, & 413 ante Christum.

*Ex is tempus Atheniensis inclino fortuna capi, qui tamen labans utrunque revoco Alcibiades. Postremo Atheniensis victus ad Ægospotamos, urbs ipse in deditio accipio, & finis bellum impono, in annus vicesimus octavus.*

*Post Athenæ à Lysander captus, cum 30 vires summa permitto, is crudeliter in civis grassans à Thrasybulus ejicio, ac libertas Athenæ restituo, annus quartus ab idem urbs captus. Qui annus quoque Cyrus, minor Rex Darius Ochus filius, Artaxerxes Mnemon frater, & à pater Asia præfectus, cum auxilians Græcus, & imprimis Lacedæmonius, contra frater arma sumo, in prælium cado. Græcus auxiliaris qui in is exercitus, ad numerus decem mille sum, per Armenia & Paphlagonia in Græcia admirabiliter evado, in iter tamen 5000 varius prælium amissus.*

*Interim ab Artaxerxes Pharnabazus & Tissafernes Asia præpono. Lacedæmonius Pharnabazus sui adjungo contra Tissafernes, à qui Conon Atheniensis*

was made Admiral of the Persian Fleet.

Upon this Occasion, *Agefilas*, King of the *Lacedæmonians*, went over into *Asia*, and perform'd a great many noble Exploits: But *Tissafernes* being taken off by the King, and a Peace concluded, and the *Bæotians*, *Athenians*, *Corinthians*, and *Argives*, entering into a Confederacy against the *Lacedæmonians*, he was sent for Home to the Assistance of his Country.

After this the *Lacedæmonian* Power begun to decline; they were routed at *Cnias*, in a Sea-fight, by the *Persians*, under the Conduct of *Conon*.

In these Times lived several famous Generals at *Athens*. *Iphicrates*, *Chabrias*, *Thrasylbulus*, and *Timotheus*; amongst the *Thebans*, *Pelopidas*, and *Epaminondas*, a Man not only famous for his Skill in Philosophy, but for Military Glory and Integrity of Life. He brought the *Lacedæmonians* very low by several successful Battles against them, who endeavour'd to recover their former Grandeur by Treachery more than true Courage. Their General *Phæbidas*, who was sent against the *Corinthians*, surpriz'd *Cadmea* the Citadel of *Thebes*: But the *Thebans*, by the Conduct and Contrivance of *Pelopidas*, did four Years after recover their Liberty and Citadel together. Upon this, the Cities of Greece unite together against the *Lacedæ-*

*nienfis classis Persa præficio.*

*Hic occasio, Agefilas, rex Lacedæmonius, in Asia profectus, ibi multus fortiter gero: Sed occisus ab rex Tissafernes, & pax factus, cum Bæotus, Atheniensis, Corinthius, & Argivus contra Lacedæmonius conspiro, domus in auxilium patriæ revoco.*

*Exinde Lacedæmonius vires indeterius, verto ad Cnidus navalis certamen à Persa vinco, dux Conon.*

*Clarus per idem tempus imperator sum Athenæ, quidem Iphicrates, Chabrias, Thrasylbulus, & Timotheus; apud Thebanus Pelopidas & Epaminondas, vir non solum philosophia laus, sed etiam res militaris gloria & vita integritas illustris. Lacedæmonius pristinus recuperō decus perfidia magis quam virtus nixus, secundus aliquot prælium frango. Phæbidas dux ab ille contra Corinthius missus Cadmea Thebæ arx fraudulenter occupo. Sed Pelopidas consilium & ars, Thebanus libertas cum arx recuperō, post annus quatuor. Hic adversus Lacedæmonius junctus vires civitas Græciā conspiro,*



*cedæmonians*, under the conduct of the *Athenians*. But *Artaxerxes* designing to make War upon *Egypt*, which had revolted, that his Armies might not be detained in *Greece*, order'd by Proclamation, that all Sides should lay down their Arms, all Garrisons should be withdrawn, and every one enjoy their former Liberty; declaring, that he would treat them as Enemies that should refuse to comply; the *Greeks* readily hearken'd to him, excepting the *Thebans*, whom *Epaminondas* dissuaded from the Peace. But this Agreement amongst the *Greeks* lasted not long; for the War quickly broke out again, and they engag'd with more Fury than ever. The *Thebans* took up Arms against the *Athenians*; and, upon an old Grudge, demolish'd *Platea*. Afterwards they fell upon the *Lacedæmonians*; who, at *Leuctra* in *Bœotia*, were routed by the *Thebans*, under the Conduct of *Epaminondas*, tho' they were very much superior in Number. After this, they invade *Laconia*, and lay Siege to *Sparta*. The *Lacedæmonians* sent to the *Athenians* for Help, but *Epaminondas*, in spight of all Opposition from both, laid waste the Country of the *Lacedæmonians*. At last, the *Lacedæmonians* and *Thebans* were reconcil'd, by the Mediation of the King of *Persia*. But some time after, the *Thebans* being

sent

*spiro, dux Atheniensis. Sed Artaxerxes in Ægyptus, qui deficio, bellum movens, ne exercitus suus in Græcia detineo, edico omnis ut ab arma abstineo, ac pristinus libertas, sublatus præsidium, omnis recipio, denuncians sui is qui detrecto pro hostis habeo. Hic Græcus cupide pareo, præter Thebanus, qui ab is pax Epaminondas deterreo. Sed non diuturnus sum ille Græcus concordia; statim enim recrudescens bellum, acrius inter sui dimico. Thebanus contra Atheniensis armæ sumo, ac Plateæ vetus inductus odium subverto. Post adversus Lacedæmonius converto imperus; qui, ad Leuctra Bœotia, longepures à paucior Thebanus, Epaminondas dux, supero. Deinde Laconia irrumpo, & Spartæ obsideo. Lacedæmonius opis ab Atheniensis postulo, sed uterque frustra repugnans, iterum Lacedæmonius ager populo Epaminondas. Demum à Persa rex reconcilio Thebanus, Lacedæmonius. Sed haud ita multo post, Thebanus à Mantineensis, qui ab reliquis Arcas dissideo, ad auxilium voco, Epaminondas imperator bellum renovo; qui ad Mantinea cum Lacedæmonius & Arcas confliquo; in qui prælium*



sent for by the *Mantineerfes*, who were at Difference with the rest of the *Arcadians*, renew the War, under their General *Epaminondas*; who engag'd the *Lacedæmonians* and *Arcadians* at *Mantineæ*; in which Battle he got the Victory, but was mortally wounded, in the Year before Christ 361.

In the Year following dy'd that gallant King *Agésilas*, in the 84th Year of his Age, in *Cyrenaica*, as he was returning Home from *Egypt*, whither he went to the Assistance of King *Tachon*, who had revolted from the *Persians*.

In this Year likewise broke out the War amongst the *Greeks*, call'd the *Social War*, in which the *Byzantians*, *Rhodians*, *Corinthians*, *Chians*, with *Mausolus* Prince of *Caria*, joyn'd their Arms against the *Athenians*; but it was ended in four Years time.

At the same Time another War broke out in *Greece*, call'd the *Holy War*: The *Amphietyones* (who were Judges chosen out of all the Cities of *Greece*) had laid a Fine upon the *Lacedæmonians* and *Phocians*, upon the former, for seizing upon *Cadmea* the Citadel of *Thebes*, upon the latter, for possessing some Land that was sacred. *Philomelus* advis'd the *Phocians* to plunder the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*. The Nation being thus involv'd in the Guilt of Sacrilege, carry'd on the War successfully for some Time

*prælium victor lethalis  
vulnus accipio, annus ante  
Christus 361.*

*Annus sequens morior  
rex fortis Agésilas, an-  
nus agens 84, in Cyrenai-  
ca, cum ex Ægyptus, in  
qui Tacho rex, qui à Per-  
su deficio, opis allaturus  
venio, redeo in patria.*

*Hic annus quoque bel-  
lum in Græcia concilio, qui  
Socialis dicitur; in qui ad-  
versus Atheniensis, Byzan-  
tius, Rhodius, Corus, Chius,  
cum Mausolus princeps Ca-  
rio, conspiro; sed annus  
quartus termino.*

*Idem tempus bellum  
alter in Græcia confectum, qui  
Sacer nominatur. Amphiety-  
ones (hic Judex sum ex  
omni Græcia civitas de-  
lectus) Lacedæmonius &  
Phociensis multa dico, ille  
quod Cadmea Thebæ arx  
occupo, hic quod ager sa-  
cer nonnihil teneo. Philo-  
melus Phociensis auctor  
sum, ut Apollo Delphicus  
templum diripio. Is sa-  
crilegium contactus civitas  
aliquantulum tempus contra  
Locri & Thebanus secun-  
dus mars pugno. Tandem  
bellum*

Time against the *Locrians* and *Thebans*. At last an End was put to the War by *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, to whom the *Thebans* apply'd for Assistance. The *Phocensians*, on the other Hand, were assisted by the *Lacedæmonians* and *Athenians*. At last, the Cities of the *Phocensians* were all levell'd with the Ground, except *Abæ*, which had no hand in the Sacrilege. This War lasted Ten Years.

This Victory procured *Philip* a considerable Interest and Authority amongst the *Greeks*. He was the Son of *Amyntas* King of *Macedonia*, and liv'd as a Hostage for some Time at *Thebes* with *Epaminondas*, and made a very good Improvement under the Discipline of so great a Master, as his Actions afterwards made appear. In the first Year of his Reign, he defeated the *Athenians* at *Methone*, but granted them Peace, together with *Amphipolis*, that he might be more at Liberty to subdue his Neighbours. Accordingly, he conquer'd the *Pæonians* and *Illyrians*; after which he took *Amphipolis*, and made himself Master of *Olynthus*, a strong City of *Thrace*; at which Time he likewise put an End to the Sacred War. He laid Siege to *Byzantium* too, but to no purpose: after which he march'd his Army into *Scythia*; from whence he brought off Twenty thousand Prisoners, and a vast Number of Cattle. In his Return

*bellum à Philippus Macedonia rex conficio; ad qui auxilium Thebanus sui confero. Contra Phocenses à Lacedæmonius & Atheniensis adjuvo. Tandem urbs Phocensis omnis solum æquo, præter Abæ, qui sacrilegium particeps non sum. Bellum hic totus decennium duro.*

*Hic victoria multum gratia & auctoritas apud Græcos Philippus concilio. Hic Amyntas genitus rex Macedonia, Thebæ obses apud Epaminondas aliquandiu vivo, ac tantus magister disciplina tantum proficio, quantum res abis gestus postera declaro. Primus annus regnum videtur ad Methonæ Atheniensis, pax deinde cum Amphipolis reddo ut is liberius finitimus sui subjugo possum: Atque adeo Pæones & Illyrius vinco; deinde Amphipolis capio, & Olynthus præpotens in Thracia civitas in potestas redigo; qui tempus finis quoque Bellum Sacer impono. Byzantium etiam sed frustra oppugno. Deinde exercitus in Scythia duco, unde viginti mille captivus, & magnus vis pecus abduco. Revertens per Thracia occurro Triballus, neque sui transitus per finis suos do, ni*  
*paris*



turn he was met by the *Triballi* in *Thrace*, who declared they would not grant him a Passage thro' their Country, without a Share in the Spoil. A Battle follow'd upon it, in which *Philip* was so wounded in the Thigh, that his Horse was kill'd thro' his Body; and whilst every one thought he had been slain too, the Booty was lost. After this he made War upon the *Athenians*, who were-joyn'd by the *Thebans*; he routed them both in a great Battel at *Charonea*; but he used his Victory with Moderation, and made a Peace and an Alliance with the *Athenians*. After this Victory, *Philip* gave a remarkable Specimen of a moderate Mind, for he order'd a Boy to put him daily in Mind of his Condition, by calling out three Times to him before he went abroad, *Philip, thou art a Man!* Finally, being being declar'd General of the *Greeks* against the *Persians*, as he was preparing for the War, he was slain at *Ægæ* in *Macedonia* by *Pausanias*, one of his Guard; but whether by the Contrivance of his Wife *Olympias*, and his Son *Alexander*, is uncertain.

*Alexander*, the Son of *Philip* of *Macedonia*, who from his mighty Atchievements was firnam'd the *Great*, was born in the Year before Christ 356. At the Age of 15 he was put under the Tuition of *Aristotle*, the famous Philosopher; and in his

*pars præda accipio. Inde prælium committo, in qui Philippus ita vulnera infemur, ut equus per corpus is interficio; & cum omnia occido puto, præda amitto. Bellum deinde infero Atheniensis, qui sui jungo Thebanus; uterque magnus prælium apud Charonea vinco; sed victoria moderatè usus, pax amicitiaque cum Atheniensis facio. Post hic victoria, Philippus insignis moderatus animus specimen do, jubeo quippe puer sui quotidie conditio suus admoneo, ter is antequam prodeo acclama, Philippus, homo sum! Denique dux contra Persa Græcus nomen electus, cum sui ad bellum comparo, Ægæ in Macedonia à Pausanias stipator corpus suus, incertus an Olympias conjux, & Alexander filius suus confodit.*

*Alexander Philippus Macedon filius, qui ob res gestas excellentia Magnus cognomen assequor, nascor annus Christus 356. Annus ætas 15 in disciplina trado Aristoteles; annus porro vicesimus regno capi*



his 20th Year begun his Reign. He was, as his Father before him had been, chose General against the *Persians*, by the common Suffrages of the *Greeks*, excepting the *Lacedæmonians*. But as the *Greeks* were a People of a fickle Temper, they revolt from him, whilst he was making War in *Thrace*. But coming upon them sooner than they expected, he struck such a Terror upon them, that the *Athenians*, and others, immediately submitted; but the *Thebans* continuing obstinate, were reduc'd by Force, and their City utterly destroy'd. 90000 of the *Thebans* were slain in this War, 30000 enslav'd, and all their Children sold, except such as had entertain'd his Father *Philip*, and the Posterity of *Pindar*, whose House alone *Alexander* left untouch'd.

After this, passing the *Helle-spont*, he came into *Asia*, in the third Year of his Reign: He had in his Army 30000 Foot, and 4500 Horse; with so small an Army, but consisting of stout old Soldiers, did he destroy the Empire of the *Persians*. The first Engagement was at *Granicus*, a River of *Phrygia*, in which the *Persians* were routed. The second Battle was at *Issus* of *Cilicia*; before which *Alexander* fell dangerously ill, but quickly recover'd, by the Endeavours of his Physician *Philip*. The *Persians* were again routed, tho' they had in their Army 400000 Foot, and  
100000

*pi. Ad exemplum pater imperator contra Persa communis Græcus suffragium, præter Lacedæmonius eligo. Sed ut sum Græcus ingenium mobilis, dum in Thracia bellum gero, ab his deficio. Sed cum opinio celerius is supervenio, tantus terror is injicio, ut Atheniensis aliusque statim se dedo; at Thebanus, cum contumacius in sententia maneo, per vis subigo, atque urbs is diruo, 90000 Thebanus in hic bellum cado; 30000 in servitus abduco; liberi omnis vendo, exceptus Philippus pater hospes, necnon Pindarus posteris, qui domus solus intactus relinquo Alexander.*

*Hinc Hellepontus trajectus, in Asia venio, annus regnum tertius; habeo autem in exercitus pedes 30000, eques 4500, tam exigua copia, sed fortis ac veteramus miles, Persa everto imperium. Primus ad Granicus amnis Phrygia conflictus sum qui Persa supero. Secundus ad Issus Cilicia pugna sum, ante qui Alexander periculosus in morbus incido; sed Philippus medicus opis cito convalesco. Vinco denuo Persa, qui in acies pedes quadringenta, eques centenus mille sum.*  
Castra

100000 Horse. *Darius's* Camp, with his Mother, Wife, and Children, were taken by *Alexander*, who used his Prisoners with all the Civility in the World. This happen'd in the Year before Christ 333. The Year after *Alexander* came into *Phœnicia*, all which he made himself Master of presently, excepting *Tyre*, which cost him a Siege of six Months. He order'd all the Inhabitants to be slain, excepting such as fled to the Temples, and their Houses to be set on Fire; but 15000 of them were conceal'd by the *Sidonians*, who served under *Alexander*, and convey'd to *Sidon*. 6000 armed Men were slain within the Town, 2000 that surviv'd the Slaughter, were crucify'd upon the Seashore.

After this he entred *Egypt*, went to the Oracle of *Jupiter Ammon*, and returning from thence, built *Alexandria*. Then he march'd against *Darius*, and defeated him the third and last time at *Arbela*, in the Year before Christ 331. *Darius* with much Difficulty made his Escape out of the Battle, and whilst he attempted, by the raising of new Troops, to try his Fortune once more, he was basely murder'd by *Bessus*, Viceroy of *Bactria*. In the mean time *Alexander* having made himself Master of *Persia*, demolish'd *Persepolis*, the Capital of the *Persian* Empire.

*Castra Darius, cum is mater, uxor, ac liberi, in potestas Alexander venio, qui summus humanitas in captivus utor. Is evenio annus ante Christus 333. Annus sequens Alexander in Phœnicia venio, qui universus præter Tyrum potior, qui non nisi obsidio post sex mensis capio. Civis omnis, nisi qui ad templum confugio trucidō, ac domus incendio jubeo; sed 15000 tamen ab Sidonius qui Alexander milito occulto, & Sidon perveho. 6000 armatus in urbs cædo, 2000 qui cædes supersum, crux affigo per totus littus.*

*Post hic Ægyptus ingredior, Ammon Jupiter oraculum adeo, & inde revertens Alexandria condo. Ac deinde contra Darius profectus tertius & ultimus prælium supero ad Arbela, annus ante Christus 331. Darius ægre ex pugna dilapsus, dum novus coactus copia rursus fortuna tento conor, à Bessus Bactria præfectus indigne perimo. Interim Alexander potitus Persia, Persepolis caput imperium Persicus diruo.*



In Greece Antipater, whom Alexander had left Governor of Macedonia, was no less successful in a Battle against the Lacedæmonians, in which their King Agis was slain.

After the Death of Darius, Alexander reduc'd Hyrcania, the Paropamisade, the Indians, by conquering and taking Prisoner their King Porus, and other Nations. Being elevated with this mighty Success, he at last became unequal to the Greatness of his Fortune, and forgetting that he was a Man, would needs be counted the Son of a God; and his Temper degenerating into Cruelty, thro' Flattery, Luxury, and Intemperance, he put to Death several of his Friends that had serv'd very well both of his Father and himself; amongst them the gallant General Parmenio, and his Son Philotas, under Pretence, tho' without any Grounds, of their being concern'd in a Plot against his Life. Clitus he slew in a drunken Fit, at an Entertainment, with his own Hand. About two Years before his Death he lost Hephæstion, the dearest of his Friends, whose Death he bore with a poor Womanish Dejection of Spirit; and order'd his Body to be carry'd to Babylon, and very sumptuously interred there; and moreover, commanded him to be worshipp'd as a God. At last, in the thirteenth Year of his

In Græcia non minus secundus Mars pugno Antipater, qui Alexander præfectus Macedonia relinquo, contra Lacedæmonius, in qui rex Agis occumbo.

Post mors Darius, Alexander Hyrcania, Paropamisade, Indus, victus & captus ille rex Porus, aliisque gens subjugo. Tot igitur prosper res successus elatus, ad postremum fortuna magnitudo non capio, & fors humanus oblitus, Deus sui genitus habeo volo; tum adulatio, luxus, & crapula, conversus in crudelitas mos, complures amicus optimeque de pater ac de sui meritis occido; in hic Parmenio dux fortissimus, ac Philotas is filius, in suspicio insidiæ temere vocatus. Clitus in convivium per vinolentia suus manus confodio. Biennium ferè antequam vita excedo, Hephæstion amitto amicus summus, qui obitus infractus ac muliebris animus fero; corpus is Babylon deporto, ibique magnificentissimè sepelio jubeo; quinetiam pro Deus colo impero. Tandem annus regnum suus decimus tertius, Babylon, ex morbus qui ebrietas contraho, seu venenam, ut nonnullus credo,



his Reign, he dy'd himself at *Babylon*, of a Distemper contracted by excessive Drinking, or of Poison, as some thought, being enter'd upon the 33d Year of his Age.

As *Alexander* at his Death did not think fit to name his Successor, it occasion'd a mighty Dispute amongst the Grantees of the Army. *Perdiccas* at first bore all the Sway, to whom *Alexander* had given his Ring, a little before his Death; but at last *Aridaus*, the Son of *Philip*, by *Philinna* of *Thessaly* his Concubine, is made King in Name and Shew only, and the Name of *Philip* given him, and *Perdiccas* appointed to manage under him. Then the Provinces were divided amongst the Great Men. *Ptolemy*, the Son of *Lagus*, had *Egypt*; *Laomedon* of *Mitylene*, *Syria*; *Philotas*, *Cilicia*; *Pythion*, *Media*; *Eumenes*, *Paphlagonia* and *Cappadocia*, with the Neighbouring Provinces; *Antigonus*, *Pamphylia*, *Lycia*, and *Phrygia Major*; *Cassander*, *Caria*; *Meleager*, *Lydia*; *Leonnatus*, *Phrygia Minor*; *Lysimachus*, *Thrace*; *Antipater*, *Macedonia*. The Provinces of Upper *Asia* were left to those that were at that Time Governors of them. *Seleucus* was made Commander of the Horse of the Allies; *Craterus* had been already sent by *Alexander* into *Cilicia*, with 10000 old Soldiers, to whom, with *Antipater*, *Greece* was given.

*credo obeo, atus annus iniens tricesimus tertius.*

*Cum Alexander moriens successor designo nolo, is res maximus inter dux certamen concito. Summa potentia primum penes Perdiccas sum, qui Alexander paulo ante mors annulus suus trado. Tandem vero Aridaus ex Philinna Thessalia Philippus scortum genitus, rex nomen ac species tenuis fio, nomenque Philippus do, ac Perdiccas curator appono. Tum provincia princeps distribuo. Ptolemaus, Lagus filius, Egyptus; Laomedon Mitylenæus, Syria; Philotas, Cilicia; Pythion, Media; Eumenes, Paphlagonia & Cappadocia, cum finitimus provincia; Antigonus, Pamphylia, Lycia, & Phrygia Major; Cassander, Caria; Meleager, Lydia; Leonnatus, Phrygia Minor; Lysimachus, Thracia; Antipater, Macedonia. Asia superior provincia is qui tum præsum permitto. Seleucus socius eques præficio; Craterus ab Alexander jam mitto in Cilicia, cum 10000 emeritus, qui quidem una cum Antipater Græcia concedo.*

*Interim*

In the mean Time the *Greeks*, upon the News of *Alexander's* Death, rose every where ; and first of all the *Athenians*, who under their General *Leosthenes* invited the *Greeks* to Liberty, conquer'd *Antipater* at *Lamia*, a Town of *Thessaly*, and besieged him there : Upon which Account this was call'd the *Lamian War*, which begun the first Year after the Death of *Alexander* ; but in the following Year *Craterus* having joyn'd *Antipater*, the *Athenians* were conquer'd at *Cranon*, and soon after receiv'd a Garrison of *Macedonians* into *Munychia*.

But in the East, *Perdiccas* being desirous to grasp all to himself, leads a vast Army against *Ptolemy*, but in passing the *Nile*, was slain by a Conspiracy of his own Men, who hated him for his Pride. *Eumenes*, who sided with *Perdiccas*, having a little before engag'd *Craterus* and *Neoptolemus*, conquer'd and slew them both ; wherefore both he and *Alcetas*, the Brother of *Perdiccas*, were declar'd Enemies ; and the other Affairs were settled according to the pleasure of *Ptolemy* and *Antipater*, in whose Hands, with those of *Antigonus*, the supreme Direction of Affairs was lodg'd. *Antigonus* marching against *Eumenes* and *Alcetas*, conquer'd them both in *Pisidia*. *Antipater* having made *Polysperchon* Guardian of *Aridæus* and his Wife, dy'd. *Polysperchon* recall'd *Olympias*, the Mother

*Interim Græcus, nuntiatus Alexander obitus, ubique tumultuor ; imprimis Atheniensis, qui dux Leosthenes Græcus ad libertas voco, Antipater Lamia victus, qui Thessalia oppidum sum, obsideo : Unde Lamicus bellum nomen impono ; qui annus proximus ab Alexander obitus cæpi. Sed insequens, cum sui ad Antipater Craterus adjungo, vinco ad Cranon Atheniensis, & paulo post Macedo præsidium in Munychia accipio.*

*At in Oriens, Perdiccas cupiens omnis ad sui transfero, validus exercitus duco contra Ptolemæus, sed in ipsi Nilus transitus, conspiratio suus qui ob superbia invisus sum, occido. Eumenes qui Perdiccas faveo, paulo ante cum Craterus & Neoptolemus factus prælium, uterque vinco & occido ; itaque tam ille, quam Alcetas, Perdiccas frater, hostis judico ; reliquus ex Ptolemæus & Antipater voluntas compono, penes qui Antigonus, principatus tunc sum. Antigonus contra Eumenes profectus & Alcetas, uterque in Pisidia supero. Antipater rex Aridæus & coniux tutor factus Polysperchon, morior. Polysperchon Olympias, mater Alexander,*



ther of *Alexander*, into *Macedonia*, who had fled for Fear of *Antipater* into *Epire* ; after she was restored, she put to Death *Aridæus*, with his Wife *Eurydice*, and most of the Grantees that were Friends of *Cassander*, *Antipater's* Son. This *Cassander*, with *Polysperchon* in *Greece*, *Eumenes* the Favourer of *Polysperchon*, and *Olympias* in *Asia*, made War upon *Antigonus* at the same Time. *Cassander* got *Athens*, over which *Demetrius Phalereus*, a Disciple of *Theophrastus*, a Man famous for Eloquence and the Study of Philosophy, was made Governor, and their popular State taken away. *Cassander* having made himself Master of *Macedonia*, slew *Olympias*, and marry'd *Thessalonice* Sister of *Alexander the Great*.

But in *Asia*, *Eumenes* having wearied *Antigonus* a long Time, at last being betray'd by the Treachery of the *Argyraspides*, he was put to Death by him, ten Years after the Death of *Alexander the Great*. From that Time *Antigonus* improving in Wealth and Power, renewed the War against *Cassander* and *Ptolemy*, with his Son *Demetrius*, who got the Surname of *Polioretes* ; both of them declaring they would recover those Cities of *Greece*, whose Liberty *Cassander* had destroy'd ; and he did by his Son *Demetrius* restore most of them to their former Liberty, especially *Athens*, 15 Years after

*der*, in *Macedonia* revoco, qui *Antipater* metus in *Epirus* fugio ; is postquam restituo, *Aridæus* conjuxque *Eurydice*, ac plerique princeps, *Cassander* *Antipater* filius amicus, interficio. Hic *Cassander* cum *Polysperchon* in *Græcia*, *Eumenes* fautor *Polysperchon*, & *Olympias* in *Asia*, *Antigonus* idem tempus bellum infero. *Athenæ* in *Cassander* potestas venio, qui popularis sublatu dominatus præficio *Demetrius Phalareus*, *Theophrastus* discipulus, facundia & philosophia studium præstans. *Cassander* potitus *Macedonia*, *Olympias* occido, *Thessalonice* soror *Alexander Magnus* uxor duco.

At in *Asia* *Eumenes*, fatigatus diu *Antigonus*, tandem *Argyraspides* perfidia proditus ab idem tollo annus decimus ab *Alexander Magnus* obitus. Ex is tempus *Antigonus*, opes & potentia auctus, bellum contra *Cassander* & *Ptolemæus* instauro, cum filius *Demetrius*, qui *Polioretes* cognomen adipiscor ; uterque profitemus, sui *Græcia* civitas, qui libertas *Cassander* opprimo, recuperare volo ; hic plerique per *Demetrius* filius prior libertas restituo, imprimis *Athenæ*, quintus decimus annus postquam  
Lamia



ter it had been enslaved in the *Lamian War* : In which Year, as well he and his Son, as the rest of the Successors of *Alexander*, took upon them the Stile and Title of Kings, with the usual Badges of Royal Dignity. About these Times, that is to say, 24 Years after the Death of *Alexander*, and 301 before *Christ*, *Antigonus* and *Demetrius* becoming formidable to the rest by reason of their exorbitant Power, *Lyfimachus*, *Cassander*, and *Seleucus*, engag'd them with united Force at *Ipsus*, a Town of *Phrygia* ; *Antigonus* was worsted and slain in the Battel : *Demetrius* flying into *Greece*, was deny'd Entrance into their City by the *Athenians* ; but having soon after recruited his Forces, he attacks the *Athenians*, and carries the Town after a Year's Siege, driving out *Lachares*, who had acted the Tyrant there. The King's Humanity was extraordinary towards the conquer'd, who, as they had deserv'd, so did they fear the utmost Extremity : He restor'd them all they had before, except their Liberty ; and having put a Garrison in the Place, he march'd against the *Lacedæmonians* ; and having conquer'd them, with their King *Archidamus*, whilst he was preparing to lay Siege to *Sparta*, some new Hopes call'd him off into *Macedonia*. *Cassander* had dy'd there a little before, and had left three Sons behind him by *Thessalonic* ;

*Lamiacus bellum in servitus venio. Qui idem annus, tam ille & filius, quam reliquus successor Alexander, regius sui nomen insigne sumo. Sub hic, i. e. annus vicesimus quartus post obitus Alexander, & 301 ante Christum, Antigonus & Demetrius, cum ob nimius potentia formidolosus cæteris sum, Lyfimachus, Cassander, & Seleucus, conjunctis copiæ adversus ille ad Ipsus Phrygia oppidum pugna facio ; victus Antigonus in acies cado. Demetrius in Græcia fugens, ab Atheniensis excludo, verum paulo post vires auctus Atheniensis oppugno, urbsque annuus obsidio clausus obineo. Summus sum in victus rex humanitas & extremus omnis meritis & patior formidans. Pristinus ille omnis restituo præter libertas, & impositus præsidium, contra Lacedæmonius tendo ; qui victus cum rex Archidamus, dum sui ad Sparta obsideo accingo, nova spes is in Macedonia avertio. Mortuus ibi paulo ante Cassander filius è Thessalonice tres relinquo ; qui maximus Philippus unus annus regno ; reliquus duo, Antipater & Alexander, de imperium certo. Antipater, Lyfimachus rex Thracia gener, mater,*

nice; the eldest of which, *Philip*, reign'd a Year; the other two, *Antipater* and *Alexander*, fought for the Kingdom. *Antipater*, Son-in-Law to *Lyfimachus*, King of *Thrace*, kill'd his Mother, because she seem'd more inclinable to *Alexander*; wherefore *Alexander* sends for *Pyrrhus* to his Assistance: But *Demetrius* coming thither, whom at the same Time *Alexander* had sent for, he drove *Pyrrhus* and *Antipater* out of the Country, kill'd *Alexander*, and made himself Master of *Macedonia*.

After this he rais'd a great Army of 98000 Foot and 12000 Horse, with a Fleet of 500 Sail, in order to recover *Asia*; but *Seleucus*, *Lyfimachus*, *Ptolemy*, and *Pyrrhus*, oppose him with united Force. Being turn'd out of *Macedonia*, and terrify'd with the Revolt of the Cities, he was oblig'd to surrender himself to *Seleucus*, who had his Daughter *Stratonice* in Marriage, and freely gave her up to his Son *Antiochus*, who was passionately in Love with her, to the Hazard of his Life. With him he ingloriously ended his Days, in Luxury and Riot, three Years after he was taken.

Not long after the three first of the Conquerors dy'd; *Ptolemy*, the Son of *Lagus*, leaving his Kingdom to his Son *Pbiladelphus*; *Lyfimachus* passing over into *Asia* against *Seleucus*, dy'd in Battel, 74 Years of Age; and *Seleucus* in his 77th, seven

*mater, quod in Alexander videor propensior, occido. Alexander itaque Pyrrhus in auxilium voco. Eò verò Demetrius adveniens, qui idem quoque tempus Alexander accio, Pyrrhus & Antipater pulsus Alexander interfectus, Macedonia potior.*

*Post hic ingens paro exercitus duodecentenus pedes, & 12000 eques, cum classis 500 navium, ad recupero Asia. Sed Seleucus, Lyfimachus, Ptolemæus, & Pyrrhus, junctus vires oppugno. Ejectus Macedonia, ac civitas defectio territus, Seleucus sui trado cogo, qui Stratonice is filia in matrimonium habeo, qui Antiochus filius, quod is ad usque vita periculum perdisse adamo, sponte cedo. Apud hic inter luxus & delicia vita inglorius finio, annus tertius postquam capio.*

*Non ita multo post visor primus tres extinguo; Ptolemæus, Lagus filius, translatus in filius Pbiladelphus regnum; Lyfimachus trajiciens in Asia contra Seleucus, pugnans occumbo, annus natus*



seven Months after him. The last of all *Alexander's* Fellow-Soldiers, being trepann'd by *Ptolemy Ceraunus*, Brother of *Philadelphus*, he lost, together with his Life, the Kingdom of *Macedonia*, which he had taken from *Lyfimachus*.

After the Death of *Demetrius*, his Posterity reign'd in *Macedonia*, 'till *Perses*, the Son of *Philip*, of whom we shall speak hereafter.

*Pyrrhus*, whom we have had Occasion to mention above, was one of the most illustrious Princes of his Time: He was the Son of *Æcidus* King of the *Molossi*, and being forc'd out of his Kingdom, he was first enter'd in War under *Demetrius Poliorcetes*, to whom his Sister *Deidamia* was marry'd; for he serv'd under him in the famous Battel in which *Demetrius*, with his Father *Antigonus*, was overthrown at *Ipsus*. Afterward, by the Assistance of *Ptolemy*, he recover'd his Country. Being invited into *Macedonia* by *Alexander* the Son of *Cassander*, he claim'd a Part of it to himself; from which being beat by *Demetrius Poliorcetes*, he carry'd on the War for some Years, partly by himself, and partly in Conjunction with *Lyfimachus*, *Ptolemy*, and *Seleucus*; the Reward of which was *Macedonia*, which he held only for seven Months. By-and-by being sent for by the *Tarentines* into *Italy*, he made

*natus 74; Seleucus vero 77 annus agens, post menses 7. Alexander commilito ultimus, Ptolemæus Ceraunus, frater Philadelphus, insidiæ oppressus, regnum Macedonia qui Lyfimachus eripio cum vita pariter amitto.*

*Post mors Demetrius, posteris in Macedonia regno, usque ad Perses, Philippus filius, de qui postea dico.*

*Pyrrhus, qui mentio supra facio, omnis rex suus æmpus illustris sum; filius sum Æcidus, rex Molossus, ac regnum pulsus sub Demetrius Poliorcetes, qui sorore in Deidamia nubo, primus tyrocinium res militaris habeo; nam in illa celebris pugna qui ad Ipsus vinco cum Antigonus pater Demetrius sub in milito. Postea, opus Ptolemæus regnum recuero, vocatus in Macedonia ab Alexander Cassander filius, pars in sui vindico; unde pulsus à Demetrius Poliorcetes, aliquot annus partim per sui, partim junctus cum Lyfimachus, Ptolemæus, & Seleucus, vires bellum gero, qui præmium occupata septem haud amplius mensis Macedonia sum. Mox à Tarentinus excitus in Italia, contra Romanus bello. Nec minus Sicilia interim aggressus, tam hic quam Italia*



War against the Romans. He likewise, in the mean Time, attempted Sicily; but was oblig'd to quit both that and Italy, and return into his own Kingdom again. After which he again made himself Master of Macedonia, by driving out Antigonus, the Son of Demetrius. At last being sent for by Cleonymus the Spartan, the Son of Areus, into Peloponnesus, against Antigonus, he lost his Life at Argos, in the Year before Christ 272, being the 23d of his Reign.

About these Times the Gauls broke in upon Thrace and Greece; and first into Thrace, under their General Cambaules, but return'd again into their own Country. The second Time they divided their Forces into three Parts; some fell upon Thrace under the Conduct of Cerebrius, others upon Pannonia under Brennus and Acichorius; Bolgius led the rest into Macedonia and Illyricum, and gave the Macedonians a great Overthrow, in which Ptolemaus Ceraunus was slain. But at last the Barbarians were driven out of Macedonia by Sosthenes, who by that good Service got the Kingdom. After this, the Gauls made a third Irruption into Greece, under their Generals Brennus and Acichorius; their Army consisted of 152000 Foot, and 20000 Horse; they were first defeated at Thermopylae, then at Parnassus, whither they came in order to take and

*Italia coactus excedo in regnum revertor. Hinc Macedonia rursus potior, ejectus Antigonus Demetrius filius. Postremo, a Cleonymus Spartanus, Areus filius, evocatus in Peloponnesus, adversus Antigonus, apud Argos oppeto, ante Christum 272, regnum annus vicesimus tertius.*

*Sub hic tempus Gallus, in Thracia & Græcia irrumpo; primo in Thracia, Cambaules dux, sed domus rursus revertor. Secundo, divisus trifariam copiae, alius Thracia, dux Cerebrius, Pannonia alius Brennus & Acichorius ducens adeo; reliquus in Macedonia & Illyricum ago Bolgius, & Macedon ingens prælium supero, in qui Ptolemaus Ceraunus occido. Sed tandem a Sosthenes ex Macedonia finis Barbarus pello, isque meritum regnum consequitur. Post hic Gallus tertius irruptio in Græcia facio, imperator Brennus & Acichorius, qui exercitus consto pedes mille 152, eques 20000; vinco primum ad Thermopylae, tum ad Parnassus, quo potius Delphicus templum ac spoliendus gratia irrumpo,*

rifle the Temple of Delphos, in which Battel Brennus lost his Life.

About these Times the Commonwealth of the Achæans had its Rise, that is to say, in the Year of Christ 281. The Dymeans, Patrensiens, Trituensians, and Pharæensians, first begun the Union, and the rest afterwards joyn'd them. At the Beginning they chose yearly a Secretary and two Prætors out of the several Cities, each in its Turn; but after 25 Years, they thought fit to have but one Prætor.

The Commonwealth grew very great, by the good Conduct of Aratus the Sycionian; who in the twentieth Year of his Age, attempted to deliver the Cities of Greece, which were mostly in Subjection to Tyrants, from their Yoke and that of the Macedonians. He began first with his own Country, by driving out the Tyrant Nicocles, and joyn'd it with the common Assembly of the Achæans, in the Year before Christ 253. And whereas above 500 banish'd Sicyonians were restor'd to their Native Country again, and upon their Return demanded their Estates, Aratus went into Egypt, and got from Ptolemæus Philadelphus 150 Talents, to make them Satisfaction with. Eight Years after he was made Prætor, and a Year after bore the same Office again; when he drove the Macedonian Garrison, com-  
manded

rumpo, in qui prælum pereo Brennus.

*Circa hic tempus, annus Christus scilicet 281, oritur respublica Achæi. Primo Dymeans, Patræensis, Tritæensis, & Pharæensis, concordia in eo; ad qui sui reliqui deinceps applico. Principium quotannis Scriba & duo Prætor in orbis constituo; post annus autem 25 unicus Prætor placeo eligo.*

*Hic respublica Aratus Sicyonius virtus magnus auctus, exresco; qui ætas annus vicesimus Græcus urbs, qui ab tyrannus plerique obtineo, ab is necnon Macedo jugum libero conor. Initium à patria sua facio, expulsus Nicocles tyrannus, & ad communis concilium Achæans adjungo, annus ante Christus 253. Cum autem exul amplius quingenti patria restituo, & reversus bona suos repeto, Aratus in Ægyptus profectus, à Ptolemæus Philadelphus 150 talenta, qui ille satisfacio, exprimo. Octavus post annus Prætor fio, & annus interjectus iterum idem magistratus capio; qui tempus dejectus ex arx Macedo præsidium qui Persæus præsum, Corinthus, jugum*



manded by *Persæus*, out of the Citadel of *Corinth*, and deliver'd that City from the *Macedonian Yoke*.

About the same Time there happen'd a great Disorder at *Lacedæmon*, in the Reign of *Agis* and *Leonidas*. *Agis* being not yet 20 Years of Age, and desirous to restore the obsolete Discipline of *Lycurgus*, endeavour'd to bring it about by a Remission of Debts and a Division of Lands. But the chief Men of the City, and amongst them *Leonidas*, the other King, oppos'd it. Notwithstanding he persisted in his Design, having engag'd *Lysander*, one of the *Ephori*, to assist him in his Undertakings; by whom *Leonidas* was impeach'd and depos'd, and his Authority conferr'd upon *Cleombrotus* his Son-in-Law. Afterwards, new *Ephori* succeeding, and calling *Lysander* and the other Favourers of *Agis* to Account, both the Kings come into the *Forum*, with a great Attendance of their Friends; depose the *Ephori*, and place others of their own Party in their Room. Amongst the rest *Agésilæus*, a Man of a great Estate, but very much in Debt; who therefore persuaded *Agis*, before he proceeded upon the *Agrarian Law*, to propose a Discharge from all Debts; and *Agis* having taken his Advice, when they came to a Division of Lands, *Agésilæus* begun to play his Tricks, and decline the Business;

*jugum Macedonicus libero.*

*Sum idem tempus Lacedæmon magnus tumultus exto, Agis ac Leonidas regnans. Agis nondum vicesimus ætas annus, collapsus Lycurgus disciplina instauro cupiens, ab novus tabula & ager divisio in agredior facio. Qui cum civitas princeps & inter in Leonidas rex alter intercedo. Nihilominus in inceptum persto, adjutor consilium nactus Lysander, unus ex Ephorus; & qui Leonidas judicium postulatus, abrogatus regnum, & in Cleombrotus generis translatus. Postea novus succedens Ephorus, ac Lysander aliusque fautor Agis ad causa dico citans, rex ambo magnus cum amicus stipatus in forum venio, Ephorus magistratus abrogo, pro hic alius suus pars substituo, & inter ceter Agésilæus, latissime arans homo, sed æs obrutus alienus; qui propterea Agis auctor sum, ut ante lex Agrarius novus tabula propono. Is cum Agis consilium pareo, ubi venio ad ager partitione, mirus ars ludificor ac tergiversor Agésilæus insto. Qui res ab Agis civis alieno animus. Igitur conspiratio*



sineſs; which Thing alienated the Affections of the Spartans from *Agis*. Wherefore *Leonidas* was, by a Confederacy of his Enemies, recall'd from Banishment, and reſtor'd to his Kingdom. *Agis* and *Cleombrotus* fled for their Lives to the Temple of *Minerva Chalcia*. *Cleombrotus* having obtain'd his Life, by his Wife *Chelonis*, the Daughter of *Leonidas*, went into Banishment, and thither *Chelonis* follow'd him. *Agis* being ſeiz'd by the *Ephori*, and condemn'd to die, was hang'd.

*Leonidas* dying ſome Time after, *Cleomenes* reign'd, a Youth of a great, but a hot and violent Spirit, and an extraordinary Soldier. He defeated in ſeveral Battels the *Achæans*, who at that Time were very ſtrong and powerful, and carry'd their Arms up and down *Peloponneſus* under the Command of *Aratus*; the *Lacedæmonians* having quitted their Alliance for that of the *Ætolians*, with whom they were at War.

For the *Achæans*, at this Time more eſpecially, under the Direction of *Aratus*, push'd on their Deſign of forming one Commonwealth out of all the Cities of *Peloponneſus*; which the Kings of the *Macedonians* being apprehenſive of, had either placed Tyrants in moſt of them, or did, by their Succours, ſupport ſuch as had ſet up themſelves. *Aratus* uſed

*ſpiratio inimicus ille revoco ab exilium Leonidas, ac regnum reſtituo. Agis & Cleombrotus ſupplex ad delubrum Minerva Chalcia confugio. Cleombrotus per Chelonis uxor, Leonidas filia, vita impetro, ſolum verto, eoque vir Chelonis ſequor. Agis ab Ephorus comprehenſus, caputque damnatus, vita laqueus finio.*

*Leonidas aliquanto poſt vita perfunctus, Cleomenes regno, ingens animus ſed fervidus ac ferox adoleſcens, & imprimis bellum ſtrenuus. Achæus vires & imperium tunc florent, ac totus Peloponneſus Aratus dux volitans, haud ſemel acies proſtigit; cum ab is fœdus tranſeo Lacedæmonius ad ſocietas Ætolus, cum qui is bellum ſum.*

*Etenim Achæus multo magis per hic tempus propositum ſuus urgeo, auctor Aratus, uti ex omnis Peloponneſus civitas reſpublica unus facio; qui metuens Macedo rex, in ille plerique tyrannus aut ipſe colloco, aut jam per ſui conſtitutus ſuus præſidium firmo. In hic quævis deſicio, quæ ſponte in*

*com-*

his utmost Application, partly in deposing them by Force, partly in drawing them over to the common League. And therefore, while *Antigonus Gonatas*, Son of *Demetrius Poliorcetes*, was alive, he brought over to the League of the *Achæans*, besides other Towns, *Sicyon* and *Corinth*, by turning the Tyrant out of the former, and the Garrison of the *Macedonians* out of the latter. But after the Death of *Gonatas*, he used his utmost Industry for the Delivery of *Greece*. At which Time he freed *Attica* from the *Macedonian* Yoke, by wheedling *Diogenes*, who govern'd it, by great Rewards, to betray it. After that, he deliver'd the *Argives*, the *Hermionians*, the *Phliasians*; and others, the Tyrants voluntarily surrendering themselves, for fear of being betray'd: But the *Ætolians*, and *Cleomenes* King of the *Lacedæmonians*, put a Stop to his successful Proceedings; the former out of Envy, and by underhand Dealing; the latter, by Force of Arms, routing *Aratus* and the other Generals of the *Achæans*, as we have already said; and the more easily to accomplish his Design, he took away the *Ephori*, and assum'd to himself the whole Power and Management of Affairs, and restor'd the ancient Discipline of *Lycurgus*, in the 10th Year of his Reign, and of *Rome* 528. Being thus deliver'd from all

Appre-

*communis fœdus adduco, sedulus operæ præsto. Itaque superstes adhuc Antigonus Gonatas, Demetrius Poliorcetes filius, præter alius oppidum Sicyon & Corinthus, ejectus illinc tyrannus, hinc Macedo præsidio, ad suus fœdus adjungo. Tum verò Gonatas mortuus, in libero Græcia studium omnis suus conféro. Qui tempus Attica jugum Macedonum exsolvo, Diogenes qui ille præsum ad is prodo illitus. Dehinc Argivus, Hermionensis, Phliasius, aliusque libero. Sponte sui dedens proditio metus tyrannus. Verum hic tam prosper res Ætolus, & Cleomenes rex Lacedæmonius mora objicio; ille invidia & calliditas; hic vero vis & arma, Aratus & alius Achæus imperator, ut jam dico, vinco; & quo facilius propositum consequor, sublatus Ephorus, jas omnis & imperium sui vendico, vetusque Lycurgus Disciplina restituo, annus regum suus decimus, Roma verò 528. Exinde domesticus metus exsolutus, in Achæicus bellum totus incumbo, hic sustento cum Achæus impar sui video. Aratus jam fatiscens, idem auctor auxilium Macedo accerso. Macedo tunc impero Antigonus, cognomen Δωρων:*

Cum



Apprehensions at Home, he apply'd himself wholly to the *Achaean* War; which the *Achaens* finding themselves unable to carry on, *Aratus* being now in a declining Condition, they did by his Advice send to the *Macedonians* for Assistance. *Antigonus* surnamed Δωσων, was at that Time King of *Macedonia*: With him the *Achaens* enter into an Alliance, putting into his Hands the Citadel of *Corinth*, and soon after declare him General of the *Greeks* by Sea and Land. The several Parties that came into this Alliance were the *Macedonians*, *Achaens*, *Epirotæ*, *Phocensians*, *Bæotians*, *Arcadians* and *Thessalians*. *Cleomenes* having met *Antigonus* breaking in with a mighty Army at the *Isthmus*, being frighted at the Revolt of the *Argives*, retir'd to defend his Country. Thus the *Macedonians*, without any Opposition, enter'd *Peloponnesus*, and the Year after made themselves Masters of many Towns; whilst *Cleomenes* was not idle, who took *Megalopolis* by Surprise, and utterly destroy'd it, because the Inhabitants, tho' driven from it, refus'd to enter into Alliance with him, by the Advice of *Philopæmenes*, who was then 30 Years of Age. At last *Cleomenes* was defeated by *Antigonus*, in a Battel nigh *Selasia*, a Town of *Laconica*, in the Year before *Christ* 221. *Cleomenes* making his Escape out of the Fight, went over in-

to

Cum hic Societas in eo *Achaens*, traditus arx *Corinthius*, ac non ita multo post *Græcus* nomen dux terra mareque renuncio. Venio in communio ille fœdus, *Macedo*; *Achaens*, *Epirota*, *Phocensis*, *Bæotus*, *Arcas*, & *Thessalus*. *Cleomenes* irrumpens cum ingens copia, *Antigonus* cum ad *Isthmus* occurro, *Argivus* defeſſio territus, ad defendo patria retro pes refero. Ita *Macedo*, prohibens nullus *Peloponnesus* ingredior, ac sequens annus multus oppidum porior; haud interim cessans *Cleomenes*, qui *Megalopolis* ex improvise capio evertoque funditus, quod societas sui cum in eo civis patria licet profugus renuo, ita suadens *Philopæmenes*, qui tum triginta annus natus sum. Postremo ad *Selasia*, *Laconica* oppidum, ab *Antigonus* prælium vinco *Cleomenes*, annus ante *Christus* 221. Elapsus è pugna *Cleomenes*, ad *Ptolemæus* *Evergetes* transfreto in *Ægyptus*, vacuus defensor *Antigonus* relinquens *Lacedæmon*. Qui ille adiens, libertus is ac pristinus omnis jus restituo. Postridie certior factus incurso ab finitimus *Barbarus* *Macedonia* finis, eo quam celerissime contendo. Ubi hostis profligatus, haud ita multo



to Egypt to Ptolemy Euergetes, leaving Lacedæmon, without any to defend it, to Antigonus; which he enter'd, and restor'd them their Liberty, and all their former Rights. The Day after being inform'd that the Borders of Macedonia were invaded by the neighbouring Barbarians, he march'd away thither with all speed, routed his Enemies, and soon after dy'd, leaving his Kingdom to his Son Philip, who made War with the Romans.

Cleomenes being honourably and kindly receiv'd by Ptolemy Euergetes, after his Death, begun to be suspected by his Successor Philopator, who committed him to Custody. Out of which at length making his Escape, he, with a few others, running up and down Alexandria, and inviting the Citizens in vain to Liberty, laid violent Hands upon himself, in the Third Year after his coming to Egypt.

Antigonus Δωσων being invited by the Achæans to their Assistance against Cleomenes, after he had conquer'd, made a Peace throughout Greece; of which amongst other Conditions, this was one, that the Ætolians should not enter Achaia with an Army. He dying soon after, his Son Philip succeeded him, being not yet seventeen Years of Age. The Ætolians despising his Youth, and having been for some Time weary of the publick Quiet, and

multo post decedo, relictus regnum Philippus filius, qui postea cum Romanus bello.

Cleomenes à Ptolemaus Euergetes perhonorificè & amanter exceptus, is mortuus, in suspicio venio apud successor is Philopator, qui illum in custodia tradidit. E qui tandem erumpens, cum paucus distinctus gladius per totus Alexandria, civisque frustra ad libertas vocans, sui ipse manus affero, tertius quam Ægyptus adeo annus.

Antigonus Δωσων ab Achæis contra Cleomenes in auxilium vocatus, is victus, pax tota Græcia constituitur, qui inter alius conditio in sum, ne Ætolus cum exercitus Achaia intro. Hic paulo post vita functus Philippus succedo, qui nondum septimus decimus annus excedo. Ætolus hic ætas spreus, cum jampridem is quies publicus piger, quod antea raptum viro con-

accustom'd before to live upon the Spoil, begun the Breach of the Peace with the Ravage of *Messenia*, which was then in Alliance with them. The *Ætolians* were commanded by *Dorimachus* and *Scopas*: The first Battel betwixt them and the *Achæans* was fought at *Caphyæ* a Town of *Arcadia*, in which the *Achæans* were conquer'd. The *Ætolians* did now with greater Assurance make Havock thro' all *Peloponnesus*. Against whom *Philip* being invited by the common Consent of the Allies, into the Number of which the *Messenians* were receiv'd, declared War against them, which was call'd the War of the Allies, in the Year before Christ 220, when *Aratus* was Prætor of the *Achæans*. *Lycurgus* being made King of the *Lacedæmonians*, after the Death of *Cleomenes*, enter'd into Alliance with the *Ætolians*, and falls upon the *Achæans*. The War continued for three Years, when *Philip* having heard of the Overthrow of the Romans at the *Thrasimene* Lake, made Peace with the *Ætolians*, being desirous to sail into *Italy*, and come in for a Share of the Victory with the *Carthaginians*. The Affairs of the Greeks, till the entire Reduction of them by the Romans, fall in with the *Roman History*.

*suesco, turbo pax initium facio, à Messenia populatio, qui in is societas tunc sum. Præsum Ætolus Dorimachus & Scopas: Primum prælium inter is & Achæus ad Caphyæ oppidum Arcadia committo, in qui Achæus supero. Ætolus ex is major fiducia sumptus Peloponnesus totus grassor. Contra qui evocatus Philippus de communis socius sententia, qui in numerus Messenius recipio, bellum is indico, qui bellum socialis appello, annus ante Christus ducentessimus & vicessimus, cum Aratus Prætor sum Achæus. Lycurgus rex Lacedæmonius post obitus Cleomenes creatus, factus cum Ætolus fœdus Achæus infesto. Bellum continuo usque ad annus tertius, qui Philippus auditis clades Romanus ad Thrasimenus lacus, pax cum Ætolus facio, cupiens in Italia navigo, & cum Pœnus in pars venio victoria. Res Græcus ab hic tempus donec in potestas Romanus venio, cum historia Romanus coincido.*





A N  
**A BRIDGMENT**  
 OF THE  
**ROMAN** History.



C H A P. I.

**T**HE Twelfth King of the *Latins* after *Aneas*, was *Amulius*, who circumvented his Brother *Numitor*, to whom the Right of Succession appertain'd, upon the Account of his Age. *Numitor* had an only Daughter call'd *Silvia*, whom *Amulius* made a *Vestal Nun*, that there might be no Hopes of any Posterity by her ; but she (by whom she was got with Child is uncertain) was brought to Bed of Twins, *Romulus* and *Remus*, who being expos'd by the King's Order, and privately educated by one *Faustulus*, a Shepherd, after they came to Man's Estate, having slain *A-*  
*mulius*,



*U*odecimus ab *Aneas* *Latinus* impero *Amulius*, *Numitor* frater circumscriptus, qui propter ætas jus regnum pertineo. *Numitor* unicus sum filia *Silvia*, qui *Amulius*, ne quis spes posteritas sum, *Vestali* facio. At ille, incertum qui compressus, geminus sum enixus, *Romulus* & *Remus*, qui jussu rex expositus, & *Faustulus*, pastor, dum educatus, postquam adolesco, occisus *Amulius*, avus restituo in regnum, & *Roma* condo, annus septingentesimus  
 I 2 quin-



*mulius*, restor'd their Grandfather to his Kingdom, and built *Rome*, in the Year 753 before Christ was born.

*Romulus* having dispatch'd his Rival Brother, was saluted King by his Followers; and having settled the State of Affairs, being in want of Women, he seiz'd upon all the young Women that came to see the Publick Games at *Rome*; upon which a terrible and long War with the *Sabines* ensu'd. The *Cæninenses*, *Antemnates*, and *Crustumini* were conquer'd. And at last the *Sabines*, under the Conduct of *Tatius*, bearing hard upon the *Romans*, by the Interposition of the *Sabine* Women that had been detain'd at *Rome*, it was agreed upon betwixt both Parties, that they should jointly inhabit *Rome*, and *Romulus* and *Tatius* should reign together. The latter being slain six Years after, *Romulus* reigned alone, and completed the Term of 38 Years, having conquer'd the neighbouring Cities. At last, a great Tempest arising as he held an Assembly at the Lake of *Caprea*, he was no where to be found, being torn in pieces by the Senators (as many are of Opinion) to whom he was now grown odious upon the Account of his Cruelty. He first divided the City into thirty *Curia* and three *Tribes*: the Poor he put under the Protection of the great Ones, whom he nam'd *Patricii*. He triumph'd

three

*quingagesimus tertius ante natus Christus.*

*Romulus interficio frater amulus, rex suus saluto; & ordino status res, quod fœmina careo, rapio puella quæ Roma specto ludus publicus venio, ex qui vehemens & diuturnus cum Sabinus bellum exorior. Cæninenses, Antemnates & Crustumini vinco. Ac demum Sabinus Tatius dux, premo, interventus raptus convenit inter ambo, uti Roma communiter habito, & Romulus & Tatius simul impero. Tatius interficio post sex annus, solus regno Romulus; & triginta octo annus expleo, finitimus interim civitas bellum supero. Demum ad Caprea palus dum concio habeo magnus repente tempestas coorior, nusquam compareo. Pater (ut sum mnlus opinio) discriptus, qui propter sævitia invisus sum capi. Primus ille civitas divido in triginta Curia, & tres Tribus; tenuis clientela potentior addico, qui Patricius nomino. Tres de hostis victus triumphus in urbs invehō; primo, de Cæninenses & Antemnates, quando & Acron rex is suus manus casus, primus Jupiter Feretrius spolium*

three Times over his vanquish-  
ed Enemies ; first, over the  
*Cenineses* and *Antemnates*, in  
which War having slain their  
King *Acron* with his own  
Hand, he consecrated the first  
Spoils to *Jupiter Feretrius* ; se-  
condly, over the *Camerini* ;  
thirdly, over the *Fidenates* and  
*Veientes*.

After an *Interregnum* of a  
Year's Continuance, *Numa*  
*Pompilius* a *Sabine*, and born at  
*Cures*, was chosen King by the  
*Romans*, in the 714th Year be-  
fore *Christ* was born ; who ap-  
plying himself to the Preser-  
vation of the Publick Quiet,  
instituted all the religious  
Rites of the *Romans*. He made  
an Addition of two Months to  
the Year, which till that  
Time had consisted of ten ; and  
reigned 43 Years.

The third King of the *Ro-*  
*mans* was *Tullus Hostilius*, a  
Man of a restless Temper, and  
cut out for War ; he conquer'd  
the *Albani*, and destroy'd their  
City, after he had first remov-  
ed the Inhabitants and all their  
Substance to *Rome*, and tore  
*Metius Fuffetius*, Dictator of the  
*Albans*, convict of Treachery,  
ty'd betwixt two Chariots, in  
Pieces. He triumph'd three  
Times over the *Albans*, the *Fi-*  
*denates*, and the *Sabines*. He  
reigned 32 Years, and perish'd  
with his Wife and whole Fa-  
mily, by Lightening from  
Heaven.

The fourth King that reign-  
ed at *Rome* was *Ancus Martius*,  
Grand-

*consecro ; secundo, de Ca-*  
*merini ; tertio, de Fidenat-*  
*es & Veientes.*

*Post interregnum unus*  
*annus, Numa Pompilius,*  
*genus Sabinus, & Cures*  
*oriundus, rex Romanus*  
*optatus sum, annus sep-*  
*tingentesimus & decimus*  
*quartus ante Christus na-*  
*tus ; qui conversus ad stu-*  
*dium pax, Romanus sa-*  
*cra constituo. Augeo an-*  
*num duo mensis hac tenu*  
*duo constans, & regno*  
*annus quadraginta tres.*

*Tertius Roma regno*  
*Tullus Hostilius, insolens*  
*pax, & ad bellum factus ;*  
*hic Albanus vinco, urbs*  
*is excido, cum opes is om-*  
*nis ipseque populus Roma*  
*transfero ; ac Metius Fuf-*  
*fetius, Albanus Dictator,*  
*perfidia convictus, inter*  
*duo currus religatus, di-*  
*scerpo. Ter triumpho, de*  
*Albanus, Fidenates, &*  
*Sabinus ; regno triginta*  
*duo annus, & pereor de*  
*cælum tactus, cum uxor &*  
*familia.*

*Quartus Roma regno*  
*Ancus Martius, Numa*  
*I 3 Pom-*



Grandson of *Numa Pompilius*, by whom the *Latins* were subdu'd, and most of them taken into the City, and settled in the *Aventine Mount*. The *Faniculum* was fortify'd by him, a Bridge made over the *Tiber*, and *Ostia* built. He reigned 24 Years.

The fifth King of Rome was *Tarquinius Priscus*, the Son of *Demaratus* a *Corinthian*. He came to Rome from *Tarquini*, a Town of *Etruria*, from whence he was call'd *Lucius Tarquinius*. After he came to the Government he augmented the Senate, subdu'd the twelve Nations of the *Etruria*, and borrow'd from them the Ensigns of the Supreme Power, the *Fasces*, the *Trabea*, the *Curule Chairs*, the *Prætecta*, and other Things of that Kind. He was slain by the Sons of *Ancus*, after he had reigned 38 Years.

His Son-in-Law, *Servius Tullius*, the sixth in Order, begun his Reign in the Year 577 before *Christ*. He was for his rare Endowments preferr'd before those of the Blood Royal. He first instituted the *Census*, and order'd it to be kept every five Years; divided the People into *Classes* and *Centuries*; and enlarged the City; and after he had govern'd the Kingdom with great Applause 44 Years, he was murder'd by the horrid Villany of a Daughter, and *Tarquin* his Son-in-Law.

*Pompilius nepos, qui Latinus supero, ac plerique in urbs recipio & colloco in mons Aventinus. Faniculum is munio, pons jungo Tiberis, & Ostia condo. Regno annus viginti quatuor.*

*Quintus Roma rex sum Tarquinius, filius Demaratus Corinthius. Roma migro Tarquini, oppidum Etruscus, unde Lucius Tarquinius appello. Regnum adeptus Senatus amplio, Tuscia populus duodecim subigo, ab isque insigne summus potestas accipio, Fasci, Trabea, Curulis, Prætecta, & is genus alius. Occido Ancus filius, cum regno triginta & octo annus.*

*Hic gener sextus ordo Servius Tullius regnum auspico, annus ante Christus natus quingentesimus septuagesimus septimus. Ob egregius virtus regius stemma procures antepono. Primus Census instituo, & quintus quique vertens annus fio decerno; populus in Classis & Centuria distribuo, & urbs amplio. Regnum demum summus cum laus per annus quadraginta quatuor administratus, gener suas Tarquinius & filia horrendus parricidium vita ille sum ereptus.*

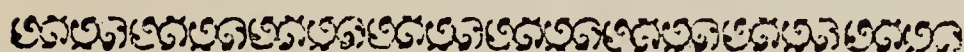
The

Septi-



The seventh and last King that reign'd at Rome, was *Tarquin*, firnam'd the *Proud*, whom most of the old *Roman* Authors affirm'd to be the Son of *Priscus*; but *Dionysius* will have him to be his Grandson. He manag'd the Kingdom he had procur'd by his Wickedness, no better than he got it, being cruel to the Senators and his other Subjects. He conquer'd the *Volsci*, the *Sabines*, and *Gabii*; and having built the *Capitol* with the Spoils of the Cities he had taken, he was at last turn'd out of the City and his Kingdom too, for a Rape committed by his Son upon *Lucretia*.

*Septimus ac postremus Roma regno Tarquinius, cognomen Superbus, qui Priscus filius plerique vetus Romanus auctor trado; sed Dionysius nepos sum contendo. Hic regnum scelus partus non melius quam quæro administro, crudelis in senator pariter & civis. Volscius, Sabinus, Gabique vinco; & Capitolium de manubis capio urbs extruo, ob filius stuprum qui Lucretia infero & urbs & regnum ejectus sum.*



## CHAP II.

**K**ING *Tarquin*, with his Family, being banish'd, *L. Junius Brutus* and *L. Tarquinius Collatinus* were made Consuls; the former was so severe, that he scourg'd and beheaded his own Sons for favouring the banish'd Kings, being a greater Friend to the publick Liberty than his own Family. A Field of the *Tarquins* which lay betwixt the City and *Tiber* being consecrated to *Mars*, was from thence called *Campus Martius*. *Brutus* dy'd in the War against the *Tarquins*, who prevail'd upon some of the neighbouring Nations to assist them; amongst the rest, *Por-*  
*sena*

**R**EX *Tarquinius*, urbs cum omnis familia, pulsus, *L. Junius Brutus* & *L. Tarquinius Collatinus* Consul creo; qui prior adeo severus sum, ut filius quoque suus quod rex ejectus faveo virga casus securis percutio, populus libertas quam suis domus amicior. Ager *Tarquinius*, qui inter urbs & *Tiberis*, sum *Mars* consecratus, exinde *Campus Martius* appello. *Brutus* in bellum contra *Tarquinius* occumbo, qui populus quidam vicinus in auxilium suum sollicito,  
I 4 inter

*senæ*, King of *Etruria*, made War upon the *Romans* in Favour of the *Tarquins*; in which War the Bravery of *Horatius Cocles* was very remarkable, who maintained the Fight against the victorious Enemy till the Bridge was cut down, and them swam the River. Nor must we pass over in Silence the noble Attempt of *Mucius Scaevola*, who secretly enter'd the Enemy's Camp with a Resolution to kill the King; but having by Mistake slain one of his Nobles; he thrust his Hand into the Fire that was upon the Altar, which so terrified the King, that he made Peace with the *Romans*, and return'd Home again.

After this the *Latins* made War upon the *Romans*, under the Conduct of *Octavius Mamilius*, *Tarquin's* Son-in-Law; against whom *Posthumius* being made *Dictator* vanquish'd them in a memorable Battle, at the Lake *Regillus*.

Afterwards, a War was proclaim'd against the *Volsci*, who had raised some Troops to send to the Assistance of the *Latins* in the former War. The Fortune of *Caius Marcius Coriolanus* was remarkable in that War; who being condemn'd in his Absence, retir'd amongst the *Volsci*, and advised them to renew the War; for the Management of which being chosen General with *Tullius Accius*, after he had routed the *Romans* in several Engagements,

and

*inter ceteri Porſena, rex Etruria, in gratia Tarquinii bellum infero Romanus. In qui bellum Horatius Cocles virtus eniteo, qui hoſtis victor impetus ſuſtineo, donec pons reſcindo, qui factus flumen tranſnato. Nec egregius Mucius Scaevola facinus ſilentium prætereo, qui clam hoſtis caſtra intro rex is occiſurus; ſed quum per error unus ex purpatus rex occido, in ardens ſuper altare foccus manus injicio, qui rex adeo terreo, ut pax cum Romanus factus, domus redeo.*

*Latinus deinde Octavius Mamilius dux Tarquinii gener bellum Romanus infero; contra qui Posthumius Dictator factus ad Lacus Regillus insignis prælium vinco.*

*Postea, Volſci bellum indiſtus, qui Latinus ſuperior bellum auxilium qui mitto paro. Memorabilis is bellum fortuna C. Marcius Coriolanus ſum, qui damnatus abſens abeo in Volſci, iſque auctor ſum inſtauro bellum; qui gero dux cum Tullius Accius delectus, cum Romanus complures prælium ſupero, jam mœnia ipſe immineo, maternus preccs factus obſideo relinquo. Exinctus Corio-*



and advanc'd up to the very Walls of the City, he was so mov'd by the Prayers of his Mother, that he rais'd the Siege. After the Death of *Coriolanus*. the *Volsci* went on with the War notwithstanding, and were together with the *Æqui* and *Hernici*, soundly beat by *Spurius Cassius*, that had been thrice Consul; who being elevated by his Success, aspir'd to the Throne, but was prevented in his Design, and thrown headlong from the *Tarpeian* Rock.

In the Year 261 from the Building of the City, the common People being very much in Debt, and provok'd by the Cruelty of their Creditors, retir'd beyond the *Anien* into the *Sacred Mount*; but were reconcil'd by the prudent Persuasions of *Menenius Agrippa*, having first obtain'd from the Fathers, that Officers should be appointed to skreen them from the Violence of the *Patricii*, which were call'd *Tribunes* of the common People.

After this, the *Romans* had a War with the *Veientes*, which the Family of the *Fabii* undertook to manage by themselves; and having pitch'd their Camp by the River *Cremera*, were trepann'd by the Enemy, and cut off in one Day, to the Number of 306.

The War with the *Volsci* continued; they were often conquer'd especially by *T Quintius Cincinnatus*, who took *Antium*, the Metropolis of their Nation.

*Coriolanus, Volsci nihilominus bellum persevero facio, qui cum Æqui & Hernici insigniter Spurius Cassius, ter Consul, vinco; qui magnus suus successus elatus, regnum affecto, sed in ipse conatu oppressus de rupis Tarpeius precipito.*



*Annus ab urbs conditus ducentessimus sexagesimus primus, quum plebs magnus as alienus laboro, impotentia creditor exacerbatus trans Anien in Mons Sacer secedo; sed Menenius Agrippa prudens oratio reconcilio; impetro prius à pater uti magistratus creo, qui sui à Patricius violentia defendo, qui Tribunus Plebs appello.*

*Post hic Romanus bellum cum Veiens sum; qui unus gens Fabius privatus opes gerendus suscipio; & quum ad Cremera fluvius castra pono circumventus hostis insidiæ, idem dies pereo trecenti sex.*

*Cum Volsi bellum persevero, qui sapius vinco, præsertim T Quintius Cincinnatus, qui Antium caput gens expugno. Postea*  
I 5 voca-



Nation. Afterwards being taken from the Plough, and made Dictator against the *Æqui*, he deliver'd the Consul *Minucius*, who was besieg'd by them, and oblig'd the Enemy to pass under the Yoke.

In the Year 303 after the Building of the City, and 451 before *Christ*, the Form of the Government was chang'd; for instead of *Consuls*, the *Decemviri* were set up, with supreme Power to make Laws for the Roman People, from those which their Embassadors had the Year before brought from Greece; but abusing their Power, they were oblig'd to lay down their Authority, and the *Consuls* and *Tribunes* of the People were restor'd.

In the 315th Year of the City, *Sp. Melius*, upon Occasion of a mighty Famine, endeavouring to make his Way to a Throne, by dividing Corn amongst the People, was slain by the Order of *Quintius Cincinnatus* the Dictator, by *C. Servilius Ahala*, Master of the Horse. In the following Year the *Fidenates* revolt to *Lars Tolumnius* King of the *Veientes*, and put the Roman Embassadors to Death, who had their Statues erected in the Forum. The *Veientes* in the next Year were subdu'd by *Mamercus Æmilius*, Dictator. *Tolumnius* was slain by *Cornelius Cossus*, who was the second from *Romulus* that dedicated the Spoils call'd *Opima* to *Jupiter Feretrius*.

*vocatus ab aratrum, & Dictator factus contra Æqui, consul Minucius is circumfessus eripio, hostisque sub jugum mitto.*

*Annus ab urbs conditus trecentesimus tertius, & quadringentesimus quinquagesimus primus ante Christus, forma respublica muto; nam pro Consul, Decemviri creo cum summus potestas, qui ex lex qui legatus è Græcia superior annus afferro, populus Romanus jus conscribo; sed cum potestas abutor, magistratus abdicco cogo, & Consul ac Tribunus plebs restituo.*

*Annus urbs trecentesimus decimus quintus, Sp. Melius per occasio pravaliis fames, in plebs frumentum divido additus sui parans ad regnum, jussu Quintius Cincinnatus Dictator, à C. Servilius Ahala occido. Annus sequens Fidenates ad Lars Tolumnius Veientes rex deficio, & legatus populus Romanus trucidio; qui in Forum statua pono. Veientes annus proximus Mamercus Æmilius Dictator vinco, Tolumnius Cornelius Cossus occido; qui optimus spoliū secundus à Romulus Feretrius Jupiter confectro.*

*Censors* were set up at Rome in the 311th Year of the City, who held their Office at first for five Years; but were afterwards, in the Year 320, reduc'd by *Mamercus Æmilius*, Dictator, to a Year and half.

In the Year 323 the Dictator *A. Posthumius* was very successful against the *Æqui* and the *Volsci*; but stain'd the Victory with the Blood of his own Son, whom he beheaded for having fought contrary to his Orders.

In the Year of the City 358, The City *Veii* was taken by *Camillus*, Dictator, after a Siege of ten Years. He likewise reduc'd the *Falisci*, not so much by his Arms, as the Opinion they had of his Justice.

But after these mighty Successes, the *Romans* were well nigh ruin'd by the *Galli Sannonæ*, who having laid Siege to *Clusium* in *Etruria*, the *Romans* sent three of the *Fabian* Family Embassadors to them, who, contrary to the Law of Nations, march'd out into the Field with the *Clusini* against the *Galls*, which so incens'd them, that leaving *Clusium*, they march'd to *Rome*. The *Romans* were routed and put to Flight in the very first Attack at *Allia*; after which the City was taken and burnt; the Capitol, whither the Flower of the *Roman* Youth retreated, was besieg'd, and had it not been for *Manlius*, who was afterwards

Capit-

*Censor Roma constituo annus urbs trecentessimus & undecimus, qui primum magistratus in quinquennium tenei, sed postea annus 320 contrahens ad sesquiannus Mamercus Æmilius Dictator.*

*Annus trecentessimus vigesimus tertius Dictator A. Posthumius contra Æqui & Volsci prosperè res gero; sed victoria filius suus sanguis cruento, qui securis percussio quod contra jussu suus pugno.*

*Annus urbs 358, urbs Veii capio Camillus, Dictator, post obsidio decennium. Redigo etiam sub imperium Falisci, non tam arma, quam opinio justitia.*

*Sed post tot tantusque res gestus Romanus Galli Sannonæ pene deleo, ad qui cum Clusium in Etruria obsideo, Romanus tres Fabius legatus mitto; qui contra jus gens in acies cum Clusinus contra Gallus prodeò, qui adeo ille irritò, ut omitto Clusium Roma contendo. Romanus primus impetus fundo, fugoque ad Allia. Urbs deinde capio & incendio; Capitolium quo sui flos Romanus juvenus recipio, obsideo, & absque Manlius sum, qui postea cognomen Capitolinus sum, noctu Barbari capio; sed ille clanger anser excitatur.*



*Capitolinus*, had been taken by the Barbarians in the Night-time; but he being awaken'd by the gabbling of a Goose, and after him others, push'd the *Gauls* as they came up, headlong down the Precipice. In the mean time *Camillus*, who was then in Exile at *Ardea*, being recall'd, and made Dictator, having raised an Army, came to *Rome*, drove them out, and at about 8 Miles Distance from the City, utterly ruin'd their whole Army.

*tatus, ac deinde alius subeuns, per acclive Gallus ago præceps. Interim Camillus, qui Ardea exuls, revocatus, & Dictator factus, colligo copia Roma advenio, Gallusque inde ejicio, & ad octavus lapis universus is exercitus penitus deleo.*



### C H A P. III.

**T**HE City being destroyed by the *Gauls*, the *Romans* had Thoughts of leaving it, and removing to *Veii*; but were dissuaded from that Design by *Camillus*. But *Marcus Manlius*, who got the Sirname of *Capitolinus*, for his noble Defence of the Capitol, whilst he endeavours by Ambition and popular Favour to possess himself of the supreme Power, was thrown from the *Tarpeian Rock*, which he had defended, in the Year 370.

In the Year 377, there was a mighty Contest betwixt the Nobility and the Commons; *C. Licinius Stolo* and *L. Sextius*, Tribunes of the common People, propos'd a Law for choosing one of the Consuls out of the Commons. They carry'd their Point at last, in the Year 387,

**U**RBS ab *Gallus* excisus, *Romanus* is relinquo, *Veii* migro cogito; sed dissuadeo *Camillus* ab is propositum revoco. Sed *Marcus Manlius* qui ob servatus *Capitolium* decus *Capitolinus* cognomen accipio, dum per ambitio & popularis gratia via sui affecto ad regnum, ex is ipse qui tutor *Tarpeius* saxum dejicio annus 370.

Annus 377 magnus *Patricius* inter & *Plebeius* altercatio sum; *C. Licinius Stolo* & *L. Sextius*, *Tribunus plebs*, lex promulgo de *Plebeius* alter creo Consul. Pervinco demum annus trecentessimus octogesimus septimus, & annus



387, and in the following Year *L. Sextius* was chose Consul.

After this the *Romans* had War with the *Tiburtes*, the *Tarquiniensis*, and *Falisci*; and again with the *Gauls*, who being drawn up in order of Battle, one of them sent a Challenge to the *Romans*, and was slain by one *M. Valerius*, a Tribune of the Soldiers, by the Assistance of a Crow, who from thence had the Sirname of *Corvinus*.

But of all their Wars, none was more troublesome and lasting than that against the *Samnites*; which the *Romans* undertook in the Year of the City 411, at the Request of the *Campani*; it lasted 70 Years; tho' they were several Times beat, as in the Year 413, in which the *Latins* rose up in Arms against the *Romans*; but were the Year after conquer'd by the Consuls *Torquatus* and *Decius*; the former of which beheaded his own Son, for fighting without his Order; the other devoted himself to Destruction for the Army; after which the Enemies made their Submission, but by-and-by rebelling, were entirely reduc'd in the Year 416.

About this Time the *Gauls* made a Peace with the *Romans*, which they kept 30 Years. But about the Year 450, the *Cisalpine*, together with the *Transalpine Gauls*, and the *Thuscans*, laid waste the *Roman Territories*. The *Cisalpine* returning  
Home

*annus sequens L. Sextius Consul fio.*

*Romanus deinde Tiburtes, Tarquiniensis, & Falisci; & denuo cum Gal- lus bellum sum, qui in acies stans, unus is Roma- nus ad singularis certamen provoco, & M. Va- lerius Tribunus miles, cor- vus, auxilium interficio, qui exinde Corvinus cog- nomen habeo.*

*Sed omnis bellum, nul- lus gravius ac diutur- nus quam Samniticus sum; qui annus urbs 411, Cam- panus rogatu suscipio Ro- manus; duro septuaginta annus; etsi sapius domo, velut annus 413, qui Latinus arma contra Ro- manus capi, sed annus sequens victus Consul Tor- quatus & Decius, qui il- le filius, quod injussu su- us pugno, securis percussio; alter sui pro exercitus de- voveo; qui facio hostis deditio facio, sed mox rebellans, annus 416 peni- tus subigo.*

*Idem fere tempus Gal- lus pax cum Romanus fa- cio, qui triginta annus seruo. Sed sub annus 450 Cisalpini Galli, cum Trans- alpini & Etruscus Roma- nus ager populor; inde domus onustus prada re- versus*

Home loaden with Spoil, fell together by the Ears about it. Four Years after that, having joyn'd the *Samnites* and *Tuscan*s, they fell upon the *Roman* Army commanded by *L. Scipio*, the *Proprætor* ; in which Battle *P. Decius* the *Consul* devoted himself.

Ten Years after this, the *Galli Senones* being invited by the *Lucani*, *Bruttii*, *Samnites*, and *Tuscan*s, besieged *Aretium*, and having vanquish'd *L. Cæcilius* the *Prætor*, kill'd thirteen thousand of the *Romans* : Which Overthrow the *Consul Dolabella* reveng'd upon them soon after, and having routed the *Gauls*, and taken their City *Sena*, sent a Colony thither. The *Boii* being mov'd at the hard Fate of the *Senones*, enter'd into an Alliance with the *Tuscan*s, and engaged the *Romans* at the Lake of *Vadimon*. In which Fight almost all the *Tuscan*s were slain, and very few of the *Boii* escap'd. That happen'd in the Year of the City 471, but in the following Year the *Boii* were entirely reduc'd, three Years before *Pyrrius* came into *Italy*.

The *Palæpolitani* likewise, where now *Naples* is, venturing to make War upon the *Romans*, were subdu'd the third Year after, that is to say, in the Year of the City 428, by *Publilius* the *Proconsul*.

The twelve Nations of the *Tuscan*s rising for the utter Ruin of the *Roman* Name, in the

*versus Cisalpini de hic inter sui digladior. Annus postea quartus cum Samnites Etruscusque conjungo, Romanus exercitus adior, qui præsum L. Scipio ; in qui prælium P. Decius Consul sui devoveo.*

*Decem post hic elabor annus, Gallus Seno Lucanus, Bruttius, Samnis, & Etruscus excitus, Aretium obsideo, ac L. Cæcilius Prætor vinso, Romanus mille tredecim occido : Qui clades Consul Dolabella mox ulciscor, & Gallus profligo, Sena is urbs capio, colonia eo deduco. Boii Seno calamitas commotus, & cum Etruscus conspiro, ad Vadimon lacus pugna facio. In qui cedo plerique omnis Etrusci, Boii paucus admodum evado. Is accido annus urbs quadringentesimus septuagesimus primus, sed annus sequens Boii rursus penitus subigo, tertius annus antequam Pyrrhus in Italia venio.*

*Palæpolitani præterea, ubi nunc Neapolis sum, ausus Romanus infero bellum, tertius post annus, qui sum urbs conditus 428, à Publiius Proconsul devictus sum.*

*Etruscus duodecim populus in excidium Romanus nomen incitatus, annus*



the Year of the City 442, were routed in a great Battel by *Fabius* the Consul, in the Year 444, in which were slain or taken of the Enemy to the Number of 60000.

In the Year 472, the *Tarentines* brought the *Romans* about their Ears by plundering their Fleet, and beating their Embassadors, who came to complain of the Injury. They, together with the *Tarentines*, *Samnites* and *Salentines*, were defeated by *L. Æmilius Barbula*. Terrify'd at this ill Fortune, they send for *Pyrrhus* to their Assistance; who in the Year of the City 474, having brought over an Army into *Italy*, made War with the *Romans*, which lasted six Years. In the first Encounter, the *Romans*, headed by *Lævinus*, being conquer'd, not so much by the Strength of the Enemy, as by the strange Shape of the Elephants, yielded up the Day. *Pyrrhus* dismiss'd all the Prisoners without Ransom. By-and-by, having made some fruitless Overtures of Peace by his Embassador *Cineas*, (for *Appius Claudius* obstructed it) he engag'd the *Romans* twice, the Victory both times being dubious. He was then invited by the *Syracusans* into *Sicily* against the *Carthaginians*; where Matters not succeeding according to his Desires, he returns into *Italy* in the Year 479; and being defeated, forc'd out of his Camp, and beat from *Tarentum*, he return'd into *Epire*.

*nus urbs 442, Consul Fabius, annus 444, ingens prælium devictus sum; in quo cædo aut capio hostium mille ad sexaginta.*

*Annus 472, Tarentinus bellum contra sui provoco, classis Romanus diripio, & is legatus, qui de injuria conqueror venio pulsus. Hic una cum Tarentinus, Samnis, & Salentinus, victus L. Æmilius Barbula. Hic clades promotus, Pyrrhus ad auxilium evoco; qui annus urbs 474 exercitus in Italia trajicio, cum Romanus bellum gero, qui sex annus teneo. Primus congressus Romanus Lævinus dux, non tam vires quam elephanti inusitatus victus species cedo. Captivus Pyrrhus sine pretium dimitto omnis. Mox, per Cyneas legatus frustra tento pax, (hic enim Appius Claudius sibi prohibeo) bis anceps Mars congregior. Tum Syracusanus contra Pænus accitus in Sicilia, ibi res ex votum minime fluo, in Italia revertor annus urbs quadringentesimus septuagesimus nonus; ac victus & castra exutus, Tarentumque pulsus, in Epirus redeo.*



## C H A P. IV.

AFTER this a War broke out betwixt the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, in the Year of the City 490, occasion'd by the Ambition and formidable Power of each of them. *Hiero* King of *Syracuse*, and Ally of the *Carthaginians*, made War upon the *Mamertini*, who had seiz'd upon *Messana*. They apply'd themselves to the *Romans* for Help, who carrying over an Army into *Sicily*, fell upon *Hiero* and the *Carthaginians*. The Fortune of the War was dubious a long Time; the *Carthaginians* being successful by Sea, and the *Romans* by Land. The most memorable Person in all this War was *Attilius Regulus*, who having brought the *Carthaginians* very low by two Victories obtain'd over them at Sea and Land, and refusing to grant them Peace but upon hard Terms, he was vanquish'd by *Xantippus*, the *Lacedæmonian* General, and taken Prisoner with 15000 Men, 30000 being slain, in the Year 498. Being afterwards sent to *Rome* by the *Carthaginians*, to treat with the Senate about an Exchange of Prisoners, he interpos'd to prevent it, and returning to *Carthage*, was put to Death in the most cruel Manner imaginable. The first amongst the *Romans* that obtain'd a Victory by Sea was *C. Duilius*, in the fifth Year of this

POST hic bellum inter Romanus & Pœnus orior, annus urbs 490; qui causa sum uterque civitas ambitio & formidolosus potentia. Hiero, Syracusa rex, ac Carthaginensis socius, Mamertinus qui Messana occupo arma aggredior. Hic Romanus imploro opis, qui in Insula trajicio copia, cum Hiero Pœnusque initium bellor facio. Is bellum anceps diu fortuna sum; Pœnus mare, Romanus terra vinco. Memorandus is bellum cum primus venio Attilius Regulus, qui maritimus ac terrestris prælium frango Carthaginensis vires, cum pax petens nisi iniquus conditio do nolo, Xantippus Lacedæmonius dux victus, & in acies captus, cum mille 15, occido 30 mille, annus urbs duodequingentesimus. Post Carthaginensis Roma missus, ut de permuto captivus cum senatus ago, is ne fio intercedo, & Carthago reversus, omnis genus cruciatus extinguo. Primus navalis victoria Romanus adipiscor C. Duilius, bellum annus quintus. Alter C. Lutatius, annus 23 & ultimus; qui ad Ægates insula cum Pœnus debello. Pax hic

this War. C. *Lutatus* gain'd another in the 23d and last Year, in which he made an End of the War with the *Carthaginians*, near the Island of *Ægates*. A Peace was concluded upon these Terms, That they should quit all the Islands which lie betwixt *Italy* and *Africa*, and should pay yearly 2200 Talents for 20 Years together. This happen'd in the Year of the City 513, and 241 before *Christ*.

In the Year 519 the Temple of *Janus* was shut, which very rarely happen'd at *Rome*; but upon the breaking out of new Wars was preeently open again. The *Ligures*, the *Sardi*, and the *Corfi* were subdu'd. After which the *Romans* had War with the *Illyrians*, and their Queen *Tenta*; which was dispatch'd in three Years Time.

There happen'd about this Time a dreadful Irruption of the *Gauls*. The *Insubres* and *Boii* having first sent for some *Transalpine Gauls*, fell upon the *Romans*, upon the Account of the Land in *Picene*, which had been taken from the *Galli Senones*, and dispos'd of by *Flaminius*, Tribune of the Commons, by the *Agrarian Law*, which was made in the Year of the City 522. They were several Times worsted, and the *Insubres* entirely subdu'd, and King *Viridumarus* slain by C. *Marcellus* the Consul, who was the only Person after *Romulus* that consecrated *Opima Spolia*  
to

*hic lex fuit, ut insula omni cederet quæ Italia inter & Africa interjaceo, ac bis mille & ducenti in annis 20 talentum pendendo. Is ago annus urbs condita 513, & 241 ante Christum.*

*Annus 519 templum Janus claudo, qui Roma perraro accido; sed subinde novus coortus morus aperio. Ligures, Sardi, Corfi subacti. Cum Illyrius deinde ac Tenta regina bellum in eo; qui tertius post annus conficio.*

*Idem fere tempus Gallus formidolosus sum irruptio. Insubres & Boii ob ereptus Senones Galli, & Agrarius lex divisus Flaminius Tribunus plebs ager Picenus, qui lex annus urbs condita 522 fero, accieo Transalpinus Gallus, Romanus oppugno. Vinco sapius, Insubresque domo, & rex Viridumarus C. Marcellus Consul trucidat, qui solus post Romulus ad id tempus Opima Spolia Jupiter Feretrius consecro. Hic bellum Hiero rex Sicilia frumentum vi maximus Ro-*



to *Jupiter Feretrius*. In this War *Hiero* King of *Sicily* sent the *Romans* a vast Quantity of Corn, the Price of which he received after the War was ended.

After this follow'd a second War with the *Carthaginians*, four and Twenty Years after the End of the former; which lasted not indeed so long, but so much more terrible, for the dreadful Slaughter that was made in it, says *Florus*, that if any one compare the Losses on each Side, the People that prov'd victorious seem'd more likely to be conquer'd. The Cause of this War was the same with that of the former; Ambition and the Impatience of the *Carthaginians* under their Servitude. The first Causer of this Combustion was *Annibal*, the Son of *Hamilcar*, who was General of the *Carthaginians* in the former War, and had accepted the Conditions of Peace with a heavy Heart: For after Affairs were settled in *Africa*, being sent into *Spain* in the Year of the City 517, he carry'd *Annibal*, that was then nine Years old, along with him, having first brought him to the Altar, and made him swear, That he would never be Friends with the *Romans*. *Hamilcar* being slain about nine Years after, *Asdrubal* his Son-in-Law was put up into his Place; he sent for *Annibal*, and being slain eight Years after, was succeeded by him, being

*Romanus mitto, qui pretium conficio bellum recipio.*

*Punicus inde bellum alter sequor, annus à prior finis quartus & vigesimus; qui spatium quidem tempus minor sum, sed adeo clades atrocitas terribilis, aio Florus, ut si quis confero damnum uterque populus, similis victus sum populus qui vinco. Bellum causa idem qui superior, dominor cupiditas & in Pœnus impatientia servitus. Præcipuus hic incendium fax subjicio Annibal, Hamilcar filius, is qui bellum prior Carthaginiensis imperator pax lex marens accipio, quique compono in Africa res, annus urbs 517 missus in Hispania, Annibal novem annus natus sui cum duco; cum is prius ad ara adductus juro jubeo, Nunquam sui in amicitia cum Romanus sum. Hamilcar post annus circiter novem occido, sufficio Asdrubal ille gener, qui Annibal accio, isque post octo annus interfectus, successor habeo, cum ætas circiter septimus ac vicesimus inchoo. Statim atque imperator fio, totus intra flumen Iberus Hispania sui subjicio.*  
Hinc



in the 27th Year of his Age. As soon as he was made General, he subdu'd all Spain within the River *Iberus*. After that he fell upon the Town of *Saguntum*, with all his Might, and took it after a Siege of seven Months. All the *Saguntini*, having in vain waited for Assistance from the *Romans*, were destroy'd, partly by the Enemy's Sword, and partly by their own Hands. This War broke out in the Year of the City 536, and lasted seventeen Years.

Upon the first coming of *Annibal* into *Italy*, both the Consuls were defeated, *P. Cornelius* at *Ticinus*, and *Sempronius* at *Trebias*. The following Year they received a greater Overthrow near the *Thrasymene* Lake: In the mean Time *Q. Fabius Maximus* being made Dictator by the People, recover'd in some Measure the *Roman* Affairs. But the bloodiest Bout was that of *Cannæ*, in the Year of the City 538, occasion'd by the Rashness of one of the Consuls, *Terentius Varro*. There were slain in that Battle forty thousand *Romans*. But yet their Courage was not cast down by this Overthrow, for they would not redeem those that had been taken Prisoners in the Battle of *Cannæ*. In the Year 540 the Consul *Marcellus* besieg'd *Syracuse*, which had declar'd for the *Carthaginians*; which was wonderfully defended a long Time by the Con-

*Hinc Saguntum magnus  
adorior vires, post septem  
mensis capio. Saguntinus  
omnis, frustra expecto Ro-  
manus auxilium, partim  
hostilis gladius, partim  
suus manus cado. Bellum  
hic inchoo annus urbs  
536, annusque decem ac  
septem teneo.*

*Primus Annibal ad-  
ventus in Italia, uterque  
Consul vinco, P. Corneli-  
us ad Ticinus, Sempronius  
ad Trebias. Sequens  
annus, major ad Thrasymenus  
lacus accipio clades.  
Interim Q. Fabius  
Maximus Dictator a popu-  
lus fio, paululum res  
Roma sustento. Sed om-  
nis atrox plaga sum Cannensis,  
annus urbs quingentesimus  
trigesimus octavus, alter Consul  
temeritas Terentius Varro accido.  
In id pugna casus  
Romanus 40 mille. Neque  
tamen infringo ob id calamitas  
animus, Cannensis prælium  
captus redimo nolo. Annus  
urbs 540 Syracuse, qui ad Pænus  
deficio, Marcellus Consul ob-  
sideo, qui diu solertia  
Archimedes non sine admiratio  
tutor, qui cælum sydusque  
contemplator præ-*

Contrivance of *Archimedes*, who was an excellent Astronomer, but more famous for the Invention of military Engines. It was taken at last with much ado, after a Siege of three Years. At which Time, they tell you, that *Archimedes* being very intent upon his Study, and not minding the Hurry and Noise of the Army when they broke into the Town, was kill'd by a Soldier; that *Marcellus* was mightily concern'd for his Death, having given strict Charge to his Soldiers for the Preservation of him.

In the mean Time *Lavinus* the Prætor, stopp'd *Philip* King of *Macedon*, who having made an Alliance with *Annibal*, was ready to come into *Italy*, and forc'd him to burn his Fleet, and retreat into *Macedonia*, in the Year of the City 542. But in *Spain*, th- two Brothers *P.* and *Cn. Scipio*, who had hitherto prevented *Asdrubal's* Passage into *Italy* to his Brother *Annibal*, and perform'd a great many gallant Things, were both slain, and their Army destroy'd. *L. Marcius* a Roman Knight, being chosen General by the Votes of the Soldiers, upheld their tottering Cause; by whose Conduct in one Night and a Day two Camps of the Enemy were taken by assault, and about thirty seven thousand Men slain. The same Year *Tarentum*, except the Citadel, was taken by *Annibal*; and *Capua* besieg'd by the Romans;

*præstans sum, sed machina bellicus multum clarior. Itaque vix annus demum tertius capio Syracusæ possum. Qui tempus prodo, Archimedes in studium suus intentus, nec sentiens strepitus ac tumultus miles irrumpens in urbs, miles occido; is ex mors magnus dolor capio Marcellus, qui ut vita ille conseruo miles edico.*

*Interim Philippus Macedonia rex, pactus cum Annibal societas, imminens Italia Lavinus Prætor comprimo, at in Macedonia insensus ultro classis cogo sui recipio, annus urbs 542. At in Hispania, P. & Cn. Scipio, qui Asdrubal transitus in Italia ad Annibal frater hætenus intercludo, multusque ibi fortiter gero, deletus exercitus ambo cado. L. Marcius eques Romanus, dux militaris suffragium creatus, labans res sustineo; qui ductus unus nox ac dies binus hostis expugno castra, & ad triginta septem mille homo interfecit. Idem annus Tarentum, præter arx, capio Annibal; & Capua Romanus obsideo; à qui ut is avertio, Roma contendo Anni-*



*mans*; to draw them from which *Annibal* march'd to *Rome*. But a sudden Tempest arising, forc'd him from the Walls and the sight of it. *Capua* was after that surrender'd to the *Romans*, the *Grande*es of which poison'd themselves; the *Senators* were beheaded, and the *City* deprived of its *Liberty*.

There was a Son of that *P. Scipio*, which we have told you was slain in *Spain*, named likewise *P. Scipio*, who, after the Death of his Father and Uncle, was sent into *Spain*, being but 24 Years old; there having perform'd very great Things, and vanquish'd *Asdrubal* the Son of *Giscon*, and *Mago*, drove the *Carthaginians* out of *Spain*, in five Years after he came there; from thence passing over into *Africa*, he made an Alliance with *Syphax* King of the *Masylians*, and after that with *Masanissa*, King of the *Masafulians*. These Things were done in the Year 548, and the third from the Death of *Marcellus*; who having been successful in several Battles with *Annibal*, was at last trepann'd by an Ambuscade, and slain. In the following Year, *Asdrubal*, *Annibal's* Brother, was cut off with his Army before he could join his Brother, by the two Consuls *Claudius Nero* and *Livius Salinator*. *Annibal* was then in *Apulia*, oppos'd by *Nero* the Consul. *Livy* was incamp'd in *Cisalpine Gaul* against *Asdrubal*.

Nero

*Annibal. Sed coortus subitus tempestas hic ab is mœnia conspectusque repellit. Capua deinde Romanus tradit, qui princeps venerum sui vita eripio; senator securis percussus, & urbs libertas spoliatus.*

*P. Scipio, is qui in Hispania cæsus sum memini filius, sum nomen P. Scipio, qui post cædes pater & avunculus, in Hispania natus annus quatuor & viginti mitto. Ibi res maximas gero, & Asdrubal Giscon filius, ac Mago, supero, annus quintus quam venio Carthaginensis totus ejicio Hispania; inde in Africa profectus amicitia jungo Syphax rex Masylus, ac deinde Masanissa rex Masafulus. Gero hic annus 548, tertius ab Marcellus clades, qui secundus cum Annibal prælium aliquot factus, idem circumventus insidiæ opprimo. Sequens annus deleo duo Consul, Claudius Nero & Livius Salinator, Asdrubal, Annibal frater, antequam sui frater conjungo, cum suis copiæ. Sum tum in Apulia Annibal, qui sui Nero Consul oppono. Livius in Cisalpinus Gallia castra contra Asdrubal habeo. Nero clam sex dies spatium*

um



*Nero* march'd thro' *Italy* privately, in six Days time, came to the Camp of his Colleague with a Part of his Army, and having conquer'd the Enemy, return'd to his Camp before *Annibal* perceiv'd that he was gone. There are said to have been 56000 of the Enemy slain in that Battel, and 5400 taken Prisoners. The Head of *Asdrubal* was thrown before the advanc'd Guards of the *Carthaginians* by *Nero*.

But *P. Scipio*, that he might draw *Annibal* out of *Italy*, resolv'd to carry the War into *Africa*. But at first, that being look'd upon as a rash Design, he had neither Money nor Men from the Government. Wherefore having rais'd none but Volunteers, and borrow'd Money, he first went for *Sicily*, and from thence for *Africa*, in the Year 550; in which Year the Image of the *Idæan Mother* was brought from *Pessinus* in *Phrygia* to *Rome*, according to the Advice of the Oracle.

The General employ'd a gainst him by the *Carthaginians* was *Asdrubal*, the Son of *Giscon*, who had contracted his Daughter *Sophonisba* to *Masanissa*; but the *Carthaginians* had given her to *Syphax*, (who being in Love with the young Lady, laid waste their Country, in the Absence of her Father and Spouse) to take him off from the *Roman Alliance*. At which Usage *Masanissa* be-  
ing

*um totus emensus Italia, ad collega castra cum copia pars pervenio; ac vinco hostis ad castra suus redeo, ante quam is discedo Annibal sentio. Cæsus fero is prælium quinquaginta sex mille hostis, captus quinque mille & quadraginti. Caput Asdrubal ante statio Pœnus projectus Nero sum.*

*At P. Scipio, ut ab Italia revoco Annibal, transporto bellum in Africa statuo. Sed initium id temerarius consilium habeo, nihil neque pecunia, neque miles publice supposito. Ita nemo nisi voluntarius miles conscribo, & accipio mutuo pecunia, primum Sicilia deinde Africa peto, annus 550; qui annus Pessinus in Phrygia simulacrum Idæus mater Roma, ex Oraculum deveho.*

*Hic dux ab Carthaginiensis objicio Asdrubal, Giscon filius, qui Masanissa filia Sophonisba despondeo; sed is absens pater & sponsus, Pœnus Syphax (qui amor puella captus, ager is vasto colloco) ut is ab Romanus amicitia avertio; qui commotus injuria Masanissa, totus se Romanus addico, magnusque deinceps ad Pœnus*

ing incens'd, he gave himself up intirely to the *Roman* Interest, and was mighty serviceable to them in reducing the *Carthaginians*.

The *Carthaginians*, after a great many Overthrows, found themselves oblig'd to recall *Annibal* out of *Italy*, to the Defence of his own Country; where, after a fruitless Overture of Peace, he was vanquish'd by *Scipio*, and an End put to the War, after it had lasted seventeen Years.

The second *Punick* War was follow'd by the *Macedonian* against King *Philip*. What put the *Romans* upon it was the former Injuries *Philip* had done them, as likewise the late Vexation he had given their Allies, especially the *Athenians*, who being harass'd by the King, had fled to the *Romans*. At length, *Titus Quinctius Flaminius* put an End to this War, four Years after it begun, by the Conquest of *Philip* at *Cynoscephalæ* in *Thessaly*.

After this followed the War with *Antiochus* King of *Asia*, who having recover'd *Syria*, and conquer'd *Scopas*, the General of *Ptolemæus Epiphanes*, began now to be formidable to the *Romans*; against whom *Annibal* did not a little inflame him; who, for fear of the same Enemy, had fled to the King. The Embassadors of the *Ætolians* too, who were now averse to the *Roman* Alliance, contributed not a little towards it.

An-

nus debello momentum affero.

*Pœnus multus clades accipio, Annibal ex Italia patria suus tutor revoco cogo; ubi tento frustra per colloquium pax, Scipio vinco, & bellum finis impono, cum jam annus septem & decem duro.*

*Bellum secundus Punicus conficio, Macedonicus succedo cum Philippus rex. Ad is Romanus perpeſſo cum vetus injuria Philippus, tum recens socius infestatio, præsertim Atheniensis, qui rex pervasto ad Romanus confugio. Tandem quartus annus postquam instauro T. Quinctius Flaminius finio hic bellum, victus ad Cynoscephalæ in Thessalia Philippus.*

*Hic succedo bellum contra Antiochus rex Asia; qui recupero Syria, ac Ptolemæus Epiphanes dux Scopas devinco, Romanus jam formidolosus sum capi; contra qui ille præcipue incito Annibal, qui idem metuo hostis ad rex confugio. Ætolus quoque legatus, qui à Romanus societas alienatus jam sum, baud parvus momentum affero. Antiochus igitur*



*Antiochus* therefore having clapped up a Peace with *Ptolemy*, to whom he gave his Daughter *Cleopatra* in Marriage, and granted *Cælo Syria* and *Judea* by Way of Portion, made War upon the *Romans*; which being begun in the Year of the City 562, lasted in all three Years; for in the Year 564, *L. Cornelius Scipio* the Consul, going over into *Asia*, with his Brother *P. Scipio Africanus* as his Lieutenant, did by the Assistance chiefly of his Counsel, conquer *Antiochus*. *Livy* tells us, there were 50000 Foot slain in one Battle, and 4000 Horse. A Peace was granted *Antiochus*, upon this Condition amongst others, that he should recede from all the Countries on this Side Mount *Taurus*.

After *Antiochus* was conquer'd, the *Ætolians* were reduc'd by *Fulvius* the Consul; and the same Year the *Gallo-græci* were subdu'd by the other Consul *Cneius Manlius*.

In the 149th *Olympiad* dy'd three famous Generals, *P. Scipio*, *Annibal*, and *Philopæmen*: *Scipio* was indicted for taking Money of *Antiochus* for the Peace he granted him; after which he retir'd to *Liturnum* in *Campania*, and dy'd there in the Year of the City 570. *Annibal* a Year or two after (for your Historians are not agreed upon the Matter) being demanded of *Prusias* King of *Bithynia* by the *Roman* Embassadors, in order to be put to Death, poison'd himself.

igitur compono cum *Ptolemaus* pax, qui *Cleopatra* filia in matrimonium do, ac dos nomen *Cælo Syria* & *Judea* concedo, *Romanus* infero bellum; qui annus urbs 562 susceptus, triennium omnino teneo; siquidem annus urbs 564, *L. Cornelius Scipio* Consul, cum *P. Scipio Africanus* frater legatus profectus in *Asia*, hic potissimum consilium supero *Antiochus*. Ad quinquaginta mille pedes cæsus unus prælium, *Livius* refero, eques 4000. *Antiochus* do pax cum aliis conditio, tum ille uti regio omnis qui sum cum *Taurus* cedo.

Vinco *Antiochus*, mox *Ætoli* perdomo à *Fulvius* Consul; idemque annus *Gallo-græci* à *Cn. Manlius* alter Consul subigo.

*Olympias* 149 tres eximius imperator cæso, *P. Scipio*, *Annibal*, & *Philopæmen*. *Scipio* dictus dies de captus ab *Antiochus* ob do pax pecunia, *Liternum* in *Campania* secedo, atque ibi extinguo, annus urbs 570. *Annibal* annus vel biennium post (nam vario scriptor) apud *Prusias* *Bithynia* rex à *Romanus* legatus quaesitus ad nex, venenum vita finio. Idem fere tempus



self: About the same Time *Philopæmen*, General of the *Acheans*, was taken by the *Messenians* and slain, after he had forc'd the *Lacedæmonians* to a Submission, who had thrown off the *Achean Alliance*.

In the mean Time, *Philip* being check'd rather than conquer'd in the former War, was mighty busy in making Preparations for another; but before Matters were ripe enough for that Purpose, he dies, and was succeeded by his Son *Perseus*, who goes on with the Preparations of War against the *Romans*; which was finish'd in four Years after its Beginning, with the Ruin of him and the Kingdom of *Macedonia* together, in the Year of the City 586. The General employ'd by the *Romans* in that War was *Paulus Æmilius*, who in one Battle wherein were slain 20000 Men, and 11000 taken Prisoners, put a final Period to the *Macedonian Empire*, in the eleventh Year of King *Perseus*. About the same Time, *Gentius* King of the *Illyrians*, being trepann'd into an Alliance by *Perseus*, was conquer'd by *Anicius* the Prætor.

After the Conquest of *Antiochus*, the *Macedonians* rebell'd again, but were subdu'd, and *Macedonia* reduc'd into the Form of a Province.

Some Time after, a War broke out with the *Acheans*, who having pull'd down the Walls of *Lacedæmon*, and taken  
away

*pus Philopæmen*, *Achæi dux*, à *Messenii captus & interfectus sum*, cùm *Lacedæmonius ab Achæis societas desciscens jugum patior cogo*.

*Interim, Philippus à Romanus repressus magis superior certamen quam victus, in apparatus novus bellum totus incumbit; sed res nondum satis ad id res preparatus extinguo; hic succedo filius is Perseus, qui bellum contra Romanus instruo pergo; qui quartus annus postquam susceptus sum tam ille quam totius Macedonicus imperium clades finio, annus urbs 586. Romanus imperator is prælium sum Æmilius Paulus, qui pugna, qui 20000 homo interficio, & 11000 capio, finis tandem imperium Macedo impono, undecimus Perseus rex annus. Idem fere tempus, Gentius Illyrius rex, à Perseus perfraus inductus in bellum societas, ab Anicius Prætor vinco.*

*Post victus Antiochus, Macedo denuo rebellis, sed domo & Macedonia in forma provincia redigo.*

*Interjectus tempus, bellum cum Achæis exoritur; qui Lacedæmonius dirutus mœnia, ac pristinus  
K ademptus*

away their ancient laws, had oblig'd them to unite with them; which the *Lacedæmonians* complain'd of to the *Romans*, who sent against the *Acheans* *Metellus* the Prætor, by whom they were defeated in two Engagements at *Thermopyla* and in *Phocis*, and presently after entirely reduced by the Consul *L. Mummius*, and *Corinth*, the Metropolis of their Nation, burnt.

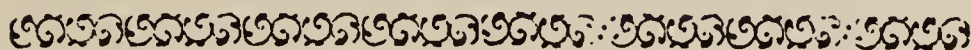
The same Year *Carthage* was taken and destroy'd. The Occasion of this War was a Difference betwixt *Masanissa* and the *Carthaginians* about their Territories; which Controversy being referr'd to the *Romans*, they oblig'd the *Carthaginians* to give up the Country in Dispute, and Money too, to *Masanissa*. But the *Romans* had before-hand resolv'd utterly to raze *Carthage*, right or wrong, chiefly at the Instigation of *Marcus Cato* the Censor, who, whenever he gave his Opinion upon any Debate in the Senate, used finally to add, *Carthage* must be destroy'd. Wherefore, in the Year of the City 605, *Carthage* was besieg'd by the Consuls *Minilius* and *Censorinus*. They soon after surrender'd to the *Romans*; but being order'd to demolish their City, and seat themselves at ten Miles Distance from the Sea, they were so inflam'd with Fury and Despair, that they held out even beyond their Strength, till in the fourth Year,

*ademptus lex, in societas  
suus compello; qui de res  
cum Lacedæmonius apud  
Romanus conqueror, ad-  
versus Achæus exercitus  
duco jubeo Metellus Præ-  
tor, à qui duo prælium  
supero ad Thermopyla &  
in Phocis; & mox à Con-  
sul L. Mummius penitus  
subigo, & Corinthus ca-  
put gens incendio.*

*Idem annus Carthago  
capio & deleo. Causa  
bellum sum certamen de  
finis inter Masanissa &  
Carthaginensis; qui cau-  
sa ad Romanus delatus,  
is judicium & ager &  
pecunia Pœnus multor.  
Sed Carthago funditus de-  
leo quicunque species Ro-  
manus decerno, instans  
præsertim Marcus Cato  
Censorius, qui hic in  
Senatus sententia suus om-  
nis soleo adicio, Delendus  
sum Carthago. Igitur  
annus urbs 605 Cartha-  
go à duo Consul Manilius  
& Censorinus oppugno ce-  
pi: Nec multo post Ro-  
manus sui dedo; sed jus-  
sus urbs suus dirutus, de-  
cem ab mare mille passus  
sedes pino, in rabies de-  
speratioque versus, supra  
vires resisto, donec annus  
quartus, idem ut dico,  
qui Corinthus excidor à  
Publius Cornelius Scipio  
Præconsul, qui Paulus Æ-  
milius genitus à Scipio  
Afri-*

Year, the same in which *Corinth* was destroy'd, it was taken by *P. Cornelius Scipio*, the Proconsul, who was *Paulus Æmilius's* Son, and had been adopted by the Son of *Scipio Africanus*. About the Beginning of the War *Masanissa* King of the *Numidians* dy'd, in the 97th Year of his Age, having left behind him 44 Sons, and continu'd an Ally of the *Romans* near sixty Years.

*Africanus filius adopto, capio. Sub initium bellum Masanissa rex Numida annus vita suus 97 morior, 44 filius relictus, per annus fere sexaginta amicus populus Romanus.*



C H A P. V.

**A**BOUT the same Time the *Lusitanians* in *Spain* beat the *Romans* most shamefully, under the Conduct of *Viriathus*; who of a Huntsman became a High-way Man, and of a High-way Man a General, and defeated the *Roman* Armies several Times. But that Overthrow was most memorable of all others, in which, in the Year 608, having routed the Forces of *Vetilius* the Prætor, he took him Prisoner, and put him to Death, as *Appian* says. Nor was he the only one that was conquer'd by *Viriathus*, several others underwent the same Fate. The first that was successful against him was *C. Lælius* the Prætor, in the Year 609; after that the Proconsul *Quintus Fabius Maximus* defeated him. In the Year 614, *Q. Servilius Cæpio* basely procur'd him to be assassinated by some  
of

**P**ER idem tempus *Lusitani* in *Hispania* sædus clades *Romanus* afficio, *Viriathus* dux; qui ex venator latro, ex latro dux, *Romanus exercitus* non semel cædo. *Memorabilis inter cæter clades illa sum, qui annus U. C. 608. Vetilius Prætor fusus, is copiæ captus trucidò, ut scribit Appianus. Nec solus ille à Viriathus vinco, sed alius præterea idem fortuna experior. Contra hic primum C. Lælius Prætor, annus 609, egregie pugno. Post Quintus Fabius Maximus idem devinco. Annus 614, Q. Servilius Cæpio corrumpi is legatus dolus ille interimò, magnus cum dedecus populus Romanus.*



of his own Officers, whom he had bribed for that Purpose, to the great Dishonour of the Roman People.

After this a much more dangerous War broke out in *Celtiberia*; the *Numantini* having receiv'd the *Segidenfes* their Allies, that had escaped the Hands of the *Romans*, being commanded by *Metellus* the Proconsul to deliver up the Refugees, and lay down their Arms, refused both; and tho' they were so much inferior to the *Romans*, in Number and Strength, they made a gallant Resistance for some Years. The Army of *M. Popilius* the Proconsul was cut off by them, and the Year following thirty thousand *Romans* under the Consul *Mancinus*, were routed by four thousand of the *Numantini*; which Disgrace was follow'd by a more shameful Peace; but the Senate refused to ratify it: Wherefore *Mancinus* was deliver'd up into their Hands, but the *Numantini* would not receive him. At last they were vanquish'd in the Field by *Scipio*, who had destroy'd *Carthage*; and being shut up within their own Walls were reduc'd to that desperate Condition, that they all laid violent Hands upon themselves; and *Numantia* was levell'd with the Ground, in the ninth Year after their Revolt from the *Romans*, and from the Building of the City 621.

Whilst the *Romans* were in Hand with the *Achæans* and *Car-*

*Deinde multum gravis coortus sum bellum in Celtiberia; quippe Segidenfes socius suus è Romanus manus elapsus Numantini cum recipio, à Metellus Proconsul jussus supplex dedo, arma ipsi depono, uterque detrecto. Et numerus licet opesque tantus Romanus impar, annus aliquot fortiter repugno. Casus ab is M. Popilius Proconsul exercitus; necnon sequens annus triginta Romanus mille, dux Mancinus Consul, fundo à Numantinus quatuor mille. Quam ignominia turpis consequor pax; is vero Senatus ratus habeo nolo: Itaque Mancinus Numantinus dedo, sed is non accipio. Tandem dux Scipio, qui Carthago excindo, acies vinco, & intra urbs suis obsessus eo desperatio redigo, ut omnes sui nec conscisco; & Numantia solum æquo, nonus annus postquam à Romanus deficio, urbs verò conditus 621.*

*Romani adhuc bellum contra Achæi & Carthaginiensis*

*Caribagians*, *Macedonia* was conquer'd a third Time; which *Andriscus*, a Fellow of mean Birth, who pretended himself to be *Philip* the Son of *Perseus*, had possess'd himself of. He was conquer'd by *Q. Cæcilius Metellus*, with the Slaughter of twenty five thousand of his Men. *Metellus* had from thence the Sirname of *Macedonicus*.

Whilst the *Romans* are engag'd in the *Numantine* War, there was a rising of the Slaves in *Sicily*. A *Syrian*, by Name *Eunus*, pretending a divine Inspiration, call'd the Slaves to Arms and Liberty, as it were by the Order of the Gods; and having rais'd a vast Army, consisting of no less than seventy thousand Men, and vanquish'd four *Roman* Prætors; he was at last routed by *P. Rupilius* the Consul, in the Year of the City 622.

*Attalus* Son of *Eumenes*, King of *Phrygia*, when his Uncle *Attalus* was dead, (who after *Eumenes's* Death had manag'd the Kingdom as his Guardian) reign'd five Years, and dying about the Year of the City 621, made the *Roman* People his Heir; which *Aristonicus*, a Son of *Eumenes* by one of his Mistresses, taking amiss, he seizes upon *Asia*, and cuts off the Army of *Crassus* the Prætor. Afterwards he was vanquish'd by the Consul *Perperna*, and an End was put to the War the Year following 625, by *M. Aquilius* the Consul. This was a melan-

*ginienfis gerens, Macedonia teritò ab ille domo, qui Andriscus quidam infimus fors homo, pro Philippus Perseus filius sui gerens, occupo; à Q. Cæcilius Metellus devinco, occisus ex is copia 25000. Inde Metellus Macedonicus cognomen inditus.*

*Dum Numantinus bellum Romanus derineo, servilis in Sicilia tumultus exorior. Syrus quidam, Eunus, fanaticus furor simulo, ad libertas & arma servus quasi Numen imperium concito; hinc magnus colligo copie, ad usque 70000, ac Romanus Prætor vinco quatuor; tandem à P. Rupilius Consul pro fligo.*

*Attalus Eumenes - rex Phrygia filius, Attalus patruus, (qui post Eumenes obitus regnum pro tutor curo) vita functus, quinque regno annus, ac moriens sub annus urbs conditus 621, populus Romanus instituo hæres; qui agre ferens Aristonicus, Eumenes ex pellex filius, invado Asia, & Crassus Prætor exercitus deleo. Post à Consul Perperna profligo, & bellum reliquæ conficio annus sequens M. Aquilius Consul. Hic annus Scipio Africanus.*



melancholy Year for the Death of *Scipio Africanus*, who was found dead in his Bed, not without the Suspicion of being poison'd by his Wife.

The Year in which *Attalus* made the Roman People his Heir, there was a terrible Sedition at Rome; for *Tib. Gracchus*, Tribune of the Commons, having made the *Agrarian Law*, that no Body should possess above 500 Acres of Land, and proposing to have the Money of King *Attalus* divided amongst the People, and likewise suing for the Tribune ship against the Year following, the Senators being very much disturb'd at the Matter, he was, by the Procurement of *P. Corn. Nasica*, slain in the *Capitol*, whither he had fled for Refuge

After the Death of *Tiberius*, his Brother *Caius* going on with the same Design, was taken off by *Opimius* the Consul; and together with him *Fulvius Flaccus*, that had been Consul.

In the Year of the City 629, the Romans first made War upon the *Gauls* beyond the *Alps*; they begun with the *Salii* and *Allobroges*, whom *Fulvius Flaccus*, the same that four Years after, as I have already said, was slain with *C. Gracchus*, subdu'd. In the Year 633 *Fabius* the Consul made an End of the War with the *Allobroges*; he conquer'd *Bituitus*, King of the *Arverni*, in Battel; the King himself coming to Rome to satisfy the Senate, was con-

canus mors funestus sum, qui non sine venenum ab uxor datus suspicio in lectus mortuus sum repertus.

Qui *Attalus* annus populus Romanus facio hæres, Roma atrox sum ortus seditio. Nam *Tib. Gracchus*, Tribunus plebs, lex latus Agrarius, ne quis amplius quingenti possideo ager iuger, cum *Attalus* rex pecunia in populus divido volo, nec non Tribunatus in sequens ambio annus, committis res pater, *P. Corn. Nasica* auctor, in Capitolium quo sui recipio interficio.

Post *Tiberius* mors, *Caius* is frater idem consilium persequens, ab *Opimius* oppresso, Unde cum is *Fulvius Flaccus*, Consularis.

Annus urbs conditus 629, Romanus primum Gallus Transalpinus bellum infero; initium à *Salii* & *Allobroges* sum factus, qui *Fulvius Flaccus* idem, qui post annus quatuor, ut dico, cum *C. Gracchus* interimo, bellum perdomo. Annus 633 *Fabius* Consul *Allobrogicus* bellum conficio. *Bituitus* *Arverni* rex acies vinco; rex ipse Roma veniens satisfacio Senatus, Alba



fin'd at *Alba*: Then *Gallia Narbonensis* was made a Province, and a Colony sent to *Narbon* in the Year 636.

The Romans were after this almost perpetually at War with the *Gauls*, by whom they were oftentimes soundly beat; but above all others the *Cimbri* and *Teutones* were terrible to them; who marching for *Italy*, and not being able to prevail with the Senate for Room to settle in, they routed *M. Silanus* the Consul; and the Year following *Scaurus* was defeated by the *Cimbri*, and *L. Cassius* by the *Helvetii Tigurini* the Year after that; but the Overthrow of *Q. Cæpio* was more memorable than all the rest; he had plunder'd *Ithoulse* in the Country of the *Tectosagæ*, and had carried off 110 thousand Pound of Gold, and 15 hundred thousand Pound of Silver. This was done in the Year of the City 648; but the following, he with *C. Manilius* paid for his Sacrilege, with the utter Destruction of the Roman Army. It's certain there were slain in that Battel of the Romans, and their Allies, fourscore thousand, and of Servants that follow'd the Camp, threescore thousand.

At length the *Teutones* and the *Ambrones* were almost all destroy'd, two hundred thousand being slain, and seventy thousand taken Prisoners, by *C. Marius* the Consul, in the Year 652: And the following Year, the same *Marius*, in Con-

junction

*Alba in custodia do: Tum Narbonensis Gallia provincia fit, ac Narbon deduco colonia annus 636.*

*Continuus ferè deinceps cum Gallus certamen habeo Romanus; à qui multus maximusque clades accipio. Cimbri Teutonesque præ cæter terror sum; qui cum Italia peto, nec ab Senatus ager impetro, M. Silanus Consul fundo; sequens annus Scaurus etiam Cimber vinco, & a Tigurius Helvetius L. Cassius annus insequens. Sed meborabilis cæter Q. Cæpio calamitas sum; is Tolosa diripio in Tectosagæ 110 mille aurum pondo, argentum pondo quinquies decies centenus mille aufero. Qui annus urbs concitus 648 fit; insequens verò cum C. Manilius Consul internecio Romanus exercitus sacrilegium luo. Casus constat is certamen sum Romanus & socius mille octoginta, calo lixaque sexaginta.*

*Demum à Marius Teutones & Ambrones pene omnes trucido, interfectus mille ducenti, captus septuaginta mille, annus U. C. 652. Idem Marius annus insequens cum Catulus Cimber per Noricum*

K 4 ir-

junction with *Catulus*, defeated the *Cimbri*, that were making their way through *Noricum*, flew 120000, and took 60000 Prisoners.

*Marius* did consummate the Glory got by so many Victories in the War with *Jugurtha*; for in the Year of the City 643, a War was undertaken against *Jugurtha*, King of *Numidia*, because he had depriv'd his Cousins *Hiempsal* and *Adherbal*, the Sons of *Micipsa*, and Grandsons of *Masanissa*, of their Lives and Kingdom. He prevail'd against the *Romans* for some Years, more by his Gold than his Arms; but was at last brought low by *Metellus* the Consul, was finally entirely subdu'd by *Marius*, and deliver'd up by *Bocchus* King of *Mauritania*, to whom he had fled for Refuge; after which he was carry'd to *Rome*, to grace the Triumph of *Marius*, and put to Death in Prison.

This happy Progress of the Empire Abroad, was interrupted by frequent and shameful Disorders at Home, which were occasioned by the Tribunes. *Saturninus* having got the *Agrarian* Law pass'd, to divide the Land which *Marius* had got, (by driving the *Cimbri* out of *Gaul*) to the People, banish'd *Metellus Numidicus* that oppos'd him; but at last was slain himself by *Marius*, then Consul the sixth Time, in the Year 654; and the Year following *Metellus* was recalled from Banishment.

After

*irrupens cadit, interemptus mille centum & viginti, captus sexaginta mille.*

*Tot victoria partus gloria Jugurthinus bellum cumulo Marius. Etenim annus urbs 693, bellum cum Jugurtha, rex Numidia sumo, quod Hiempsal & Adherbal, Micipsa filius Masanissa nepos, ac patruelis suus, regnum ac vita spolio. Aurum magis quam arma Romanus aliquot expugno annus; à Metellus Consul tandem fractus, postremo à Marius debellatus, ac à Bocchus rex Mauritania victor traditus, ad qui confugio; exinde Roma adduco, ut Marius triumphus cohonesto, in carcer neco.*

*Prosper foris Romanus cursus imperium creber deinceps ac fœdus domus tempestas interpello, qui ab Tribunus nascor initium. Saturninus Agrarius lex latus, ut qui ager C. Marius pulsus è Gallia Cimber pario, populus divido, Metellus Numidicus resistens sui multo exilium, ac tandem à C. Marius sextum Consul, annus U. C. 654, perimo; & sequens annus Metellus ab exilium revoco.*

Post



After *Saturninus*, *Livius Drusus*, Tribune of the Commons, but favouring the Senate, being desirous to restore them to their ancient Splendor, and to put the Execution of the Laws in their Hands, which *C. Gracchus* had divided betwixt them and the Knights, he pass'd the same *Agrarian* Laws, and put the Allies in Hopes of the Freedom of the City; which being not able to bring about, he fell under an universal Odium, and was stabbed, no Body knew how, in the Year 663.

After this the Romans were engag'd in two most difficult and terrible Wars, almost at the same Time; one in *Italy*, and the other without. That was call'd the *Social* or *Marsic* War, because the *Marsi* had been the first Beginners of it; for all the *Latins*, and most of the People of *Italy*, being disgusted, that they who were Sharers in all the Hardships and Dangers of War, should be excluded from the Honours and Dignities of the State; and being balk'd in their Hopes of obtaining the Freedom of the City by *Drusus*, endeavour'd to compass that by Force of Arms which they could not get by fair Play. They first attempted in the *Latin Ferie* to assassinate both the Consuls, *Philip* and *Cesar*; but the Matter being discover'd, they openly revolted, massacred *Q. Servilius* the Proconsul, *Fon-teius*, and all the Romans at *Asculum*. After this the War

*Post Saturninus, Livius Drusus, Tribunus plebs, sed Pater favens, cum Senatus pristinus recuperò splendor ad isque judicium transfero volo, qui C. Gracchus cum eques communico, lex idem Agrarius fero, ac spes socius facio civitas obineo, qui cum præsto non possum, in omnis incurro odium, & clam gladius confodio, annus U. C. 663.*

*Post hic Romanus idem pene tempus duo difficilis & formidolosus bellum gero; qui alter in Italia, alter extra Italia contingo. Ille Socialis vel Marsicus appello, quod à Marsi primum concito; etenim Latinus omnis ac plerique Italiæ populus indigne ferens sui labor omnis ac periculum particeps, ab communio imperium & honor excludo, frustra per Drusus speratus civitas; qui jus non possum arma consequor studeo. Ac primum per Latinus Ferie Consul ambo Philippus & Cesar interficio conor; res detectus palam deficio, Q. Servilius Proconsul, Fontei-us legatus, ac Romanus omnis Asculum perimo. Post hic varius eventus cum ille pugno. Laus Cn. Pompeius Strabo, Magnus pater, maxime in hic bellum*



was carried on with various Success. Cn. Pompey Strabo, Father of Pompey the Great, distinguish'd himself upon this Occasion: He forc'd the *Vestini* and *Peligni* to a Submission, and triumph'd upon that Account. Likewise *L. Sylla Cæsar*, the Consul's Lieutenant, did by his great Successes against the Enemy obtain the Consulship, in which he made an End of the War.

After this broke out a War betwixt the Romans and *Mithridates*, who having taken off *Ariarathes* King of *Cappadocia*, his Sister's Husband, together with his Son of the same Name, had seiz'd upon his Kingdom; but being forc'd to forego what he had unjustly got, *Ariobarzanes* was nominated King of *Cappadocia* by the Senate; but forc'd out of his Dominions by *Mithridates*, and restor'd by *Sylla*. After this he was once more driven out of *Cappadocia* by *Mithridates*, as was likewise *Nicomedes* out of *Bithynia*; but both recover'd their Kingdoms again by a Decree of the Senate; which *Mithridates* being offended at, he invades *Cappadocia* and *Bithynia*, routs the Roman Armies and massacred all the *Italians* throughout *Asia* in one Day; reduc'd *Macedonia*, *Thrace*, *Greece*, and *Athens*. The Consul *Sylla* marching against him, takes *Athens*; and having defeated his Generals, forces him to a Peace, upon the Conditions of his quitting *Asia*, *Bithynia*, and *Cappadocia*.

*lum emico: Vestinus & Pelignus ad deditio redigo, deque in triumpho. L. quoque Sylla Cæsar, Consul legatus, multus maximus prelium egregius cum laus confectus consulatus adipiscor,isque bellum finis impono.*

*Post hic bellum inter Romanus & Mithridates exorior, qui Ariarathes Cappadocia rex, soror suus maritus, per insidiæ occisus, tum in cognomen filius, regnum ille occupo; ac postea iniquus possessio pulsus, Ariobarzanes Cappadocia à Senatus impono, sed regnum pello Mithridates, & Sylla restituo. Post hic rursus Cappadocia expulsus à Mithridates, nec non Nicomedes Bithynia; sed ambo ex Senatus consultum regnum suus recuperero. Quod ægrè ferens Mithridates Cappadocia & Bithynia invado, Romanus exercitus profligo, Italus omnis unus dies per totus Asia interficio, Macedonia, Thracia, Græcia, & Athenæ in deditio redigo. Contra hic Sylla Consul profectus Athenæ capio, ac dux in victus, ipse ad pax conditio adigo, uti Asia, Bithynia, & Cappadocia cedo.*

C H A P.

## C H A P. VI.

**M**ARIUS, tho' now broke with Age and Years, yet being mighty ambitious of being employ'd against *Mithridates*, could not bear with Patience the bestowing that Province upon *Sylla*; wherefore he prevail'd, by the Means of *C. Sulpicius*, the Tribune of the Commons, to have it taken from *Sylla*, and bestow'd upon himself: At which *Sylla* being enrag'd, seizes upon the City, and having slain *Sulpicius*, obliges *Marius* to fly for it. In his Absence *Cinna* the Consul, making a Disturbance, was beat out of the City, and being joyn'd by *Marius*, *Carbo*, and *Sertorius*, assaults Rome; and having taken it, puts a great many of the *Romans* to the Sword. *Marius* dy'd a natural Death the Year following.

*Sylla* having made Peace with *Mithridates*, return'd into *Italy*, and made an End of the Civil War in two Years Time, by the Defeat of *Carbo*, *Norbanus*, young *Marius*, and others; and being declar'd Dictator, took off a great many of *Marius's* Party by a *Proscription*. *Q. Sertorius* retir'd into farther *Spain*, where he held out for some Years very bravely.

*Sylla* having in the Year 675 laid down the Dictatorship, dy'd the Year following of the Lowzy Disease, in the sixtyeth Year of his Age: After whose Death

**M***Arius* licet jam senium confectus, tamen *Mithridaticus bellum* gero cupiditas flagrans, provincia iste *Sylla* trado agerrime fero. Quapropter per *C. Sulpicius* Tribunus plebs, is *Sylla* eripio, & in sui transfero. Qui res *Sylla* commotus, urbs occupo, occidoque *Sulpicius*, *Marius* fugo. Is vero absens *Cinna* Consul respublica perturbans urbs pulsus, adjunctus sui *Marius*, *Carbo*, & *Sertorius*, patria oppugno. Is captus multus citius interficio. *Marius* annus sequens morbus extinguor.

*Sylla* pax cum *Mithridates*, fit in *Italia* reverter, civilis bellum, *Carbo*, *Norbanus*, junior *Marius*, aliusque profligo, biennium conficio; ac Dictator renuntio, plurimus *Marianus* pars *Proscriptio* tollo. *Q. Sertorius* in ulterior *Hispania* recedo, ubi bellum aliquot annis magnus virtus sustineo.

*Sylla* Dictatura sui abdicco annus 675, sequens obeo pedicularis morbus, annus natus 60. Post qui mors *Lepidus* Consul ille actus



Death, *Lepidus* the Consul endeavouring to make void the Acts of *Sylla*, was forc'd out of the City by his Colleague *Catulus*; and the Year following, advancing up to the City with an Army, he was defeated by the same *Catulus* and *Cn. Pompey*, and fled into *Sardinia*, where he fell ill and dy'd. The same *Pompey* being sent into *Spain* against *Sertorius*, perform'd no great Matter; but he being treacherously slain by his own Men, he easily recover'd that Province in the Year 681.

In the mean Time the War with *Mithridates* broke out again, whilst *Sylla* was yet living; and after *Sylla's* Death, *Mithridates* having enter'd into an Alliance with *Sertorius*, and seiz'd by Force of Arms upon *Bithynia*, which *Nicomedes* at his Death in 679 had left to the Roman People, *L. Lucullus*, Consul, in 680, went against him: and being very successful both by Sea and Land, he oblig'd him to fly, first into *Pontus*, and presently after to *Tigranes* in *Armenia*. *Lucullus* conquers *Pontus*, and defeats both the Kings, who engaged him with an Army of two hundred thousand Foot, and sixty thousand Horse, in the Year of the City 685. After this, *Tigranocerta*, the Capital of *Armenia*, and *Nisibis*, two very great Cities, were taken. But this excellent General being forsaken by his own Men, was oblig'd to quit  
the

*actus rescindo conatus, Collega Catulus fugo. Is vero qui sequor annus urbs exercitus veniens, idem Catulus & Cn. Pompeius vinco, in Sardinia fugio; ubi ex morbus intereo. Idem Pompeius in Hispania adversus Sertorius mitto, nihil admodum promoveo; verum perfidia suus opprimo, ille provincia facile recipio, annus U. C. 681.*

*Interim Mithridates bellum vivus adhuc Sylla recrudescit & post Sylla mors, Mithridates fœdus cum Sertorius pango, ac Bithynia, qui Nicomedes moriens annus 679 populus Romanus relinquo, arma occupo; L. Lucullus, annus 680, Consul eo profectus, secundissimum prælium terra mareque factus, is in Pontus primo, indeque mox in Armenia ad Tigranes fugio compello. Lucullus Pontus subigo ambo rex, cum ducenti pedes mille, eques sexaginta congressus acies devinco annus urbs 685. Sub hic capio Tigranocerta, Armenia caput, tum Nisibis urbs maximus. Sed egregius imperator miles destitutus, tot labor victoriaque fructus Cn. Pompeius cedi cogo, annus 688; qui Tigranes ad dedi-*



the Fruit of all his Toil and Victories to *Cn. Pompey*, in the Year 688 ; who having forc'd *Tigranes* to surrender himself, oblig'd him to content himself with *Armenia* ; and whilst he pursues after *Mithradates*, adds the *Iberians* and *Albanians* to the *Roman Empire*, in the Year 689. Finally, *Mithridates*, in the Year 691, being every where beat, thought of flying into *France*, but being discourag'd by the Revolt of his Son *Pharnaces*, and the Army, he slew himself.

Whilst the War with *Mithridates* was warmly carry'd on, there broke out another with the *Slaves*, in the Year of the City 681. One *Spartacus*, *Oenomaus*, and *Crixus*, Gladiators, having broken a School of Gladiators at *Capua*, belonging to *Lentulus*, and got together an Army of Desperado's, routed the *Roman Armies* several times, but at last were vanquish'd by *Crassus* the Prætor, and *Pompey*, in the Year 685.

*Pompey* likewise subdu'd the *Pirates*, who at the Instigation of *Mithridates* infested the Seas, having an extraordinary Commission for that Purpose by the *Gabrian Law*.

Whilst *Pompey* is enlarging the *Roman Empire* Abroad, the Head of the Empire was in no small Danger from a Conspiracy which *Cataline*, *Lentulus*, the Prætor *Cethegus*, and other Senators, had enter'd into, to murder the Consul *Cicero*, and to

*deditio adigo, solus contentus Armenia sum jubeo ; Iberi & Albani, dum Mithridates persequor, Romanus adjicio imperium annus 689. Mithridates denique annus 691, undique pulsus, fuga in Gallia meditans, Pharnaces filius & exercitus defectio perterrefactus, sui ipsa vita eripio.*

*Flagrans Mithridaticus bellum, servilis conflo, annus urbs 681. Spartacus, Oenomaus, & Crixus, gladiator, effringo Capua ludus Lentulus, ac perditus haud exiguum manus colligo, Romanus non semel fundo exercitus ; at tandem Crassus Prætor & Pompeius profligo, annus 685.*

*Pirataeque, qui Mithridates sollicito, mare infesto, Pompeius perdomo, extraordinarius nactus imperium lex Gabinus.*

*Dum foris Pompeius Romanus amplifico imperium, ipse caput imperium in summus discrimen adduco conjuratio, qui Catalina Lentulus. Prætor Cethegus, aliusque Senator, facio de Cicero Consul nex deque inflamm*

to burn and plunder the City ; but their Designs were prevented by the Vigilance of the Consul ; *Cataline* being forc'd out of the City, repair'd to the Army, which some of his Accomplices had drawn together ; *Lentulus*, and the rest of the Ringleaders of the Plot, were put to Death. This happen'd in the Year 691, and the following Year *Cataline* was defeated by *Petreibus M. Anthony*, the Proconsul's Lieutenant, and slain in the Fight.

The whole World being now almost subdu'd, the Roman Empire was arriv'd to that Grandeur, that it could hardly extend it self farther ; no outward Force was sufficient to ruin it, it fell by it's own Power, which was occasion'd by the Ambition of the Leading Men, and the Civil Jars that arose from thence.

*C. Cæsar*, after the Time of his Prætorship in the City was expir'd, obtain'd the Province of *Lusitania*, and by the great Things he perform'd there, deserv'd well the Honour of a Triumph ; but postpon'd the Hopes of that to the Consular Dignity ; for which whilst he made all possible Interest, *Pompey* unites with *Cæsar* and *Crassus*, *Lucullus* and some other of the Grandees opposing his Acts, which he desir'd might be ratify'd by the Senate Thus *Cæsar* carry'd the Consulship in the Year 695, in which he establish'd the Acts of *Pompey*  
by

*flammo ac diripio urbs. Sed hic consilium vigilantia Consul eludo ; ejectus mœnia Catalina ad exercitus à sociis nonnullus paratus profugio, de Lentulus cæterq; conjurator princeps capitalis supplicium afficio. Hic incido in annus 691, & sequens Petreibus, M. Antonius Proconsul legatus, victus Catalina in pugna cado.*

*Jam totus pene terrarum orbis domitus, adis magnitudo Romanus Imperium pervenio, ut vix sui ulterius effero possum ; hic exerto nullus vis externus par sum, suus sui demum opes consumo ; causa vero sum princeps ambitio, ex isque confusus discordia civilis.*

*C. Cæsar ex Prætura urbanus Lusitania natus provincia, ac res ibidem præclare gestus, triumphus mereo ; sed hic certus spes consolatibus honor posthabeo, qui dum enixe peto, Pompeius sui cum Cæsar Crassusque conjungo acta sunt, qui ab Senatus ratum fieri voluit, obrepens Lucullus aliusque Primores. Ita Cæsar Consularis adipiscor annus 695, qui & Pompeius acta per Senatus approbo & ager Campanus in cives divido. Filia Pompeius colloco Calpurnia Piso ipse duco. Sic*  
ars



by the Senate, and divided the Publick Land in *Campania* amongst the Citizens. He marry'd his Daughter *Julia* to *Pompey*, and took to Wife for himself *Calpurnia* the Daughter of *Piso*; having by these Arts, and a boundless Generosity, gain'd the Favour of all Ranks and Degrees of Men, he procur'd the Province of *Gaul*, which he govern'd for nine Years: During which Time he reduc'd all *Gaul*, which is comprehended within the *Pyrenean* Mountains, the *Alps*, the *Rhone*, and the *Rhine*, into the Form of a Province, and imposed a yearly Tribute upon it. He was the first of all the *Romans* that attack'd the *Germans* beyond the *Rhine*: He likewise visited the *Britains*, where none before him had ever come. In this Interval, in the Year 698, he enter'd into an Association with *Pompey* and *Crassus*, by Virtue of which he was to have *France* continued to him. *Pompey* was to have *Spain*, and *Crassus* *Syria*, in order to a War against the *Parthians*; to which he accordingly went in the Year 699, and the third Year after perish'd most miserably, with the greater Part of his Army. After which the *Parthians* made an Irruption into *Syria*, but were bravely repuls'd by *Cassius*.

After the Death of *Crassus*, *Pompey* being not able to endure an Equal, nor *Cesar* a Superior, the Civil War broke out. *Pompey's*

*ars & infinitus largitio  
omnis ordo gratia pa:o,  
Gallia Provincia obtineo,  
qui novem annus rego,  
qui intervallum Gallia  
omnis qui a saltus Pyre-  
naeus, Alpesque, Rhenus,  
Rhodanusque contineo, in  
Provincia forma redigo,  
isque in annus singulus  
stipendium nomen impono.  
Primus etiam Romanus  
Germanus trans Rbenanus  
laceffo : Britannus quoque  
adeo, quo nullus antea  
penetro. Inter hic annus  
698, cum Pompeius Cras-  
susque ita paciscor ut sui  
Provincia Gallia prorogo.  
Pompeius Hispania, Cras-  
sus, Syria, sortior Parthi-  
cusque ita bellum ; ad  
qui iste profectus annus  
sexcentessimus nonagesimus  
nonus, tertius inde miser-  
rime cum major exercitus  
pars pereor. Post is clades  
irruens in Syria Partus  
Cassius egregie propulso.*

*Mortuus Crassus, cum  
neque par Pompeius, ne-  
que superior Cesar fero  
amplius possum, civile  
bellum*



pey's Party endeavouring to take away both his Province and Army from *Cæsar*, as soon as the Time of his Government should expire; whilst *Cæsar's* on the other Hand were for having *Pompey* do the like. At last, in the Year 705, in the Consulship of *C. Claudius Marcellus*, and *L. Cornelius Lentulus*, the Senate by a Vote oblig'd *Cæsar* to disband his Army by a certain Day. *Antonius* and *Cassius*, Tribunes of the Commons, interposing their Authority in vain, leave the Town, and repair to *Cæsar*; who advancing his Army towards the City, struck such a Consternation into *Pompey* and the rest, that leaving the City without more ado, and shortly after *Italy*, they pass'd over into *Greece*. *Cæsar* went for *Spain*, where he vanquish'd *Petreibus* and *Afranius*, and forc'd their Armies to surrender Prisoners of War. In his Return he took *Marseilles*, and after that was made Dictator, to which Office he was chose four Times, and at last had it given him for Life.

In the Year 706, *Pompey* being defeated by *Cæsar* in the Fields of *Pharsalia*, went to *Egypt*, where he was slain by the Order of *Ptolemy*, in the 59th Year of his Age. Thither *Cæsar* likewise came the same Year, and after a very dangerous Rencontre, which he happily weather'd, deliver'd the Kingdom of *Egypt* to *Cleopatra* and her Brother. In the Year fol-

*bellum sum exortus. Pompeianus is agens, ut expletus tempus Provincia Cæsar exercitusque cederet; Cæsarianus porro vicissim idem ut Pompeius facio annitens. Annus denique 705, C. Claudius Marcellus & L. Cornelius Lentulus Consul, Senatus decerno ut ante certus dies Cæsar exercitus dimittitur. Tribunus Plebs, Antonius & Cassius, nequicquam intercedens, relictus urbs, ad Cæsar sui recipio; qui cum copiæ ad urbs properans, ita Pompeius aliusque perterreo, ut sine mora urbs ac deinde totus Italia relictus, in Græcia navigo. Cæsar in Hispania profectus, Afranius Petreibusque supera, & is exercitus in deditio accipio. In reditus Missilia expugno, ac Dictatura in eo, qui quidem quater, & postrema perpetuus obtineo.*

Annus 706, in Pharsalicus campus victus à Cæsar Pompeius, in Egyptus ab eo, ibique Ptolemæus jussu trucidatus, ætate annus 59. Eodem cum Cæsar annus sequens venio. periculosus prælium confectus, Ægyptus regnum Cleopatra ejusque frater permitto. In sequens annus Scipio & Cato in Africa, cum

following he vanquish'd *Scipio* and *Cato*, with King *Juba*, in *Africa*. *Cato* laid violent Hands upon himself at *Utica*. the Year that follow'd was remarkable for the Correction of the Calendar and the Year. The same Year likewise he conquer'd *Pompey's* Sons; and the Year after was stabb'd in the Senate House, by a Conspiracy of *Brutus* and *Cassius*, and some others, in the fifty sixth Year of his Age.

Besides these Convulsions, with which the whole World was shatter'd, there were some lesser Disturbances happen'd a little before. *Clodius Pulcher* being made Tribune of the Commons, banish'd *Cicero*, for having condemn'd the Associates of *Cataline* to Death without a Tryal; which Calamity he bore too meanly, and by no means agreeable to the Dignity of his Life past: But he was recall'd the Year after, by the Procurement of *Pompey* and *Lentulus* the Consul, and receiv'd with the greatest Honour. The same *Clodius* declar'd *Cyprus* to belong to the *Roman* People, and *Cato* being sent to take Possession of it, *Ptolemy*, King of the Island, having first thrown all his Money into the Sea, prevented his Disgrace by a voluntary Death. The Senate bestow'd the Prætorship upon *Cato*, at his Return, by a Vote of the House, without any Election; which Honour he refus'd, being desirous to obtain  
it

*cum Juba rex, devinco. Cato apud Utica voluntarius sui mors affero. Qui hic consecutus sum annus ob Fasti annusque castigatio celebris sum. Idem annus liberi Pompeius cum vinco; sequens Brutus & Cassius aliusque conspiratio confodio, annus ætas quinquagesimus sextus.*

*Præter hic arma motus, qui totus terra orbis concussus sum minor alius paulo ante hic tempus sum. Clodius Pulcher factus Tribunus Plebs, Cicero, quod indictus causa Catalina socius mors damno, multo exilium; qui ille calamitas molius quam pro reliquus vita dignitas perse-ro; sed annus sequens Pompeius & Lentulus Consul opera revinco, ac summus honor excipio. Idem Clodius Cyprus adjudico Populus Romanus, ad qui possideo missus Cato, Ptolemæus, is insula rex, pecunia in mare projicio, voluntarius mors ignominia anteverto. Roma reversus Cato, Prætura Senatus citra comitia decerno, qui is honor utor nolo, magis ille legitimus populus suffragium impetro cupiens; sed is spes fallo, nam Pompeius & Crassus factio is qui peto magistratus*



it rather by the free Votes of *Stratus excido*, isque *Vati-*  
the People; but he was balk'd *nim antifero*.

of his Hopes, and put by the  
Office he sued for by a Faction  
of *Pompey* and *Crassus*, and *Va-*  
*rinus* prefer'd before him.

Bribery and Corruption rul- *Fervens in comitia am-*  
ing in all Elections, and the *bitus, ac fæde miscens om-*  
Candidates making most dismal *nes candidatus, cum dñs*  
Confusion, after a long Inter- *interregnum sum, Cn.*  
regnum, *Pompey* was made Con- *Pompeius, novus mos, nec*  
sul without a Colleague, a Thing *hætenus auditus, Consul*  
wholly new and never heard *sine Collega creatus sum;*  
of before: In which Office he *qui in magistratus quum*  
made a severe Inquiry into all *de alius crimen severissime*  
other Misdemeanors, as like- *quæstio instituo, tum de*  
wise into the Death of *Clodius*, *nex Clodius qui Milo an-*  
whom *Milo* kill'd that same *nus eidem interficio, qui*  
Year, for which he was ba- *de causa in exilium abeo.*  
nish'd.

After the Death of *Cæsar*, *Occisus Cæsar, Anto-*  
*Anthony* the Consul so inflam'd *nus Consul seditiosa con-*  
the People by a seditious Ha- *cio ita populus commoveo,*  
rangue, that they burnt his *ut ille corpus publicè con-*  
Body publickly, and threatn'd *cremo, & civis ades fer-*  
to fire and pull down the Houses *rum ac fax intento. Osta-*  
of the Assassins. *Octavius Cæsar*, *vius Cæsar Accia soror*  
the Son of *Accia*, *Fulius's* Si- *Fulius filius genitus Testa-*  
ster was his adopted Son by *mentum is adopto; cum*  
Will; he being slighted by *M. ab Antonius despicio vete-*  
*Anthony*, raised an Army of *ranus ego exercitus, sui-*  
*Veteran* Soldiers, and oppos'd *que tyrannis ille oppono.*  
his tyrannical Proceedings. *Antonius Provincia Gallia*  
*Antonius* extorted from the People *à populus per vis impetro,*  
by Force the Province of *Gaul*, *qui is aditus occupatus*  
but his Passage thither was op- *Modena de Brutus inter-*  
pos'd by *D. Brutus* at *Modena*, *cludo, ubi ab Antonius*  
where he was besieg'd by *An-*  
*thony*.

In the Consulship of *Hirtius* *Consul Hirtius atque*  
and *Pansa*, and the Year of the *Pansa, urbs annus 711,*  
City 711, by the Instigation *Cicero, classicum canens,*  
of *Cicero*, *Anthony* was declar'd *adversus Antonius hostis*  
an Enemy, and a War under- *judicatus bellum suscipio,*  
taken &



taken against him, and *Oſta-* & *uterque Consul Oſta-*  
*vius* join'd in Commission with *vius adjungo cum Procon-*  
the Consuls, with the Power *sularis potestas, vicesimus*  
of Proconsul, being then about *circiter agens etas annus,*  
the 20th Year of his Age. There *ſuo ad Mutina atrox* &  
was a dreadful and bloody Bat- *cruentus prælium, in qui*  
tel fought near *Modena, in prætorianus Caſar miles ad*  
which all *Caſar's* Life-guard *unus omnis occumbo; ſed*  
were ſlain to a Man; but *An-* *vinco Antonius* & *ſolu-*  
*rbony* was routed and the Siege *tus obſidio, Consul tamen*  
rais'd, yet both the Consuls *ambo trucid.*  
ſlain.

In *Macedonia* Brutus took off In *Macedonia* Brutus  
*C. Antonius, Marc Anthony's Bro-* *C. Antonius Marcus fra-*  
ther, who was intrigueing a- *ter inſidiæ ſui ſtruens in-*  
gainſt him, and got together a *terrimo, ac firmus ipſe com-*  
formidable Army. Upon which *piro exercitus. Exinde*  
the Senate reſolv'd by Degrees *Senatus Oſtavius, ne al-*  
to take down *Oſtavius*, for fear *tius aſcendo, in ordo cogo*  
of his growing too great; *paulatim inſtitur, qui ille*  
which he being apprehenſive *metuens cum Antonius ac*  
of, enters into an Association *Lepidus conſpiro; ita Tri-*  
with *Anthony* and *Lepidus*; and *umviri reſpublica conſtitur*  
they were all three conſequent- *ſio, qui triſariam Roma-*  
ly made Commissioners for ſet- *nus imperium diſtribut,*  
tling the Commonwealth; who *civis quam plurimus pro-*  
having divided the whole Em- *ſcribo, in hic M. Tullius*  
pire into three Parts pro- *Cicero, qui in Græcia fu-*  
ſcrib'd a great many of the *Ro-* *ga molitus, a Popilius Cen-*  
*mans*, and amongſt the reſt *M. iurio, qui in cauſa caput*  
*Tully Cicero*; who, whiſt he *defendo, interficio. In hic*  
was endeavouring to make his *proſcriptio magnus cædes*  
Eſcape into Greece, was ſlain *ſio, Epitome Livius Sena-*  
by *Popilius* a Captain, whoſe *tor 130 nomen ſum reſe-*  
Cause he had pleaded in a Ca- *ro. Idem annus nobiliſſi-*  
pital Action. There was dread- *mx in Gallia oppidum*  
ful Havock made in this Pro- *Lugdunum do initium.*  
ſcription; the Epitome of *Livy*  
ſpeaks of no le's than 130 Se-  
nators. This ſame Year gave  
Beginning to one of the fineſt  
Cities of *France, Lyons.*

The Year following, *Oſta-* *Sequens annus, cum*  
*vius* and *Anthony* fought a Bat- *M. Brutus* & *conjurator*  
tel *prin.*

rel with *M. Brutus* and the Principal of the Conspirators, nigh the City *Philippi*. The right Wings were victorious on both Sides; and on both Sides the Camps were plundered; but *Cassius*, who was in the Wing that was routed, giving up all for gone, slew himself. *Brutus* being defeated in another Engagement, did likewise put an End to his own Life, being then 37 Years of Age; and none of *Cæsar's* Assassins liv'd above three Years after, being all taken off by a violent Death, as *Suetonius* says; some too slew themselves with the same Dagger with which they had slain *Cæsar*.

After the Victory *Anthony* went for *Asia*, and *Octavius* for *Italy*, where he was engag'd in a War with *L. Anthony*, the Brother of the Triumvir, and his Wife *Fulvia*, a Woman of a manly Spirit; he forc'd *L.* from the Town; after which being declar'd an Enemy, he besieg'd him in *Perusia*, and oblig'd him to surrender. In the mean Time the *Parthians* being invited by *Labienus*, one of *Pompey's* Party, made an Irruption into *Syria*; whom *Ventidius*, after a very signal Overthrow, in which the King was slain, drove out again, and recover'd *Syria*.

*Sex. Pompey*, *Cn's* Son, having a Fleet at his Command, infested the Seas; with whom *Cæsar* made a Peace, which was quickly broke; an Engagement

*princeps Octavius & Antonius acies decerto ad urbs Philippi. Utrunque dexter cornu vinco, & utrinque castra diripio; sed Cassius, qui in cornu sum qui pello, ratus totus sum fusus exercitus, mors ultro sui conscisco. Brutus alter prælium victus, vita & ipse manus suus finio, annus agens septimus & tricesimus; percussor porro Cæsar nullus triennium amplius superstes sum, omnis violentus mors su. Latius, ait Suetonius; quidam idem pugio, qui Cæsar confodio, se ipse interficio.*

*Post victoria Antonius in Asia, Octavius in Italia proficiscor, hic adversus L. Antonius Triumvir frater, & hic conjux Fulvia virilis animus fœminæ bellum habeo; pulsus ab urbs L. & hostis judicatus, inclususq; Perusia ad deditio compello. Interim Parthus ab Labienus Pompeianus pars excitus in Syria irrumpo; qui Ventidius maximus clades affectus occisus rex expello, Syriaq; recupro.*

*Sex. Pompeius, Cn. filius, imperans classis mare latrocinium infestus habeo, cum qui pax fio Cæsar, & mox rescindo; deinde navalis præ-*

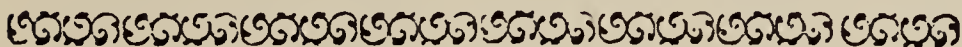


ment follow'd, wherein Pompey was worsted, and forc'd to flee; he was soon after put to Death, by the Order of M. Anthony, under whose Protection he had put himself. About this Time Anthony made an Attempt upon the Parthians, by whom he was most soundly beaten.

At last, Anthony being entirely devoted to his Cleopatra, divorc'd Octavia, Cæsar's Sister, and declar'd War against him, in which he was at last defeated by Sea near Actium, a Promontory of Epire. Cæsar had upwards of 400 Ships, and Anthony about 200. But prodigiously large, that they look'd like Castles and Cities marching thro' the Sea. The Fright of Cleopatra turn'd the Fate of a dubious Engagement to the Ruin of Anthony; he follow'd her into Ægypt, and being besieg'd in Alexandria, slew himself, whom Cleopatra quickly follow'd.

*prælium victus Pompeius  
fugio rugo, & haud ita  
multo post interficio jussu  
Antonius, ad qui confugio.  
Idem fere tempus Antonius  
Parthus aggressus, ab idem  
turpissimus clades officior.*

*Ad extremum, Antonius  
cum sui Cleopatra do, re-  
pudio Octavia, soror Cæsar,  
is bellum indico, ac tan-  
dem classis vinco ad Acti-  
um, Epirus promontorium:  
Cæsar 400 amplius navis  
habeo, Antonius circiter  
200, sed ingens moles, ut  
castellum urbsq; per mare  
ambulans præbeo species.  
Anceps alioqui certamen  
Cleopatra consternatio in  
Antonius vero exitium,  
qui fugiens persecutus in  
Ægyptius, & circumfessus  
Alexandria, se ipse interi-  
mo, qui mox consequor  
Cleopatra.*



## CHAP. VII.

AFTER the Death of Anthony and Cleopatra, Ægypt was reduc'd into the Form of a Province. Cæsar in the Year 725 triumph'd three Times, for the Conquest of Dalmatia, the Victory at Actium, and the Reducing of Ægypt; after which he advis'd with Agrippa and Mecænas, either seriously or pre-

MOrtuus Antonius & Cleopatra, Ægyptus in provincia forma redigo. Cæsar annus 725 tres ago triumphus, Dalmaticus, Actiacus, & Ægyptiacus; secundum qui imperium deponendus, serio an simulatè, cum Agrippa & Mecænas delibero,



pretendedly, about the laying down of his Authority. *Agrippa* was for it, *Mecenas* against it, whose Advice he resolv'd to follow; but brought a Bill nevertheless into the Senate to divest himself of his Power, and by that Stratagem got it secur'd to him, by both Senate and People, in the Year 726.

*Cornelius Gallus* a Roman Knight, Governor of *Ægypt*, being banish'd for his Insolence, slew himself. *Augustus* carry'd on a War against the *Cantabri* and *Astures* for some Years, by his Lieutenants; that is to say, from the Year 729 to 735, in which they were entirely reduc'd by *Agrippa*; who upon his Return refus'd a Triumph which was offer'd him. *Phraates*, King of the *Parthians*, about this Time restor'd the Roman Standards that had been taken from *Crassus*.

Two of his Friends, *Mecenas* and *M. Vipsanius Agrippa*, he had a particular Esteem for above all others. The former was a great Patron of Learning and Learned Men. *Augustus* made *Agrippa* his Son-in-Law, by marrying his Daughter *Julia* to him, whom he had by *Scribonia*; she had Children *C.* and *L. Cæsars*, *Agrippa*, *Postumus*, *Agrippina* marry'd to *Germanicus*, *Drusus's* Son, *Livia's* Nephew, and *Julia* whom *Æmilius* marry'd. He took *Livia* when she was big with Child from her former Husband *Tiberius Nero*, by whom he had

*bero, ille suadens, hic vero deterrens, cum hic sequor consilium statuo; ad Senatus nihilominus de imperium abdicandus refero, atque hic ars perficio ut sui à Senatus Populusq; firmo, annus urbs conditus 726.*

*Cornelius Gallus, eques Romanus, Ægyptus præfectus, ob insolentia damnatus exilium, se ipse occido. Cum Cantaber & Astures Augustus annus aliquot per dux suus bellum gero, ab annus 729 ad 735, qui ab Agrippa perdomo; qui quidem reversus oblatu sui triumphus detreſto. Phraates Paribus rex circa hoc tempus signum Crassus ereptus restituo.*

*Duo autem præ ceteri amicus colo, Mecenas & M. Vipsanius Agrippa, qui ille literæ ac literatus omnis singularis sum præsidium. Agrippa Augustus gener facio, datus in matrimonium Julia filia, qui è Scribonia suscipio, è qui natus C. & L. Cæsar, Agrippa, Postumus, Agrippina, nuptus Germanicus Drusus filius, Livia nepos, & Julia qui Æmilius duco. Livia pario prægnans a prior maritus Tiberius Nero abduco, ex qui nullus proles habeo, cum*

no Issue, tho' she had by Nero, *Tiberius*, who was Emperor afterwards, and *Drusus*, who dy'd in *Germany*.

*Tiberius* having got the *Tribunitian Power* for five Years, was sent to settle the Affairs of *Armenia*. Soon after he retir'd to *Rhodes*, where for fear of falling under the Displeasure of his Step-Sons, he continu'd seven Years. But the Occasion of his Retirement was his Aversion for his Wife *Julia* which spent her Time in all manner of Debauchery; whom *Augustus*, upon a Discovery of her Pranks, banish'd.

The Age of this Emperor produc'd several great Genius's; amongst the *Greeks*, *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* and *Nicholas Damascenus* were famous for their Talent in the Writing of History; and amongst the *Latins*, *Cornelius Nepos*, *Atticus's* Son-in-Law, *Sallust*, who dy'd four Years before the Fight at *Actium*. In this Age likewise liv'd those celebrated Poets *Virgil*, *Horace*, *Ovid*, *Tibullus* and *Propertius*.

*Augustus* dy'd at *Nola* in *Campania* in the 14th Year of Christ, and the 76th Year of his Age; having held the Empire by himself, from the Death of *M. Anthony*, three and forty Years, an excellent Prince, and necessary for those Times.

He was succeeded by *Tiberius*, a Prince of a savage Disposition, and given up to all manner of Debauchery; he

was

*cum is ex Nero Tiberius qui postea impero, & Drusus pario, qui in Germania pereo.*

*Tiberius tribunitius potestas in quinquennium adeptus, ad Armenia res componendus mitto. Mox in insula Rhodus secedo, ubi privignus veritus offensio septem confideo annus; precipuus vero secedo causa sum Julia uxor odium, qui per omnia, flagitium genus aetas trabo; qui hic infamia compertus relego Augustus.*

*Hic Imperator aetas magnus ingenium fecundus sum; inter Græci scribendus Historia clareo Dionysius Halicarnassensis & Nicholas Damascenus; ex Latinus Cornelius Nepos Atticus gener, Sallustius, qui quadriennium ante Actiacus prælium oboeo. Hic sæculum quoque flore celeber Poeta Virgilius, Horatius, Ovidius, Tibullus, & Propertius.*

*Annus Christus 14 Nola in Campania morior Augustus, annus aetas 76, cum annus ab Antonius nectres & quadraginta solus res potior, princeps præstantissimus atque in tempus necessarius.*

*Hic excipio Tiberius, princeps immanis natura, & omnis genus turpitudinis additus; Livia mater pater*



was the Son of *Livia* by *Nero*, He dissembled his Vices at the Beginning of his Reign with wonderful Art, out of Fear of *Germanicus* his Brother's Son, whom he had adopted, at the Command of his Father-in-Law; who had gained a mighty Reputation by his Virtues and Exploits in War, and was therefore look'd upon with a jealous Eye, as fitter for the Empire than himself. He remov'd him from *Germany*, where he had wonderful Success against the Enemy, into the East, to fight against the *Parthians*, in the Year 769; having sent at the same Time *Cn. Piso* into *Syria*, betwixt whom and *Germanicus* was a mortal Grudge. Wherefore *Germanicus* dy'd, not without the Suspicion of being poyson'd by him; for which being prosecuted at *Rome* by *Agrippina*, *Germanicus's* Lady, he prevented his Sentence by a voluntary Death.

After that *Ælius Sejanus*, a *Roman* Knight, was raised by *Tiberius*, who after a great many wicked Pranks, aiming now at no less than the Empire it self, was by one Letter of *Tiberius* to the Senate, thrown from the Top of all his Grandeur, and dy'd by the Hand of an Executioner, he and all his Family, in the 18th Year of *Tiberius*.

About the 13th Year of his Reign he retir'd to *Caprea*, an Island on the Coast of *Campania*,

*ter Nero gigno. Vitium suus sub principatus initium mirus ars dissimulo, Germanicus metus, qui ille frater filius iussu vitricus adopto, omnis tum virtus ac res gestus laus florens, & quod imperium sum aptior, maxime suspectus. Hic à Germania ubi contra hostis felicissime pugno, transfero in Orientem, ac Parthum oppono, annus urbs conditus 769; missus per idem tempus in Syria Cn. Piso, qui cum Germanicus gravi sum inimicitia. Ideo non sine venenum ab ille datus suspicio Germanicus extinguo; ob is Roma iudicium postularus Agrippa Germanicus uxor, voluntarius mors damnatio anteverto.*

*Ælius inde Sejanus, equestris genus, Tiberius proventus, post multus scelus, summus quique jam animus destinens, unus Tiberius literæ contra ipse datus ad Senatus, ex ille fastigium dejicio, & carnifex manus, cum omnis suus stirps, necatus sum, annus Tiberius 18.*

*Annus imperium circiter 13 Caprea insula ad ora Campania secedo, nunquam*



nia, with a Design never to come more at the Town, where he privately wallow'd in all manner of Debauchery, and dy'd in the 23d Year of his Reign, to the great Joy of every Body, being then in the 78th Year of his Age.

*JESUS CHRIST*, the Son of God, was born of the Virgin *Mary*, in the Reign of *Augustus*, and crucified in that of *Tiberius*, being then four and thirty Years of Age.

*Caius Cæsar Caligula*, so called from a Shoe worn by the Soldiery, which when a Boy he used in the Camp, succeeded *Tiberius*, being the Son of *Germanicus* and *Agrippina*, the Daughter of *Agrippa* and *Julia*. He was then enter'd upon the five and twentieth Year of his Age. Great was the Joy of the People upon his first Accession to the Throne, and no less were their Hopes that he would be like *Germanicus* his Father, who is said to have been possess'd of all the good Qualities of Body and Mind. And indeed, as the worst of Princes oftentimes begin well, he gave not a few Tokens of his Moderation and Regard to the Good of the Publick; but soon after, as if he had put off all Humanity, he outstript the most savage Creatures in Cruelty; and having made sad Havock amongst all Ranks and Degrees of Men, he kill'd likewise *Macro*, Commander of the *Prætorian Bands*, by whose Means

quam deinceps ad urbs rediturus, ubi remotus arbi-  
ter per omnia se flagitium  
genus voluto, & imperi-  
um annus 23, non sine  
summus omnis gaudium  
sum mortuus, vita agens  
octavus & septuagesimus.

*Res Augustus potiens,  
Jesus Christus, Deus filius,  
è virgo Maria nascor, ac  
Tiberius imperans, cum æ-  
tas quartus & tricesimus  
expleo annus, in crux ago.*

*Caius Cæsar Caligula,  
dictus a militaris calcea-  
mentum, qui puer in ca-  
stra utor soleo, pater Ger-  
manicus mater Agrippina,  
M. Agrippa ac Julia fi-  
lia, Tiberius succedo. An-  
nus tunc ingredior quin-  
tus & vicesimus. Mag-  
nus, ut primum imperium  
attingo, populus lætiti-  
æ minor spes exto, fore si-  
milis Germanicus pater, qui  
virtus omnis animus cor-  
pusque contingo memoria  
prodo. Et quidem ut opti-  
mus plerumque soleo sum  
pessimus princeps initium,  
haud paucus tum modera-  
tus ac civilis animus sig-  
num profero, sed subinde  
tanquam homo exuo, fera  
ipse immunitas vinco.  
Grassatus per ordo omnis  
cædes, Macro quoque Præ-  
torianus Præfectus, qui o-  
pera fio imperator occido.  
Consuetudo stuprum etiam  
cum soror facio. Exbau-  
stus infinitus opes qui con-  
L gero*

Means he had been made Emperor. He committed Incest too with his Sisters. Having exhausted immense Treasures that had been left by *Tiberius*, in a Year's Time, he fell to Proscribing and Plundering. Among other Tokens of his Cruelty, he was heard to say, *I wish the Roman People had but one Neck*. In all his Buildings or Publick Works, he affected what was look'd upon to be impossible. He order'd himself to be worshipp'd as a God throughout the World, and Temples to be built to him. At last he was slain by *Cherea Cassius*, Colonel of a Regiment of his Guards, and some others, that had entred into a Plot against him, after he had reigned 3 Years, 10 Months, and 8 Days, as *Suetonius* says, and liv'd 29.

*Claudius Nero*, *Caligula's* Uncle, *Drusus's* Son, reign'd after him, naturally no ill Man, but a senseless foolish Fellow; wherefore he was not of himself cruel, but only as he was put upon it by other People, especially his Freedmen and Wives, into whose Hands he gave up himself and his Affairs. His first Lady was *Messalina*, whose Lewdness and Debaucheries every Body knew but himself; till at last venturing to marry one *Silius*, a Knight, she was by her Husband's Order slain, together with her Paramour, at the Instigation of *Narcissus*, who with *Pallas*, another of his Free-men, rul'd him entirely

Another

*gero Tiberius, ad proscriptio & rapina converso animus. Inter alius crudelitas in indicium excipio vox is, Utinam Populus Romanus unus cervix habeo. In extructio opus nil tam efficio cupio quam qui possum efficio nego. Pro Deus colo sui totius orbis terra, ac templum sui constituo, jubeo. Ad extremum Cherea Cassius, Tribunus cohors Prætorius, & alius conjuratus, interficio, cum impero annus 3, mensis 10, ac dies 8, ut scribo Suetonius, vivo autem annus 29.*

*Claudius Nero, Caligula patruus, Drusus filius, post is præsum; homo natura minime malus, sed vecors & stolidus. Itaque non tam suapte sponte crudelis sum, quam alienus ductus, & arbitrium, præsertim libertus & conjux, qui potestas sui omnisque permitto. Uxor primum habeo Messalina, qui stupra & flagitium ignotus nullus solus nescio; donec ausus nubo Silius eques, jussu ille cum adulter perimo, impellens Narcissus, qui cum Pallas, alter libertus, apud ipse omnis possum.*

After



Another Argument of his Folly is this, that after *Messalina* was put to Death, by whom he had his Son *Britannicus* and *Octavia*, he marry'd *Agrippina*, *Germanicus* his Brother's Daughter, the Mother of *Nero* by *Domitian*, in the 9th Year of his Reign, by the Advice of *Pallas*; at whose and *Agrippina's* Request, he adopted *Nero*, and, passing by *Britannicus*, design'd him for his Successor. He banish'd the *Jews* from *Rome*, and the *Mathematicians* out of *Italy*. And undertaking an Expedition into *Britain*, he subdu'd it all in 16 Day's Time, as *Dio* says, in the 3d Year of his Reign. He dy'd in the Year of Christ 54, being poison'd in a Mushroom by *Agrippina*. He reign'd 13 Years, 8 Months, 20 Days, and liv'd 64 Years.

God being angry with the *Romans*, *Domitius Nero* mounted the Throne after the Death of his Father-in-Law, being then 17 Years of Age. He at first behaved himself in such a Manner, that he might be reckon'd amongst the best of Princes; that is, as long as he listen'd to the Precepts of his Master *Seneca*. Afterward being corrupted with Licentiousness and Flattery, he became more like a Monster than a Man. He stopp'd the Progress of the *Parthians*, who had overrun *Armenia*, by *Corbulo* a gallant Commander, and a Person of great Virtue and Austerity, who recover'd *Armenia* in the

7th

*Alter soliditas indicium, quod occisus Messalina, è qui Britannicus filius & Octavia suscipio, Agrippina Germanicus frater filia duco Nero ex Domitius mater, annus imperium nonus, isque Pallas hortatus; qui & Agrippina preces Nero adopto, prætereoque Britannicus successor destino. Roma Judeus, Mathematicus Italia, pello. Expeditio in Britannia insula factus, intra dies 16 universus domo, ut scribo Dio, annus imperium tertius. Morior annus Christus 54, is venenum in boletus do Agrippina. Impero annus tredecim, mensis octo, viginti dies, vivo annus 64.*

*Iratus Romanus Deus, post vitricus mors Domitius Nero capio imperium, annus natus septemdecim, qui initium sic gero, ut inter optimus princeps habeo possum, quamdiu scilicet Seneca præceptor monitum obtempero. Post ætas licentia & adulatio corruptus monstrum quam homo similior exto. Parthus captus Armenia grassans per Corbulo reprimo, strenuus ac antiquus virtus ac severitas dux, qui & Armenia recipio annus Nero septem, & Tiridates Vologesis Parthus rex frater Roma venio compello,*

L 2

&



7th Year of Nero, and oblig'd *Tiridates Vologesis*, the King of the *Parthians* Brother, to come to *Rome*, and beg his Crown of *Nero*, in the 13th of *Nero*; in which Year he recall'd *Corbulo*, and put him to Death. He took off *Britannicus* by Poison, in the very Beginning of his Reign. He likewise order'd his Mother *Agrippina* to be put to Death, after having first disgrac'd and banish'd her the Court: Which Parricide, that nothing might be wanting to compleat the Unhappiness of the Times, the Senate approv'd of. Afterwards having marry'd *Poppæa*, whom he took from *Otho*, he banish'd *Octavia*, and at last put her to Death. Upon the discovery of a Plot, which *Piso* and some others had laid against him, he put to Death the Poet *Lucan* and *Seneca* the Philosopher, with several others, in the Year of *Christ* 63; and the same Year he kick'd his Wife *Poppæa*, that was big with Child, to Death. He had the Impudence too to appear upon the Stage, and act amongst the Stage-Players and Harpers, and ride Chariot-Races at the *Circensian* Games: And to represent for his Diversion the Appearance of *Troy* in Flames, he set Fire to the City, and laid it upon the Christians. Being by these his Villanies become universally odious and contemptible, he was forsaken by every Body; and being sought for in order to be punish'd,

*Et ab Nero diadema peto, Nero 13; qui Et Corbulo revocatus morior cogo. Britannicus statim ut impero ordior venenum tollo. Agrippina mater honor prius omnis spoliatus ac palatium pulsus ad extremum jubeo occido: Qui parricidium, ne quis ad ille tempus infelicitas desum Senatus probo. Post hæc inductus Poppæa qui ab Otho abstraho Octavia relego interficio. Conjunctio in ipse Piso aliusque detectus, Lucanus Poeta, Seneca Philosophus, cum alius quam plurimas mors multo annus Christus 63; idemque Poppæa gravidus ictus calx ex animo. Non pudet etiam in Scena prodeoque inter Histrio aut Citharædus opera do, Et Circenses Equus agito. Quinetiam ut ardens Troja species velut per ludicrum exprimo, incendourbs, crimenque in Christianus transfero. Qui flagitium in odium suus contemptusque verin destitutus omnis, Et ad supplicium quæsitus, carnifex in sui pars occupi, annus imperium decimus quartus, Æra Christianus 68.*

Paulæ

nish'd, he executed the Hangman's Office upon himself, in the 14th Year of his Reign, and 68th of our Lord.

A little before Nero's Death, *C. Julius Vindex*, who was *Proprætor* of *Gaul*, openly rebell'd, and perswaded *Sergius Galba*, Governor of *Spain*, to set up for Emperor; which he accordingly did, and put *Vindex* to Death presently after. He reign'd about 7 Months, being very old. He was slain, together with *Piso*, whom he had adopted, after *M. Silvius Otho* was proclaim'd Emperor; but he reign'd but a short Time, about three Months.

In the mean Time *Vitellius*, trusting to the Legions of *Germany*, which he commanded in Quality of a Consular Lieutenant-General, took upon him the Name of Emperor, and defeated *Otho's* Army in a Encounter near *Bebriacum*; who being weary of a Civil War, kill'd himself.

*Vitellius* reign'd after *Otho* eight Months, and was succeeded by *Vespasian*, who had been sent by *Nero* to quell the *Jews*. He reign'd ten Years with the greatest Justice and Clemency. He was a great Encourager of Learning and learned Men: The only Thing that was blamed in him was his Covetousness, which he used to excuse by alledging the Emptiness of the Exchequer.

*Paulò ante Nero obitus, C. Julius Vindex, qui Proprætor Gallia rego, palam deficiens, Sergius Galba, Hispania administrans, ad imperium capeſſo imperium impello, qui ille subinde interrimo Vindex per seверо facio. Impero mensis circiter 7, grandis jam natus. Pereo una cum is qui adopto Piso, cum jam M Silvius Otho imperator acclamo, sed hic perbrevis impero spatium sum, ac tres circiter mensis.*

*Interim Vitellius Germanicus legio fiducia, qui conjuraris legatus præsum, imperatorius nomen usurpo, & ad Bebriacum Otho levis prælium vinco exercitus; qui civilis per-tasus arma voluntarius sui nex conscisco.*

*Vitellius post Otho imperium octo mensis gero, qui excipio Vespasianus, qui comprimo Judæus Nero mitto. Decem annus imperium rego summus æquitas ac clementia. Ingenium doctrina que magnus liberalitas complector: Solus in is reprehendo pecunia cupiditas, qui tamen excuso soleo ararium fiscusque inopia.*

The War in *Judæa* was finish'd in his Time, to which he was sent by *Nero*, as we have already said. It was begun by some seditious People, that were headed by *Eleazar*, the Son of *Ananias* the High-Priest, who took up Arms against the *Romans* under the Pretence of Religion. *Cestius Gallus*, Lieutenant of *Syria*, laid Siege to *Jerusalem*; but was beat off with great Slaughter, in the 12th Year of *Nero*. The Victorious *Jews* upon their Return to *Jerusalem*, amongst other Generals, made choice of *Josephus*, the Son of *Matthias*, for one. In the Year of *Christ* 67, *Vespasian* carrying his Arms through *Galilee* and *Judæa*, took, besides most of their Towns, *Josephus* their Commander, who foretold his Rise. At last he fell upon *Jerusalem*, the Metropolis of the Nation, which was taken by his Son *Titus*, in the second Year of his Reign.

This prov'd the Ruin of the Nation, and very Name of the *Jews*. The Calamity was indeed so violent, and the Miseries they suffered so various, that it was visible they were punish'd for the horrid Murder of the only begotten Son of God; for a dreadful Famine forc'd the besieg'd to the eating of Man's Flesh, and Mothers to eat up their own Children; and eleven hundred thousand People (a Thing hardly ever heard of before) perish'd in that Siege. The City was finally razed

*Bellum is imperator conficio Judaicus, ad qui Nero mitto, ut supra doceo. Is à seditiojús quidam ortus habeo, qui dux Eleazarus, Ananias Pontifex filius, qui per species religio arma adversus Romanus moveo. Cestius Gallus, Syria legatus, Hierosolyma obsidens cum magnus copia suus cades, in fuga ago, annus Nero 12. Victor Judæus Hierosolyma reversus, cum alius bellum dux eligo tum Josephus Matthias filius. Annus Christus 67, Vespasianus per Galilæa & Judæa arma circumferens, præter oppidum plerique, Josephus ipse bellum dux in potestas redigo, à qui & ille prædico imperium. Postremo caput gens Hierosolyma aggredior, qui Titus filius capio annus imperium secundus.*

*Is clades Judæicus gens ac nomen exitium afferro; tantusque vis calamitas, ac tam multiplex malum species sum, ut appareo ob unus filius Deus indignissimus nex pœna iste sum persolutus. Nam & horrendus fames inclusus mœnia in is rabies impello, ut humanus vescor caro, ac natus etiam corpus mater absumo. & undecies contentus mille (qui fando vix audio) ille obsidio pereor. Urbs ipse denique solum*



razed to the Ground. *Vespasian* in the third Year of his Reign triumph'd with his Son *Titus* over the *Jews*: Upon which he shut the Temple of *Janus*. He dy'd in his ninth Consulship, whilst he was giving Audience to some Embassadors, having liv'd 69 Years, one Month, and 7 Days, and reign'd ten Years.

*Titus*, who succeeded his Father, is deservedly rank'd amongst the best Emperors, altho' before he came to the Empire he was thought to be of a Temper cruel, covetous, and lustful; but upon his Advancement, he was so much alter'd for the better, that he deserv'd the Tit'e of the Delight of Mankind. He was remarkable for his great Mildness and easy Temper, being us'd never to deny any Body any Thing: And having once at Supper remember'd that he had done no Body any Kindness that Day, *Friends*, said he, *I have lost a Day*. In his Reign, in the Year of *Christ* 80, there was a dreadful Eruption of Flames and Ashes out of the Mount *Vesuvius*, which latter flew as far as *Africa*, *Syria*, and *Ægypt*; and the two Towns of *Pompeii* and *Herculanum* were utterly ruin'd by it. This good Emperor d, 'd in the Year of *Christ* 81, two Years, as many Months, and twenty Days after he succeeded his Father, and in the one and fortieth Year of his Age, not without the Suspicion

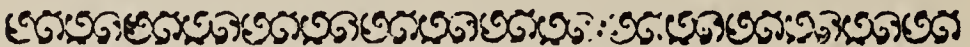
*solum æquo. Annus imperium tertius Vespasianus Titus filius de Judeus triumpho, ac tum Janus templum occludo. Consulatus suus nonus decedo, cum legatio opera do, postquam vivo annus 69, mensis unus, dies septem, impero annus octo.*

*Inter optimus imperator jus numero qui pater sufficio Titus; etsi antequam impero crudelitas, avaritia, ac libido suspellus sum. Sed mos sic in principatus in melius converto, ut amor ac delicie genus humanus loco mereor. Precipuus in ille mansuetudo ac facilitas laus exo, nullus neque quicquam soleo. Cum super cæna recordor nihil sui quicquam is dies præsto, Amicus, inquam, Dies perdo. Is imperans, annus Christus 80, ex Vesuvius mons ingens vis flamma ac cinis erumpo. Hic verò in Africa, Syria, & Ægyptus usque pervado. Oppidum pereò duo Pompeii & Herculæum. Hic imperator optimus obeo annus Christi 81, post annus duo, & mensis totidem, diesq; 20, quam succedo pater, alter & quadragesimus ætas annus, non sine datus frater Dom. venenum suspicio.*

on of being poison'd by his Brother *Domitian*.

*Titus* was very much lamented both by the Senate and People: And their Concern for his Death was very much encreas'd by his Brother and Successor *Domitian*, the worst Prince of all that came before, or follow'd after him. At first he made some shew of Clemency and Justice; but presently discover'd his Temper, and set up for an Imitator of *Nero* in Cruelty, Rapine, and Luxury. He order'd himself to be call'd God, and was at last taken off by a Plot, in the Year of *Christ* 96, after he had reign'd 15 Years.

*Incredibilis sui desiderium Titus Senatus Populusque relinquo. Augeo is Domitianus frater is ac successor, pene omnis qui hactenus sum ac deinceps vivo princeps teterrimus; atqui inter initium clementia justitiaeque nonnullus specimen edo, sed max indoles prodo ac saevitia, rapacitas luxuria æmulus sui Nero ostendo. Sui Deus appello jubeo, ac demum conspiratio suus opprimo, annus Christus 96, cum impero annus 15.*



## C H A P. VIII.

*Coceius Nerva* succeeded *Domitian* in the Empire; he reign'd but a Year, four Months, and eleven Days; an excellent Prince, but despis'd for his Age. He made void all the Acts of *Domitian*, and restor'd what had been ravag'd from the People by Violence and Injustice; but he wanted Authority to keep the Soldiery within due Bounds: Wherefore those that were concern'd in the Death of *Domitian*, from whom he had receiv'd the Empire, were butcher'd by the Guards, in Spight of all he could do to prevent it. He made *Trajan*, Lieutenant of *Germany*, his adopted Son, with whom he liv'd three Months.

*Trajan*

*Coceius Nerva* post *Domitianus* suscipio imperium; regno tantum unus annus, mensis quatuor, diesque undecim; princeps optimus, sed propter ætas contemptus. *Domitianus* acta rescindo, & qui per vis & in justitia adimor restituo. Sed is ad compesco miles auctoritas desum: Itaque *Domitianus* interfector, à qui imperium accipio, ille repugnans *Prætorianus* jugulo. *Trajanus*, *Germania* administrans, in filius adopto, qui cum tres vivo mensis.

*Trajanus*

Trajan took upon him the Government of the Empire at *Cologne*, being then in the 42d Year of his Age; a Man brave, and excellently skill'd in the military Art. He was likewise a Person of great Prudence, Moderation and Meekness of Temper; so that he was thought by all to deserve the Surname of *Optimus*. He added *Dacia* to the Empire, and marching into the East, subdu'd the *Armenians*, the *Iberians*, the *Colchi*, the *Sarmatians*, the *Osrboeni*, the *Arabians*, and the *Bosphorani*. He likewise fell upon the *Parthians*, and took the Cities *Seleucia*, *Ctesiphon*, and *Babylon*, with several others; but upon his taking a Voyage in the *Red Sea*, almost all those Nations rose in Rebellion; but he quickly reduc'd them, either in Person, or by his Lieutenants. There was in his Time a great Earthquake, which ruin'd the City of *Antioch*: It happen'd in the Year of Christ 115, in the Consulship of *Messala* and *Pedo*, the latter of which was buried in the Ruines of the Place, and *Trajan* was drawn through a Window, and had much ado to escape. The *Jews* of *Cyrene* took up Arms, and exercised all manner of Cruelty upon the *Romans* and *Greeks* throughout all *Ægypt* and *Cyprus*, whom *Trajan* suppress'd with infinite Slaughter, by his Lieutenant *Martius Turbo*. This excellent Prince fell ill and dy'd at *Selinus* in *Cilicia*, whilst

he

*Trajanus capio imperium apud Agrippina Colonia, annus agens 42; vir res bellicus peritus imprimis ac strenuus. Prudens idem, moderatus, ac mitis, ut optimus cognomen omnis consensus mereo. Dacia adjicio Imperium, & in Orientis profectus, Armenius, Iberus, Colchi, Sarmata, Osrboenus, Arabs, Bosphoranus perdomo. In Parthis invectus, Seleucia, Ctesiphon, & Babylon, aliusque subigo urbs. Sed dum in Mare Ruber navigo omnis ille ferè populus deficio; qui statim per sui ac per suos dux recipio. Ingens ille imperans terra motus Antiochia everto, annus Christus 115, qui consul sum Messala & Pedo, qui hic ruina subito opprimo, Trajanus per fenestra eductus vix evado. Judeus quoque Cyrenenses in Romanus & Græcus omnis crudelitas genus grassor per Ægyptus atque Cyprus, qui Trajanus per Martius Turbo, dux suus, infinitus strages compesco. Tandem rebellans Parthus, qui à Romanus imperator datum sui rex expello, dum in ille arma molior, princeps præstantissimus in agritudo incidens, Selinus in Cilicia obeo; impero annus 19, mensis 6, dies 15.*

L 5

Ælius



he was preparing to march against the *Parthians*, who were in Arms, having forc'd from amongst them the King that had been given them by the *Roman Emperor*. He reign'd 19 Years, six Months, and 15 Days.

*Ælius Adrianus*, *Trajan's* Cousin and Countryman, obtain'd the Empire after him, by the Favour of *Plotina Trajan's* Lady, a Man of a great deal of Variety in his Temper and Genius, equally cut out for Virtue and Vice. He went through all the Provinces of the Empire, that nobody ever travell'd over so much of the Word as he did. After the Death of *Trajan* he quitted *Armenia*, *Assyria*; and *Mesopotamia* to the *Parthians*, and intended likewise to leave *Dacia*, had he not been afraid of ruining the many thousands of *Romans* that were there.

He rebuilt *Jerusalem*, which he call'd *Ælia Capitolina*, and settled a Colony there; and in the same Place where the Temple had stood, built another in Honour of *Jupiter*; which Thing so provok'd the *Jews*, that taking up Arms, they carry'd on the War with more Fury than ever, under the Conduct of *Barcochebas*; against whom, amongst other skilful Generals that he employ'd, *Adrian* sent for *Julius Severus* out of *Britain*, by whom the *Jews* were by degrees suppress'd and utterly destroy'd; there being no less than 580,000 slain in that

*Ælius Adrianus*, *Trajanus* consobrinus atque popularis, post ille res potior *Plotina* favor, qui uxor *Trajanus* sum: Vir ingenium varius ac multiplex, et ad virtus perinde ac vitium factus. Provincia imperium oboeo universus, itaque tantus terra nemo peragro. Mortuus *Trajanus*, *Parthus*, *Armenia*, *Assyria*, *Mesopotamia*, cedo; *Dacia* quoque relikturus, nisi tot *Romanus* civis, qui illic sum, perdo sum veritus.

*Hierosolyma* instauro, qui *Ælia Capitolinus* voco; eoque colonia deduco, atque in idem locus ubi templum sto, alter in honor *Jupiter* constituo. Qui res *Judaus* animus ita commoreo, ut ad arma conversus atrocius quam unquam alias bellum excito, dux *Barcocheba*; contra qui *Adrianus*, cum alius bellum peritus imperator, tum *Julius Severus* è *Britannia* accieo, qui paulatim opprimo *Judaus*, et internecio deleo. Cæsus *Judaus* in bellum 580,000, præter

that War, besides an innumerable Multitude that were consumed by Famine, Pestilence, and Fire; so that *Palæstine* was well nigh made a Wilderness. After that Time the *Jews* were forbid, under Pain of Death, to come at *Jerusalem*, unless one Day in a Year to lament their Misery.

At last *Adrian* growing old and infirm, having no Children of his own, adopted *Arrius Antoninus*, who was afterwards surnam'd *Pius*, upon Condition that he should adopt *Annius Verus*, Son of *Ælius Verus*, and *M. Aurelius Antoninus*; after which he dy'd at *Baia*, in the Year of *Christ* 138, having liv'd 62 Years, and reign'd 21, and 11 Months.

*Antoninus Pius* being adopted by *Adrian*, govern'd the *Roman* Empire with so much Virtue and Goodness, that he out-did all Example; for he manag'd the Common-wealth with the Affection of a Father, more like than that of a Prince, and kept the World in Peace during his whole Reign, for which Reason he was compar'd to *Numa*. Foreign and remote Princes and Nations fear'd him to that Degree, that they referr'd the Decision of their Controversies to him. He forbid any Scrutiny to be made after those that had enter'd into a Plot against his Life. He dy'd in the 70th Year of his Age, and 24th of his Reign.

*præter innumerabili multitudo, qui fames, morbus, aut incendium absumo; adeo ut Palæstina penè ad solitudinem redigit. Ex ille tempus Hierosolyma adeo Judæis sub pœna mors veto, nisi quod unus quotannis dies luceo gratia concedo.*

*Tandem avum jam ingraevescens, morbusque confectus, proles cum careo Adrianus, Arrius Antoninus, qui postea Pius dicto adopto, is lex, ut ille sui adopto Annus Verus, Ælius Verus filius, & M. Aurelius Antoninus. Apud Baia extinguo, annus Christus 138, cum vivo annus 62, impero 21, & mensis 11.*

*Antoninus Pius adoptatus Adrianus, Romanus rex præsum tantus virtus ac bonitas, ut exemplum omnis supero. Pater enim affectus, potius quam princeps respublica tracto, atque orbis terra, quamdiu impero, in pax contineo, idèque cum Numa comparo: Sic exterius ac longinquus rex & populus adeo vereor, ut controversia suus arbitrium ab is posco. In is qui contra sui conjuro inquiero veto. Morior annus ætas septuagesimus, & imperium vigesimus quartus.*

After

Post

After him reign'd *M. Antoninus Verus*, Pius's Son-in-Law; for he had marry'd his Daughter *Valeria Fausta*. He had from his Youth been educated as well in the Knowledge of other Arts, as the Studies of Wisdom; which he made appear in his Life and Conduct, and not only in Words and Profession. In the Beginning of his Reign he made *L. Aelius Verus* his Partner of the Empire, to whom he marry'd his Daughter *Lucilla*. They reign'd together eleven Years, being of very different Inclinations; for *Verus* was of a listless, luxurious, morose Temper, but was kept within some Bounds by the Respect he had for his Brother; by whom he was sent against the *Parthians*, and carry'd on the War successfully against them for four Years, by his Lieutenants; wherefore they both triumph'd over the *Parthians*. Afterwards they undertook an Expedition against the *Marcomani*; but upon their March *Verus* was seiz'd with an Apoplexy, betwixt *Concordia* and *Altinum*, and dy'd. *M. Aurelius* carry'd on the War for three Years against the *Marcomani*, to whom the *Quadi*, *Vandals*, *Sarmatians*, and *Suevi* joyn'd themselves. His Army in want of Water was reliev'd by a Legion of Christians that was in it, who by their Prayers procur'd Rain from Heaven, as *Eusebius* tells us. The Expedition being quite exhausted by

*Post hic impero M. Antoninus Verus, Pius gener; hic enim filia Valeria Fausta in matrimonium habeo. Is ab iniens aetas cum cetera ars tum sapientia studium excultus; hic ipsa non minus vitamque quam sermo ad professio præ sui fero. Principium L. Aelius Verus, qui Lucilla filia colloco, imperium particeps facio. Ambo ad undecimus annus communiter impero, vita institutum inter sui dissimilimus: Nam Verus iners, luxuriosusque perditus, ac parum civilis ingenium sum, qui frater reverentia moderor; qui mitto adversus Parthos quadriennium totus per dux suus res prospere gero; itaque de Partho ambo triumpho. Marcomanicus postea bellum idem suscipio; sed in ipsa profectio Verus apoplexia correptus inter Concordia & Alvinum pereor. Cum Marcomanus qui Quadi, Vandali, Sarmatæ, Suevi sui adjungo, M. Aurelius triennium configo. Sitis aliquando laborans exercitus Christianus Legio, in petratu de cælum pluvia recreo, ut auctor sum Eusebius. Ad hic bellum sumptus exhaustus ararium, ne quis exactio onero, imperatorius omnis suppellex ornatusque distrabo;*



by the great Expence of this War, that he might not burden the People with Taxes, he produc'd all the Imperial Furniture, and sold it; and after the Victory restor'd the Price to those Chapmen that were willing to part with what they had bought. *Avidius Cassius*, upon false Advice that he was dead, seiz'd the Government, and was three Months after slain. *M. Aurelius* dy'd at *Vienna*, after a Reign of 19 Years and 11 Months.

He was succeeded by his wicked Son *Aurelius Commodus Antoninus*, who resembled *Nero* for Cruelty, Lust, Avarice, and such Arts as are scandalous in an Emperor. Having settled his Affairs with the *Germans*, he triumph'd at *Rome*. He put to Death his Sister *Lucilla*, who with several others had conspir'd against his Life. He us'd to fight amongst the *Gladiators* in the Publick Games. He was at last, after an infamous Life, taken off by the Contrivance of a Mistress, and the Captain-General of his Lifeguard, whom he had determin'd to put to Death. He reign'd 12 Years, 9 Months, and 14 Days.

After *Commodus* was taken off in the Year of *Christ* 193, *P. Helvius Pertinax* was declar'd Emperor, by the same that had dispatch'd *Commodus*; who endeavouring to reduce the Commonwealth into better Order, and to curb the Licentiousness of

*Arabo*; & post victoria emptor qui reddo comparatus volo pretium restituo. *Avidius Cassius* falsus mors ille allatus rumor tyrannus capio, ac post tres mensis occido. *M. Aurelius* apud *Vindobona* morbo extinguo, annus decem & novem, mensis undecim, in imperium transfactus.

*Ille succedo nequissimus filius Aurelius Commodus Antoninus crudelitas, libido, avaritia, & imperator indignus ars Nero simillimus. Cum Germanus res compositus Roma triumpho. Idem Lucilla soror, qui cum alius complures contra sui conspiro, occido. Demum post vita turpissima, insidia concubina praefectusque praetorium qui nex destino, opprimo. Imperium teneo annus 12, mensis 9, & dies 14.*

*Occisus Commodus, annus Christus 193, P. Helvius Pertinax ab idem qui Commodus opprimo imperator fit. Qui cum respublica optimus institutum rego, ac militaris cupidinis obviam eo volo, in-*  
ira

of the Soldiery, was within fourscore Days after his coming to the Empire murder'd by his own Guards. The Empire after this was by the Soldiers expos'd to Sale, and *Didius Fulianus*, coming up to their Terms, was accepted of, and proclaim'd Emperor accordingly; but being not able to make up the promis'd Donative, he was forsaken by them, and slain by the Order of *Septimius Severus*, after he had reign'd 2 Months and 5 Days.

This *Severus*, a Native of *Africa*, was at that Time Lieutenant of *Pannonia*, and took upon him the Government under the Pretence of revenging *Pertinax's* Death. He first of all disbanded the Guards for that abominable Murder: Then he fell upon *Pescennius Niger*, Lieutenant of *Syria*, and *Clodius Albinus* of *Britain*, his Competitors for the Empire. *Niger* was first conquer'd, and *Antioch*, into which he threw himself, was taken; after which fleeing towards the River *Euphrates*, he was overtaken and slain. After the taking of *Niger*, *Severus* took *Bizantium*, which had declar'd for him, after a Siege of three Years.

Matters being brought to a peaceable Settlement in the East, he turns his Arms Westward against *Clodius Albinus*, and engag'd him at *Lyons* in *France*; where many being slain on both Sides, and amongst others *Albinus*, he was left sole Possessor

*tra octagesimus octavus dies à Pratorianus interficio. Tum vero imperium possessio venum expono milites, & Didius Fulianus, satis grandis pretium pollicitus imperator continuo declaro. Sed cum integer donativum represento non possum, idem destitutus Septimius Severus jussu neco, cum mensis duo dies quinque impero.*

*Hic Severus oriundus Africa cum Pannonia præsens, per species ulciscor Pertinax imperium arripio. Ac primum Pratorianus ob indignus ille nex exaucloro. Tum Pescennius Niger Syria, Clodius Albinus Britannia præfectus, & imperium competitor, sigillatim aggredior. Primus Niger acies supero, Antiochia quo sui recipio captus, ad Euphrates fugiens interimo. Oppressus Niger Byzantium, quod in is fides persto, triennalis obsidio Severus expugno.*

*Res in Oriens pacatus, verito in Occidens arma contra Clodius Albinus, cum his ad Lugdunus in Gallia congressus, casus utrimque plus, ipseque inter alius Albinus, solus res potior. Urbs diripio &*



feſſor of the Empire. The City was plunder'd and burnt, *Albinus's* Head ſent to *Rome*, and dreadful Havock made among thoſe that had been his Favourers and Friends.

After this he march'd Eaſtward again, and conquer'd the *Parthians*, the *Adiabeni*, and the *Arabians*; whiſt *Plotianus* in the mean Time govern'd all at *Rome*, whoſe Daughter *Plotilla* was contracted to *Antoninus*, *Severus's* Son, and the Nuptials celebrated in the 10th Year of *Severus's* Reign: But not long after *Plotianus* being engag'd in a Plot againſt the Emperor, was ſlain by his Son-in-Law, and a great many that had been in his Intereſt, kill'd after him.

*Severus* undertook an Expedition into *Britain* with his two Sons, in the 15th Year of his Reign; where he continued 3 Years, being very ſucceſſful, and drew a wall croſs the Iſland for its Security. He dy'd at *Tork*, after he had reign'd 17 Years, 8 Months, and 3 Days.

*Antoninus Caracalla* and *Geta*, the two Sons of *Severus*, were after him advanc'd to the Empire, in the Year of *Chriſt* 211. But the Difference of their Humour and Manners was ſuch, that they were perpetually at Variance. *Geta* was of a mild and civil Temper, the other cruel and boiſterous; who in the 2d Year of their Reign ſlew his Brother in his Mother's Boſom. After him abundance of his Friends

& incendio; caput *Albinus* *Roma* miſſus in iſque ſautor & amicus acerbiffimè ſævio.

*Hinc denuo profeſtus in Oriens Parthus, Adiabenus, Arabsque devinco; Plotianus interim omnis Roma gubernans, qui filia Plotilla Antoninus Severus filius deſpondeo; nuptiæ deinde annus Severus decimus celebros. Verum paulo poſtea Platanus contra imperator conſpirans, ab Antoninus gener perimo, & complures poſt is interficio, qui ille ſtudeo.*

*Severus in Britannia aſſeſſo, annus imperium 15, cum duo filius; ibi tres annus res proſpere geſtus reſidio, & murus per tranſverſus inſula ductus is munio. Eboracum nortior, cum impero annus 17, menſis 8, dies 3.*

*Antoninus Caracalla & Geta, duo Severus filius, poſt is ad imperium eveho, annus Chriſtus 211. Qui ex in doles moſque diſſenſio perpetuus diſcordia ſum. Mitis ac civilis ingenium ſum Geta; alter truculentus & furor præceps, qui annus aliter imperium in ipſe ſinus mater frater occido. Cædo poſt hic amicus ille ac ſautor ingens*



Friends and Favourers were put to Death, amongst which the famous Law-giver *Papinian*, because he would not justify his Parricide. After this he march'd into the East. At *Alexandria* he made a sad Massacre of the Inhabitants, for having some Time before made some Jest upon him. He invaded after that *Artabanus* King of the *Parthians*, and laid Waste his Dominions. He was taken off by the Contrivance of *Opilius Macrinus* in *Mesopotamia*, after he had reign'd six Years and two Months.

*Macrinus* enjoy'd the Empire but a short while; for he and his Son too were slain by the Soldiers, within a Year and two Months after he came to it, and was succeeded by *Antoninus Heliogabalus*, supposed, but falsely, to be the Son of *Caracalla*. This was the vilest Wretch that ever liv'd, given up to all manner of Debauchery: Wherefore after a Reign of three Years and nine Months, he was slain by the Soldiery, with his Mother *Semiamira*, or *Julia*.

After him *M. Aurelius Alexander* mounted the Throne, having been created *Cæsar* the Year before, an extraordinary Prince, and well instructed in all the Arts of Peace and War. He carry'd a strict Hand over the Judges, and was very severe upon all those that by Favour or Bribery transgress'd the Bounds of Justice. He ban-

nish'd

*gens multitudo, in hic ille celebrer jurisconsultus Papinianus, quod parricidium defendo nol. Post hic in Oriens proficiscor. Alexandria ingens strages civium edo, quod in is aliquando dictum jacio. Artabanus deinde Parthus rex invado, ac regnum is populo. Insidia Opilius Macrinus pereco, regnum potior sex annus & duo mensis.*

*Macrinus haut d'u potior imperium, nam ipse una cum filius, post annus mensisque duo quam imperium assumi, miles occido; successor habeo Antoninus Heliogabalus, Caracalla filius valgo, sed falso creditus. Hic mortalis omnis fœdus sum; à nullus genus turpitudine abhorrens, igitur annus tres, mensis novem exactus, consensus miles cum mater Semiamira, vel Julia cado.*

*Post hic M. Aurelius Alexander ad imperium pervenio, cum jam Cæsar superior annus fio. Princeps longe omnis optimus, ac pax bellumque ars ornatissimus. Summis adhibeo diligentia in exiguis à iudex, in isque qui favor aut corruptela iustus finis excedo severius animadverti.*

nish'd from his Person all Flat-terers, Buffoons, and such as are a Scandal to the Court. He forbid the Sale of Offices, saying, That what was bought would be sold again : He likewise allow'd the Deputies of the Provinces all their Furniture out the Exchequer, that they might not be burthensom to the People. He was successful against the *Persians*, but at last slain in a Sedition of his Army.

In the 5th Year of his Reign, *Artaxerxes* the *Persian* having defeated the *Parthians* in 3 Battels, and slain their King *Artabanus*, did raise anew the Empire of the *Persians* in the East. He made an Excursion too into the *Roman* Territories, but was defeated by *Alexander* : After which he undertook an Expedition against the *Germans*, in which he was slain by *Maximinus*, together with his Mother, after a Reign of 13 Years.

*Maximinus*, after the Murder of *Alexander*, was made Emperor, who put a happy End to the *German* War. He in the mean Time made dreadful Havock at *Rome*, by his Governor there, and kill'd abundance of the Nobility. During this the two *Gordians*, Father and Son, did at *Carthage* make Pretensions to the Empire. The *Romans*, being headed by the Senate, declare against *Maximinus*, and Persons were dispatch'd away to secure the Provinces for the Senate. At *Rome* twenty

Com-

*madverto. Adulator, scurra, & aulicus dedecus, procul amoveo. Magistratus venalis cum prohibeo, asserens, Qui quis emo vendo : Itaque Provincia rector, ne populus onus sum instrumentum & ararium præbeo. Contra Persa prospere res gero, sed tandem militaris seditio interim.*

*Is quintus jam annus imperans, Artaxerxes Persa Parthus tres prælium supero, interficio rex is Artabanus, Persa in Oriens instauro imperium. Romanus quoque finis cum invado Alexander supero. Post hic expeditio suscipio adversus Germanus, in qui occido Maximinus, cum jam annus tredecim impero.*

*Maximinus, occido Alexander imperator fio ; qui conficio prospere bellum Germanicus, dirè interim Roma per præfectus suus grassor, plusque Nobiles interficio. Inter hæc Gordianus ambo, pater & filius, Carthago imperium usurpo. Romanus, auctor Senatus à Maximinus deficio ; & legatus ubique mitto, qui provincia in Senatus potestas contineo. Roma Viginti viri ad tuam respublica deligo.*

Gor-



Commissioners are nominated for the Management of the Publick Affairs. The Gordians in *Africa* being taken off, after a Year and some few Days, by *Capelian*, *Maximinus's* General, *Balbinus* and *Maximus Pupienus*, two of the twenty Commissioners, were advanc'd to the Empire by the Senate, in the Year of *Christ* 257; in which *Maximinus*, as he was besieging *Aquileia*, was slain by the Soldiers, with his Son, that was but a Boy, after a Reign of two Years and 10 Months.

*Balbinus* and *Pupienus*, with *Gordiana* Boy, and the Grand-child, as *Capitolinus*, but Son, as *Eutropius* says, of that *Gordian* which we have already told you perish'd in *Africa* with his Son, reign'd together for a Year: but afterwards being desirous to get rid of *Gordian*, who was more in Favour than themselves, they were slain by the Soldiers, in the Year of *Christ* 238; from which *Gordian* enjoy'd the Empire by himself, a Boy of an extraordinary Genius, and turn'd to all manner of Vertue; which was improv'd by the Prudence of *Misitheus*, a very learned and eloquent Man, whose Daughter he marry'd; with whom he march'd at the Head of a great Army against the *Persians*, and recover'd from them *Carræ*, *Nisibis*, and other Towns, and forc'd them back into their own Country. The Year following *Misitheus* being taken off

*Gordianus* in *Africa* post annus ac dies paucus, *Maximinus* dux *Capelianus* cado, *Balbinus* & *Maximus Pupienus* ex *Vigintiviri* Senatus ad imperium proveho, annus *Christus* 237; qui *Maximinus* dum *Aquileia* obsideo miles interficio, cum parvulus adhuc filius, post annus duo, ac mensis aliquot in summus potestas transactus.

*Balbinus* & *Pupienus*, cum *Gordianus* puer, *Gordianus* ille qui in *Africa* filius pereit supra memoro nepos, ut *Capitolinus* ait, ut autem *Eutropius*, filius, annus teneo respublica. Postea *Gordianus*, qui favor supero, amolior cupiens, miles trucidat, annus *Christus* 238; qui ex tempus *Gordianus* solus impero, optimus & ad omnis virtus factus puer indoles; qui *Misitheus*, doctus & disertus vir, qui filia duco, prudentia tempero; qui cum magnus copiae contra *Persa* tendo, ab isque *Carræ*, *Nisibis*, aliusque oppidum recipio, & idem in regio suis compello. Annus insequens *Philippus* Arabs insidia sublati *Misitheus*, paulo post *Gordianus* ipse, seditione per corruptus miles ab idem concitatus *Philippus*,  
pus,



off by the Contrivance of *Philip* the *Arabian*, *Gordian* himself was a little Time after slain in a Tumult, which the same *Philip* raised by the Help of some Soldiers he had corrupted, after he had reign'd six Years ; in whose Place the Parricide succeeded.

In the 4th Year of this *Philip*'s Reign the Secular Games were celebrated at *Rome*, in the thousandth Year of the City. He was at last slain at *Verona* by the Soldiers, as he enter'd upon the sixth Year of his Reign.

*Decius*, born in lower *Pannonia*, a Man of great Courage and Experience in War, succeeded him. He perish'd in a Morass in a Battle against the *Barbarians*, after a Reign of 30 Months. This Defeat was occasion'd by the Treachery of *Gallus*, who secretly caball'd with the Enemy.

This *Gallus* being made Emperor by the Choice of the Soldiery, and having taken his Son to him as his Partner in the Government, was slain together with him by the Soldiers, two Years and 4 Months after, at *Interamna*, as he was marching against *Æmilian*, who was raising a Rebellion in *Mæssa*.

*Æmilian* reign'd not long, being slain in three Months Time after his Advancement, and was succeeded by *Valerian*, with his Son *Gallienus*, who reign'd together six Years; during

*pus, perimo, cum sexennium regno; qui in locus ipse parricida succedo.*

*Hic annus quartus labans, Roma Ludi Seculares, annus urbs vertens millesimus, celebros; sextus imperium auspiciatus, a miles Verona occido.*

*Decius ex inferior ortus Pannonia, excellens vir animus virtus ac bellum ejus præditus, hic succedo. Qui contra Barbarus pugnans palus haustus gurgis pereo. Gallus fraus cum Barbarus occulte conspirans in clades accipio, cum jam impero 30 mensis.*

*Hic Gallus militaris suffragium creatus imperator sumoque in consertium filius, post biennium ac mensis 4, cum idem ab miles trucidat apud Interamna, dum adversus Æmilianus res novus in Mæssa moliens pergo.*

*Æmilianus non diu regno, tertius post mensis interfectus quam imperium adipiscor; successor habeo Valerianus, cum filius suus Gallienus, qui sex annus una*

ring which Time the Roman Empire was miserably rent by the Barbarians. Several Tyrants started up in several Places, who are reckon'd to be 30 in Number by *Trebellius Pollio*: Wherefore *Valerian* marching against the *Scythians*, who had taken *Chalcedon*, burnt *Nice*, and the Temple of the *Ephesian Diana*: And from thence advancing against *Sapores*, that was very troublesome to the Eastern Borders, he was taken Prisoner by him, and treated like a vile Slave; for when he mounted his Horse, he set his Foot upon his Neck, who bowed himself for that Purpose. At last he order'd him to be flead and salted. This Victory over the Romans, happen'd in the Year of Christ 260. After which *Odenatus*, a Senator of the *Palmyrenians*, whom *Zenobia* had marry'd, bravely repuls'd the *Persians* that still harras'd the Borders.

In the mean Time *Gallienus*, given up to nothing but Luxury and Debauchery, suffer'd the Empire to be torn in Pieces by the Barbarians and Tyrants. *Odenatus*, after the taking of *Nisibis* and *Carra*, and Recovery of *Mesopotamia*, upon routing the King of the *Persians*, having sent the great Lords of the *Persians* to him in Chains, he was not ashamed to triumph as if he had conquer'd them himself. *Odenatus* was murder'd by his Cousin, together with his Son *Herod*, whose Wife

*Zenobia*

*una res potior; multus per  
is tempus barbarus incur-  
si) res Romanus lacero.  
Tyrannus quoque complu-  
res varius in locus exorior;  
qui triginta numerus per-  
censeo Trebellius Pollio.  
Cum igitur adversus Scy-  
tha, qui capio Chalcedon,  
Nicaea succendo, Ephesianus  
Diana templum cremo, Va-  
lerianus eo; indeque con-  
tra Sapores Orientalis li-  
mes infestus progredior, is  
capi) & vilis mos man-  
cipium habeo, ut quoties  
eques transcend) incurva-  
tus is pes cervix impono.  
Demum ille curia nudo &  
silio jubeo. Hic clades  
Romanus incido in annus  
Christus 260. Secundum  
qui Odenatus, Palmyrenus  
decurio, qui Zenobia nu-  
bi, Persa Romanus finis  
ingruens fortiter compri-  
mo.*

*Interim Gallienus, lux-  
us nequitia perditus, lace-  
ro undique tam barbarus  
quam tyrannus potior im-  
perium. Ad hic Odena-  
tus capio Nisibis & Car-  
ra, vindico Mesopotamia,  
Persa rex fugo, vinculus  
satrapa mitto, quasi vin-  
co ipse, triumpho non eru-  
besco. Odenatus insidie  
consobrinus suus, una cum  
Herodes filius suus, tru-  
cido; qui uxor Zenobia  
virilis animus femina  
suscipio imperium. Gal-  
lienus*



Zenobia being a Woman of a manly Spirit, undertook the Government, *Gallienus* was slain with his Brother *Valerian* at *Milan*, as he was marching against *Aureolus* the Tyrant. He reign'd almost seven Years with his Father, and eight alone.

*Claudius* succeeded him, a frugal and moderate Prince, and very serviceable to the Publick; who having taken off the Tyrant *Aureolus* was very successful against the *Goths*, of whom he slew 320000, and sunk 2000 of their Ships. The rest of the *Barbarians* were consumed at *Hamimontium* by Famine and Pestilence; and soon after *Claudius* dy'd of the same Plague, after a Reign of one Year and 9 Months.

His Brother *Quintilius* usurping the Empire, was slain by the Soldiers 16 Days after, who had now made Choice of *Aurelian*, a Person of mean Birth, but reckon'd amongst the most glorious Princes, only a little too cruel. He subdu'd the *Alemanni* and *Marcomanni*, from whom the *Romans* had before receiv'd a signal Overthrow. After this Victory he came to *Rome*, and put several of the Senators to Death, and enlarg'd the Walls of the City. Then marching Eastward, he conquer'd *Zenobia*, whom with the Tyrant *Tetricus* he led in Triumph. *Aurelius Victor* tells us, he was the first of the *Roman* Emperors that wore a Diadem

on

*lienus contra Aureolus tyrannus profectus ad Mediolanum occido cum frater Valerianus. Regno annus cum pater ferme septem, solus octo.*

*Hic excipio Claudius, princeps frugi ac moderatus, utilisque respublica; qui Aureolus sublatus tyrannus, contra Gothi egregie pugno, qui tricentum viginti mille cado, navis duo mille deprimis; qui reliquus barbarus sum ab Hamimontium fames ac pestis absumo; & paulo post idem contactus morior Claudius, postquam annus 1 & 9 mensis impero.*

*Frater ille Quintilius cum imperium usurpo, post dies 16 miles obrunco; qui jam elego Aurelianus obscurus locus natus, sed in laudatissimus princeps numeratus, nisi quod ad crudelitas sum propensus. Ab is vinco Alemannus, & Marcomanni, à qui maximus clades Romanus prius accipio. Roma post victoria veniens, plurimus interficio è Senator, murusque urbs amplifico. In Oriens profectus Zenobia vinco, & in triumphus duco, cum Tetricus Tyrannus. Auctor sum Aurelius Victor primus ille è Romanus Imperator in-*  
nele



on his Head, or used Jewels and Cloth of Gold. He was taken off by the Contrivance of *Mnestheus*, a Notary to the Secretaries, at *Canophrurium*, betwixt *Byzantium* and *Heraclæa*. After his Death there was an Interregnum of about 7 Months, occasion'd by a very amicable Dispute betwixt the Senate and the Army, about the Choice of an Emperor; whilst each of them were for quitting that Privilege to the other.

At length *Tacitus* was chosen by the Senate, a Person of excellent Morals, and very fit for the Government, who was descended from *Tacitus* the Historian; but he dy'd of a Fever 200 Days after at *Tarsus*. His Brother *Florianus* succeeded him: but *Probus* being set up by a Majority of the Army, *Florianus* bled himself to Death, 60 Days after the Death of his Brother, in the Year of *Christ* 276.

This *Probus* was born in *Pannonia Sirmiensis*, a very fine Man; for he was both an excellent Soldier and of unspotted Morals. As soon as he was made Emperor, he punish'd all those that had a Hand in the Death of *Aurelian*. After that he march'd for *France*, and recover'd several Towns out of the Hands of the *Barbarians*, and slew almost 70000 of them. After the reducing of *Gaul*, he recover'd *Illyricum*, and subdu'd the People call'd the *Geta*; Then

*necto caput diadema, ac gemma & auratus utor vestis. Pereo fraus Mnestheus Secretarius Notarius, ad Canophrurium, inter Byzantium & Heraclæa. Is mortuus, interregnum sum 7 mensis, quod de lego imperator Senatus inter & miles amicus orior controversia, is mutuo sui pars uterque deferens.*

*Ad postremum Tacitus, vir egregie moratus, & tracto respublica imprimis idoneus, creoo; qui ad Tacitus Historicus genus suus refero; at idem 200 post dies apud Tarsus febris morior. Isque Florianus frater is succedo; cum vero major exercitus pars imperator fio Probus, Florianus intra dies 60 post mors frater, incisus sponte vena, oteo, annus Christus 276.*

*Hic Probus è Pannonia Sirmiensis sum, vir omnis laus cumulatus, nam & bellum præclarus & incorruptus mos. Qui simul atque renuncio imperator in is animadverto qui Aurelianus manus affero. Hinc Gallia adeo, multus de Barbarus oppidum recipio, & is 70000 prope modum occido. Paco Gallia, recupero Illyricum, ac Geta populus subigo. Inde in Oriens profectus, Persa*

Then going into the East, he fell upon the *Persians*; and having defeated them, and taken several Towns, he was slain in his Return to *Italy* by the Soldiers at *Sirmium*, who hated him for his great Severity. This happen'd in the 7th Year of his Reign, and the 282d of *Christ*.

*Probus* was succeeded by *M. Aurelius Carus*, born at *Narbo* in *France*, who immediately made his Sons *Carinus* and *Numerianus*, *Cæsars*; and having sent *Carinus* to take Care of *France*, he march'd into the East against the *Persians* with *Numerian*; where after he had reduc'd *Mesopotamia*, and march'd as far as *Ctesiphon*, he was struck dead with Thunder, having reign'd about a Year. *Numerian* being mightily concern'd for his Father's Death, contracted a Weakness in his Eyes with Weeping, and was slain by the Contrivance of his Father-in-Law *Aper*.

*Carinus* was nothing like his Father and Brother, being guilty of all manner of Wickedness; wherefore he was equally odious to both high and low. He was betrayed by his own Army at *Margum* in *Mæsia*, and slain by the Soldiers of *Diocletian*.

Who as soon as *Numerian* was dead, accepted of the Scarlet offered him by the Army, being born of mean Parents in *Dalmatia*, (for he is said to have been the Slave of *Anulinus* the Senator)

*sa bellum laceſſo, iſque ſupero & expugno aliquot urbs; dum in Italia redeo Sirmium miles occido, qui ob nimius ſeveritas inferſus habeo. Hic incido in annus imperium ſeptimus, Chriſtus vero 282.*

*In hic locus ſufficio M. Aurelius Carus, Narbo ortus in Gallia, qui ſtatim Carinus & Numerianus filius Cæſar creo; & Carinus ad tueor Gallia mitto, cum Numerianus contra Perſa tendo in Oriens. Ibi ſubigo Meſopotamia, ad Cteſiphon uſque progredior iſtus fulmen exanimo, annus circiter unus regnum potior. Numerianus pater obitus agre ferens, nimius ſletus ocularis in morbus incido, ac Aper ſocer inſidiæ opprimo.*

*Carinus pater fraterque diſſimulus ſum, ſcelus flagitiumque contaminatus; quamobrem ſummus æque ac minimus inuiſus ſum. Apud Margum Mæſia oppidum ſuus prodo miles Diocletianus interimo.*

*Qui ſtatim à mors Numerianus oblaſus exercitus purpura accipio; natus in Dalmatia obſcurus genus, (quippe ſervus Anulinus Senator ſum trado) ſed*



tor) but a gallant Soldier. He took his Oath in an Assembly of the Soldiers, that he had no Hand in the Death of *Numerian*, and upon that slew *Aper* with his own Hand; and so fulfill'd the Prophecy of him, that he should be Emperor when he kill'd a Boar with his own Hand; for which Reason as oft as he met with a Boar he used to kill him. After he had killed *Aper*, he said, he had found the fatal Boar. He suppress'd the Boors that made an Insurrection in *Gaul*, and call'd themselves *Bacaudæ*, by *Maximianus Herculus*, whom he sent thither for that Purpose in the Year 285, in which this *Herculus*, was first made *Cæsar*, the Year following he was made *August*. About the same Time *Carausius* having seiz'd upon *Britain*, and *Achilleus* in *Egypt* pretended to the Empire, and in the East *Narses* King of the *Persians* was ready to fall upon the *Romans*, and *Africa* was wasted by the *Quinquegentians*, the better to deal with all these Wars at once, he created *Constantius Chlorus*, and *Galerius Maximinian Cæsars*. This latter was born in *Dacia*, not far from *Sardica*, and was surnam'd *Armentarius*, because he had been a Herdsman. *Dioclesian* gave his Daughter *Valeria* to *Armentarius*, and *Maximianus Herculus* dispos'd of his Step-Daughter, *Theodora*, to *Constantius*. After this *Dioclesian* went for *Egypt*, *Herculus* into *Africa*,  
Armen-

*sed militaris fortitudinem præstans. Is concio miles juro nullus suus fraus Numerianus occido, ac subinde Aper manus suus perimo; isque vaticinium impleo, Tum sum Imperator cum Aper suus manus interficio; ex qui quoties in Aper incido, is per sui conficio soleo. Postquam Aper interimo, fatalis se Aper invenio jacto. Rusticus in Gallia tumultuans, qui sui Bacaudæ nomine, missus Maximianus Herculus compesco, annus Christi 285, qui Cæsar Herculus hic fio, sequens Augustus idem creor. Sub idem tempus Carausius occupo Britannia, & Achilleus in Egyptus purpura sumo, & ab Oriens Narses rex Persæ Romanus immineo, & à Quinquegentiani Africa vasto; qui omnis bellum quo melius occurro, duo Cæsar, Constantinus Chlorus, & Galerius Maximinianus constituo. Hic in Dacia natus haud procul Sardica Armentarius cognomino, quod Armentum pastor sum. Diocletianus Valeria filia Armentarius, Maximianus Herculus Theodora privigni Constantius colloco. Inde Diocletianus in Ægyptus, Herculus in Africa, Armentarius in Oriens, Constantius in Britannia proficiscor. Alexandria*



*Armentarius* into the East, and *Constantius* into Britain. *Alexandria* was taken by *Dioclesian*, after a Siege of 8 Months, in the 12th Year of his Reign. *Carausius* was slain by his Friend *Alektus*, eight Years after his Revolt. At the same Time the *Quinquegentians* were reduc'd by *Maximianus Heronius*; and *Galerius Armentarius* defeated by *Narses*, being haughtily receiv'd by *Dioclesian*, did the Year following 297, revenge this Disgrace, by routing the *Persian* Army and taking the Wives, Sisters, and Children of *Narses* Prisoners; upon which *Dioclesian* receiv'd him honourably in *Mesopotamia*.

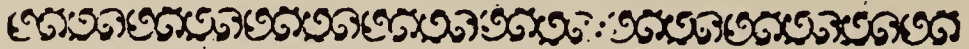
At last, after a splendid Triumph, *Dioclesian* and *Herculius* laid down their Authority: The former did it out of Choice, and retir'd to *Salona*; the other was prevail'd upon more by the Authority of his Colleague, than that he had any Inclination for it. This fell out in the 20th of *Dioclesian*, and 304th Year of *Christ*: Upon which *Constantius Chlorus* and *Galerius Maximianus Armentarius*, were proclaim'd Emperors; *Severus*, and *Galerius Maximinus*, the Nephew of *Armentarius* by a Sister, were declar'd *Cæsars*. *Constantius* divided the Roman Empire with *Maximian*, keeping to himself *Gaul*, *Italy*, and *Africa*; but the two last he afterwards quitted to his Colleague, who had besides *Illyricum*,

*andria* obfessa mensis octo captusque sum à *Diocletianus*, annus imperium suus decimus secundus. *Carausius* ab *Alektus* socius suus, post annus quam deficio septem, interimo. Idem tempus & *Quinquegentiani* *Maximianus Herculus* perdomo; & *Galerius Armentarius*, à *Narses* vilis, à *Diocletiano* arroganter exceptus, annus sequens 297, exceptus ignominia ulciscor, fundo *Persa* copia, ac *Narses* conjux, soror, libere capio. Ideo honorifice *Diocletianus* in *Mesopotamia* recipio.

Demum, post magnificus triumphus, *Diocletianus* & *Herculius* imperium abdicō. Ille quidem sponte facio, ac *Salona* secedo; alter auctoritas collega magis quam voluntas ut is facio adduco. Is annus *Diocletianus* 20, *Christus* 304 conringo: Illic fio, imperator renuntio *Constantius Chlorus* & *Galerius Maximianus Armentarius*; *Cæsar* verò *Severus*, & *Galerius Maximinus*, soror *Armentarius* genitus. *Constantius* ita *Maximianus* partior orbis Romanus, ut sui r. tin o *Gallia*, *Italia*, & *Africa*; qui *Italia* & *Africa* postea collega remitto, quæ præterea *Asia*, *Oriens* quo

*um, Asia, and the East. Of this he made Maximinus Governor, and plac'd Severus in Italy.*

*cedo. Hic Maximus præficio, Italia Severus.*



## C H A P. IX.

**C**onstantius Chlorus having enjoyed his Dignity one Year, or two, as most will have it, dy'd at York. He was of a mild and civil Disposition; he would suffer no Enquiry to be made after the Christians, and preferr'd such of his Servants as he knew to be of that Profession, before the rest.

Constantine, his Son, begun his Reign in the Year of Christ 306, being 32 or 33 Years of Age, born of Helen of Bitbunia, which most Authors say was Constantius's Concubine; but some will have her to have been his lawful Wife, but of mean Birth.

At Rome Maxentius, Hercules's Son, was proclaim'd Emperor by the Prætorian Bands; who at first, to gain the People, seem'd to favour the Christians; but presently after wallow'd in all manner of Wick- edness and Cruelty. Galerius Maximianus sent Severus against him, who being forsaken by his Men, fled to Ravenna, Galerius upon this marching for Rome with his Army, was likewise forsaken by his Men, and went into Illyricum, where he made

**C**onstantius Chlorus annus unus, vel bien- nium, ut plerique placet, dignitas suus potior, Eboracum dies obo. Mi- tis ac civilis sum ingeni- um; neque contra Chri- stianus quæstio habeo pa- tior, & qui is professio in comitatus suus scio, cæ- ter antefero.

Constantinus, hic filius, regnum annus Christus 306 auspico, annus natus 32 vel 33, ortus ex He- lena Bitbunia, qui pleri- que concubina Constantius sum dico; alius legiti- mus, sed obscurus locus natus, uxor.

Roma Maxentius Her- culius filius, prætorianus miles imperator salutor; qui initium populus de- mereor, gratia Christia- nus faveo visus sum; at mox omnis sui genus cru- delitas ac flagitium volu- to. Contra hic Galerius Maximianus Severus mit- to, qui destitutus à suis Ravenna fugio. Galerius Roma exercitus petens, & ipse desertus suus, in Illyricum abeo, ubi Lici- nius



made *Licinius, Cæsar*. Upon which *Herculius* being now in Hopes of recovering the Empire, which he had quitted against his Will, returns from *Lucania* to *Rome*, and advised *Dioclesian*, living at *Carnus* in *Pannonia*, by his Letters to him, to do the like, which he refused. He trepann'd *Severus* by Perjury, and slew him. Then laying a Plot for his Son, he was forc'd from *Rome*, and fled to *Constantine* in *Gaul*, to whom he gave his Daughter *Fausta* in Marriage. But some Time after having enter'd into a wicked Design against his Son in-Law *Constantine*, (which was discover'd by his Daughter) he fled to *Marseilles*, and there suffer'd the Punishment of his Treachery. About this Time *Galerius Maximianus* dy'd of a filthy Disease, whom his Son-in-Law *Maxentius* inroll'd amongst the Gods.

In the Year 312 *Constantine* march'd against *Maxentius*, and was encourag'd to it by the Prodigy of a Cross he saw in the Heavens. Having pass'd the *Alps*, and defeated his Generals near *Verona*, he routed *Maxentius* himself not far from *Rome*, who fleeing over a Bridge he had laid upon the *Tyber*, which broke under him, was drown'd.

Affairs being settled in the City, *Constantine* marching into *Germany*, at *Milan* marry'd his Sister *Constantia* to *Licinius*, who had now been made Emperor.

*nius Cæsar constituo. Deinde Herculinus ad spes e-  
vectus imperium resumo,  
qui invitus cedo, è Luca-  
nia Roma revertor, Dio-  
cletianusque Carnus in  
Pannonia degens, idem ut  
facio litera hortor, qui  
ille renuo. Postea Severus  
perjurium deceptus jugu-  
lo. Tum Maxentius filius  
suus insidiæ struens Roma  
pello, & ad Constantinus  
fugio in Gallia, qui Fau-  
sta filia nuptum do. Ve-  
rum mox dum adversus  
gener Constantinus nefari-  
us molior, (res per filia is  
dectus) Massilia fugiens  
pœna ibi perfidia luo. I-  
dem fere tempus Galerius  
Maximianus fœdus mor-  
bus consumo, qui Max-  
entius gener inter Divos  
ascribo.*

*Annus 312 Constan-  
tinus contra Maxentius  
proficiscor, animatus ex-  
lestus crux ostentum. Al-  
pes transgressus, & vinco  
ad Verona ille dux, idem  
non longe ab urbs supero;  
qui per pons qui Tiberis  
impono raptim properans,  
ille ruinæ in aqua pe-  
reo.*

*Ordino in urbs res; Con-  
stantinus in Germania  
proficiscor, Mediolanum so-  
ror Constantia Licinius  
colloco; & idem annus*  
M 2 Ga-



peror. The same Year *Galerius Maximinus*, a cruel Enemy of the Christians, undertaking a War against both the Emperors, was beat by *Licinius* in *Illyricum*, and fled into *Asia*, where he dy'd a horrible Death at *Tarsus* in *Cilicia*. Nor did the Agreement betwixt the two Princes last long; their first Rencontre was at *Cibalæ*, a Town of *Pannonia*; after which they had another Bout in the Plains of *Mardia*; in both which the *Licinians* were entirely defeated. At last a Peace was made, and the Empire divided again.

In the Year 324, *Licinius* taking up Arms against *Constantine*, upon a Pretence that he went beyond his Bounds, and had broke into his Dominions, receiv'd a great Overthrow near *Hadrianople*; from thence fleeing to *Byzantium*, he was again defeated by Sea; and being routed in another Battle near *Chalcedon*, he was taken Prisoner by *Constantine*, from whom he procur'd his Life by the Interposition of his Sister, and was banish'd to *Thessalonica*, where endeavouring to make a new Insurrection, he was put to Death.

After this *Crispus Caesar*, his Son by a former Wife *Minervina*, a Youth of an extraordinary Genius, was put to Death, upon Suspicion of attempting to debauch his Step-Mother; and the Year following *Fausta*, being found guilty of falsely accusing

*Galerius Maximinus*, *Christianus carnifex*, contra ambo Imperator bellum movens, in *Illyricum* *Licinius* vinco, aufugio in *Asia*; & apud *Tarsus* in *Cilicia* horrendus mors consumo. Nec diuturnus inter ambo princeps concordia sum; ad *Cibalæ* primo *Pannonia* oppidum; deinde in *campus Mardienfis* pugna fio; utrobique fusus fugatusque *Licinianus*. Tandem reconcilio pax, de integro divido imperium.

Annus 324, *Licinius* adversus *Constantinus* rursus arma capio, causor ille ultra limes suus in alienus ditio erumpo, prope *Hadrianopolis* maximus clades accipio. Inde *Byzantium* sui proripio, de novo pugna navalis vinco; ac rursus ad *Chalcedon* prælium debellatus in *Constantinus* potestas venio; à qui vita interpono sororis pactus, ac *Thessalonica* relegatus, quod novæ res molior, in idem urbs perimo.

Post hic *Crispus Caesar*, rex prior conjux *Minervina* is filius, egregius indoles juvenis, cum in suspicio tento cum noverca stuprum venio, occido. Annus vero sequens, *Fausta*, qui is accuso falsus com-

accusing him, was stifled to Death in a hot Bath, by Order of her Husband *Constantine*.

In this Emperor's Time *Byzantium* was rebuilt, and enrich'd with the Spoils of almost all the whole World; so that it equall'd *Rome*, and took its Name from the Founder, being call'd *Constantinopolis*.

After this having subdu'd the *Sarmatians*, and dispos'd of them in several Places of the *Roman Empire*, he dy'd in the Suburbs of *Nicomedia*, where most of the Ancients say he was baptized, a little before his Death.

He left by *Fausta*, *Maximian's* Daughter, three Children, Heirs of the Empire, who divided it amongst them. *Constantine* the eldest had *Gaul*, and all beyond the *Alps*. *Constans* the youngest had *Rome*, *Italy*, *Africa*, *Sicily*, and the rest of the Islands; *Illyricum*, *Thracia*, *Macedonia*, and *Greece*. *Constantius*, the middlemost, *Asia*, and the East, with *Ægypt*.

But the Brothers did not long agree; for four Years after their Father's Death, *Constantinus* making War upon his Brother *Constans*, and invading his Territories, was slain near *Aquileia*. *Constans* himself was slain 10 Years after by *Magnentius's* General *Gaision*, nigh the *Pyrenean Mountains*. *Constantius* was engag'd in a dangerous War with

*compertus, Constantinus maritus jussu balneum calor occido.*

*Is imperator Byzantium instauro, ac pere totus terra orbis spoliis locupletor; sicut Roma ex aquo, ac nomen conditor accipio, vocatus Constantinopolis.*

*Sarmata post hæc subigo, ac per variis Romanus imperium locus distribuo, morior in suburbanum Nicomedia, ubi paulo ante mors baptizati plerique vetus affirmo.*

*Ex Fausta Maximianus filia liberi tres imperium relinquo heres, qui inter sui partior. Constantinus, natus maximus, Gallia & quicquid trans Alpes sum sortior. Constans, minimus natus, Roma & Italia, Africa, Sicilia, reliquæque insulæ; Illyricum, Thracia, Macedonia, & Græcia. Constantius, inter ambo medius, Asia, & Oriens, cum Ægyptus.*

*Sed intra frater baud diu concordia teneo; nam quartus post mors pater annus, Constantinus Constans frater bellum movens, in isque fines irrumpeus interficio prope Aquileia. Constans ipse post annus 10 neco Magnentius dux Gaision juxta mons Pyrenæus. Cum hic Magnentius*



with this *Magnentius*: In the Battel fought at *Morsa* in *Pannonia*, *Constantius's* Army was worsted in the first Assault, but came off victorious at last. Two Years after this *Magnentius* slew himself at *Lyons* in Despair.

*Gallus* was declar'd *Cæsar*, and Governor of the East; but abusing his Authority, he was sent for by *Constantius*, and put to Death in *Illyricum*. *Julian* his Brother was sav'd by the Interposition of *Eusebia*, *Constantius's* Lady, and sent to *Athens* to study there. Afterwards he was advanc'd to the Dignity of *Cæsar*, marry'd the Emperor's Sister *Helen*, and was made Governor of *Gaul*, where he was very successful against the *Germans*, *Franks*, and *Alemans*. He sent the King of the *Alemans* a Prisoner to *Rome*, to *Constantius*, who envying his Success, endeavour'd to draw his Soldiers from him, and send them into the East against the *Persians*: But they proclaim *Julian* Emperor at *Paris*, whilst *Constantius* was preparing for a War against the *Persians*. As soon as he understood this, he march'd against *Julian*; but dy'd on the Road near *Tarsus*.

*Julian*, after the Death of *Constantius*, was sole Master of the Empire. He kill'd or banish'd all the Friends of *Constantius*, open'd the Idols Temples, and abjuring the Christi-

*anentius Constantius periculofus certamen habeo: In prælium ad Morsa in Pannonia vinco primus impetus Constantius exercitus, tandem vero superior sum. Post biennium, desperatus res, apud Lugdunum Magnentius sui mors affero.*

*Gallus Cæsar creatus, & Oriens præpositus, dum potestas abutor, Constantius accitus, in Illyricum mors afficit. Julianus frater is interveniens Eusebia uxor Constantius servatus, Athenæ studium causa mitto. Postea Cæsar dignitas augeo, datus in matrimonium Helena soror imperator, & Gallia præpono; ubi multus contra Germanus, Francus, & Alemannus egregie gero. Alemannus rex victus Roma ad Constantius mitto, qui secunde is res invidens miles ab is abstrahit, & in Oriens contra Persa transporte studeo. At ille Julianus Lusetia Augustus saluto. Constantius interim bellum contra Persa apparens, hic res cognitus, adversus Julianus proficiscor, sed in iter mors obeo prope Tarsus.*

*Julianus, mortuus Constantius, solus imperium obtineo. Constantius amicus omnis, quæ nex, quæ exilium multo, Idolum sanum refervo, ejuratusque*



an Faith, was consecrated High Priest, according to the Rites of the *Pagan* Religion. He made War against the *Persians*, and was slain in it. They tell you, that when he perceiv'd his Wound to be mortal, he receiv'd the Blood in the hollow of his Hand, and threw it up towards Heaven, with these Words, *Thou hast conquer'd me, O Galilaean !* meaning *Christ*, whose Religion he had abjur'd.

After the Death of *Julian*, *Jovian*, a Native of *Pannonia*, was proclaim'd Emperor by the Soldiers. He order'd the Idols, Temples to be shut up, and their Sacrifices to be abolish'd. He made an inglorious Peace with *Sapores*, King of the *Persians*, for 30. Years, by which he yielded up *Nisibis* and the greatest Part of *Mesopotamia* to him. He dy'd in his Return to *Constantinople*, in the Confines of *Galatia* and *Bithynia*.

In the Year of Christ 364, *Valentinian* was chose Emperor at *Nice*, and not long after gave the Title of *Augustus* to his Brother *Valens*; and leaving him in the East, came into the West himself. He had a great many good Qualities, but was particularly famous for his Love of Justice. He made War agzinst the *Alemanni*, *Saxons*, *Quadi*, and other Nations. He dy'd of an Apoplexy in *Pannonia*, in the 55th Year of his Age, and the twelfth of his Reign.

His Brother *Valens* suppress'd  
*Procapius*, a Relation of *Julian's*,  
who

ratusque fides Christianus,  
in Pontifex Maximus pro-  
fanus ritus consecro. Bel-  
lum infero Persa, & in is  
pereo. Fero, cum vulnus  
mortifer sum video, ex-  
ceptus cavus manus cru r  
in cœlum jacio, cum hic  
vox, Vinco, Galilæus!  
Christus intelligens, qui  
religio curo.

Post mors Fulianus, Jo-  
rianus, in Pannonia na-  
tus, militaris suffragium  
imperator acclamo. Lio-  
lum delubrum elaudo, ai-  
que aboleo Sacrificium e-  
dico. Cum Sapores rex  
Persa pax facio inhonestus  
in triginta annus, qui  
Nisibu & maximus pars  
Mesopotamia cedo. Dum  
Constantinopolis reverteror,  
in consinium Galatia &  
Bithynia morior.

Annus Christus 364,  
Valentinianus apud Nicæa  
imperator, eligo, nec ita  
multo post Valens frater  
suus Augustus appello, ac  
permitto illi Oriens, in  
Occidens ipse concedo. Mul-  
tus in is virtus egregius  
decus sum. Sed justitia a-  
mor imprimis clareo. Bel-  
lum contra Alemannus,  
Saxo, Quadus, aliusque po-  
pulus gero. Intereo apo-  
plexia in Pannonia, annus  
ætas 55, imperium duo-  
decimus.

Frater in Valens Procopius, Julianus propinquus,  
M 4 q.ii

who had assum'd the Scarlet at *Constantinople*; after which he had a War with the *Goths*; but upon the Suit of their King *Athbanaricus*, granted them a Peace in the Year 369. Ten Years after this, *Athbanaricus* with *Fritigernes* were driven out of their Country by the *Huns*, and were kindly received by *Valens*, and settled with their *Goths* in *Thrace*. They afterwards made an Insurrection against the *Romans*; and *Valens* being wounded in a Battle against them near *Hadrianople*, was burnt alive by the *Barbarians* in a Cottage he fled to. He reign'd 14 Years and 4 Months.

The Emperor *Valentinian* had two Sons, *Gratian* and *Valentinian*. The former he declar'd *Augustus* in *Gaul*, in the Year 367; and his other Son was immediately after the Death of his Father, advanc'd to the same Dignity by the Soldiers, in the Year 375, and the 10th Year of his Age. *Gratian* had an Aversion to Publick Business. After the Death of *Valens*, the *Goths* over-running *Thrace* and other Provinces of the *Roman Empire*, being not able to bear the Burden alone, he sent for *Theodosius* out of *Spain*, and made him his Partner, who was then in the 33d Year of his Age.

*Theodosius* having conquer'd the *Barbarians*, restor'd the publick Peace. At last the whole Nation of the *Goths*, with their King, deliver'd themselves up to

*qui purpura Constantinopolis sum opprimo. Inde contra Gotthos bellum habeo; verum rex is Athbanaricus pax petens tribuo annus 369. Decem post annus, hic Athbanaricus & Fritigernes Hunnus expulsus humaniter accipio Valens, & in Thracia cum Gotthibus suis colloco. Hic postmodum in Romanus insurgo; & Valens contra ille ad Hadrianopolis dimicans, sagitta confossus, cum tugurium quo sui recipio Barbarus vivus exuro. Impero annus 14 & 4 menses.*

*Valentinianus Augustus nascor filius duo, Gratianus & Valentinianus. Ille Augustus renuntio in Gallia, annus 367; hic vero statim post obitus pater militaris suffragium ad idem honor evebo, annus 375, annus agens decimus. A negotium publicus abhorreo Gratianus. Valens mortuus, cum impune Gotthi Thracia aliusque Romanus imperium provincia percurso, quod solus onus fero non sum, Theodosius accitus ex Hispania, in communio assumo imperium, annus agens 33.*

*Theodosius, vinco Barbarus, pax restituo. Tandem Gotthibus gens universus, cum rex suus, Romanus sui trado, qui imperator*



to the Romans; to whom the Emperor assign'd Lands. After these Things *Maximus* seiz'd the Government in *Britain*, in the Year 382; and having fix'd his Imperial Seat at *Tryers*, basely kill'd *Gratian* at *Lyons*, after he had been forsaken by his Army; but *Theodosius* reveng'd his Death, and likewise re-establish'd *Valentinian* the younger, who had been oblig'd to quit *Italy*. This happen'd in the Year 388, in which he overthrew and kill'd *Maximus* near *Aquileia*. *Theodosius* had all the Accomplishments becoming a Christian Emperor, second to none of the foregoing or following Princes, a consummate General, never undertook any Wars but such as were necessary, of singular Clemency and Humanity, yet a little inclinable to Passion.

In the Year 391, *Eugenius*, supported by the Power of *Arbogastes Comes*, sets up for Emperor, and in the following Year *Valentinian* was slain at *Vienna* in *Gaul* by the same *Arbogastes*. Two Years after *Eugenius* was routed, taken Prisoner, and put to Death by *Theodosius*. *Arbogastes* was his own Executioner. The Year following 395, this excellent Emperor dy'd at *Milan*, after a Reign of 16 Years.

*Theodosius* left two Sons, *Arcadius* and *Honorius*; to the former he gave the East, to the latter the West. *Arcadius* im-

perator ager assigno. Post hic *Maximus* tyrannis in *Britannia* arripio, annus 382, ac *Treviri* sedes imperium constituo, desertus d' suus *Gratianus* apud *Lugdunum* dolus perimo. Sed *Theodosius* nex is ulciscor; simul pulsus *Italia* *Valentinianus* in imperium restituo. Hic evenis annus 388, quo *Maximus* ad *Aquileia* supero & occido. Sum *Theodosius* omnis imperator *Christianus* dignus ornatus virtus, ac nullus prior posteriorve princeps secundus, præclarus militia, nullus nisi necessarius bellum suscipio, clementia vero & humanitas singularis præditus, paulo tamen in iracundia pronior.

Annus 391, *Eugenius*, *Arbogastes Comes* potentia fretus, tyrannis usurpo; ac sequens *Valentinianus* idem *Arbogastes* *Vienna* in *Gallia* occido: Biennium post, *Eugenius* *Theodosius* vinco, capio, & mors multo. *Arbogastes* manus suus pereco. Sequens annus 395, laudatissimus imperator *Mediolanum* obeo, cum impero annus 16.

*Theodosius* duo filius relinquo, *Arcadius* & *Honorius*, qui ille *Oriens*, hic *Occidens* concedo. Sta-



mediately after his Father's Death marry'd *Eudoxia*, which Match was brought about by *Eutropius*, for fear of his taking to Wife *Ruffinus's* Daughter. This *Ruffinus* in the East, and *Stilicho* in the West, were at that Time two Men of the greatest Eminence and Power in the Empire. *Stilicho*, after the Death of *Theodosius*, laying Claim to the Management of both the Eastern and Western Empires, and marching Eastward, *Ruffinus* endeavour'd to hinder him, by posting his Troops in all the Passes into Greece, and sending for *Alaricus* King of the Goths, who over-run Greece, but was defeated by *Stilicho*. At the last *Ruffinus* was slain by the Soldiers, the same Year in which *Theodosius* dy'd. After his Death *Eutropius* became very great with *Arcadius*; but was at last disgrac'd and slain, in the very Year in which he was Consul. In the Year 408 dy'd *Arcadius*, a Prince of a peaceable but a lazy Temper, and too much govern'd by his Wife. He left the Guardianship of his Son by Will to *Jezdegirdes* King of the Persians, who faithfully executed that Trust, and committed the Care of his Pupil to *Antiochus*, a very learned Man, and threaten'd to make War upon any that should offer to disturb him.

In the West the frequent Invasions of the Barbarians were well nigh fatal to the Roman State.

*tim post pater obitus Arcadius Eudoxia uxor duco, concilio hic nuptia Eutropeus, ne Ruffinus filia in matrimonium adscisco. Summus tum sum in res publica hic Ruffinus in Oriens, in Occidens Stilicho dignitas & potentia. Stilicho, post mors Theodosius, cum uterque imperium tutela sui arrogo, & in Oriens proficiscor volo; Ruffinus ut prohibeo, Græcia aditus arma occupo, tum Alaricus Gothus rex excito; qui Græcia incurans fugo Stilicho. Tandem Ruffinus miles obtrunco, idem annus qui Theodosius obo. Post is mors Eutropius primus amicitia pars apud Arcadius obtineo; sed tandem omnis ornamentum spolio & interimo, annus ipse qui consulatus gero. Annus 408 morior Arcadius, princeps pacatus, sed iners ingenium, & uxor nimium addictus. Filius suus tutela Jezdegirdes Persa rex testamentum relinquo, qui is ex fides capeßens pupillus cura mando Antiochus eruditissimus vir; & qui contra ille molior aliquis, is sui hostis venturus sum denuntio.*

*In Occidens frequens Barbarus excursio Romanus res propemodum exitialis*

State. *Radagaisus*, King of the *Goths*, with four, or as others say, two hundred thousand Men, invaded *Italy*; which were very happily cut off by *Stilicho*, the General himself being taken and slain. After him *Alaricus*, a King of the *Goths*, having wasted *Greece*, and continued a long Time in *Epire*, at the Instigation of *Stilicho*, who was desirous to take *Illyricum* from *Arcadius*, in order to annex it to the Dominions of *Honorius*, afterwards penetrated into *Italy*. To get rid of him, *Honorius* gave him *Spain* and *Gaul* to live in, because he was not in a Condition to keep those Provinces. As *Alaricus* was marching thither, *Saul*, a Pagan General, whom *Stilicho* had plac'd at the Head of an Army, falling upon the *Barbarians*, was defeated by them. This Success did so elevate *Alaricus*, that quitting his former Design, he over-run *Italy*, and took *Rome*; but before he did it, *Stilicho* was put to Death by the Order of *Honorius*; for after the Death of *Theodosius*, designing to get the Empire to himself, and to make his Son *Eucherius*, who was a Pagan, and an Enemy to the Christians, Emperor, the better to accomplish his Design, he resolv'd to throw all Things into Confusion; wherefore he sent for the *Barbarians* to ravage the Empire, and let the *Alani*, the *Vandals*, the *Suevi*, and *Burgundians*, loose upon *France* and *Spain*. His Rela-

tion

tialis sum. *Radagaisus*, *Gothus princeps*, cum *quadraginti*, vel ut alius dico, *ducenti mille*, invadit *Italia*; qui multitudo *Stilicho mirus felicitas inter necem deleo*, dux ipse captus & occisus. Post hic *Alaricus* & ipse *Gothus rex*, cum populatus *Græcia*, in *Epirus* diu mora ago, ita jubens *Stilicho*, qui *Illyricum* ab *Arcadius* dominatus ad *Honorius* transfero cupio, in *Italia* deinde penetra. Qui ut avertit *Honorius*, *Gallia* & *Hispania* in habito concedo, quod is provincia retineo non possum. Quo cum *Alaricus* pergo, *Saxlus*, *Gentilis dux*, qui exercitus *Stilicho* committo, *Barbarus aggressus*, ille vinco. Qui successus elevatus *Alaricus*, mutatus concilium, *Italia* peragro, *Romaque* expugno; qui antequam facio, *Stilicho* *Honorius* jussus interficio; cum enim post *Theodosius* obitus, imperium ad sui transfero volo, & *Eucherius filius Gentilis* & *Christianus inimicus* appello, quo facilius votum composio, turbo omnis constituo: Itaque *Barbarus clam* lacerō imperium excieo, *Alanusque*, *Vandalus*, *Suevus*, *Burgundio*; in *Gallia* & *Hispania* immitto. Adde animus imperator affinitas, quod & *Serena*

The-



tion to the Emperor encourag'd him in it; for he had *Serena* the Daughter of *Theodosius's* Brother in Marriage, and had dispos'd of the two Daughters he had by her, first *Mary*, and after her Death, *Thermantia*, in Marriage to *Honorius*: But these Intrigues being discover'd by *Olympius*, in the Year of Christ 408, he was slain by the Hands of *Heraclius*. The Year following *Eucherius* was put to Death, with his Mother *Serena*. After *Stilicho* was taken off, *Alaricus* was desirous to come to an Accommodation with *Honorius*, but was foolishly rejected; wherefore with a Body of *Goths* and *Huns*, in Conjunction with his Wife's Brother *Atthaulfus*, he laid Siege to *Rome*, and carry'd it in the Year 410. The Plunder of it he gave to his Soldiers; but gave Order that all such as fled to the Churches, especially those of *Peter* and *Paul*, should have Quarter given them. Then he went to *Rhegium*, in order to pass over into *Sicily* and *Africa*, but dy'd there. He was succeeded by *Atthaulfus*, who plunder'd *Rome* again, carry'd off *Placidia* the Emperor's Sister, and marry'd her.

During this Storm in *Italy*, the same Calamity fell upon *Gaul* and *Spain*. The *Alans*, *Vandals*, and *Suevi*, laid waste *Gaul*, pass'd the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and made themselves Masters of *Spain*, in the Year 409. The *Vandals* and *Suevi* seize

*Theodosius* frater genitus habeo in matrimonium & ex is susceptus filia duo, *Maria* primo, tum is mortuus, *Thermantia*, *Honorius* colloco. Sed occultus ille ars ab *Olympius* detectus, annus *Christus* 408, occido *Heraclius* manus. Annus sequens *Eucherius* cum *Serena* mater perimo. Sublatus *Stilicho*, cum *Honorius* paciscor cupiens *Alaricus*, stoliderepello. Quare *Gottbus* *Hunns*que stipatus copia, cum *Atthaulfus* uxor frater *Roma* obsideo, obtineoque annus *Christus* 410; qui cum depredor miles suos permitto, mando, ut qui ad *Basilica* confugio, praesertim *Petrus* ac *Paulus*, incolumis habeo. Deinde *Rhegium* abeo, ut *Sicilia* & *Africa* peto, sed ibidem morbus perco. Qui in locus substitutus *Atthaulfus*, *Roma* denuo populatus, *Placidia* soror imperator abduco, & sui copulo.

Dum hic in *Italia* tempestas furo, *Gallia* & *Hispania* haud dispar calamitas opprimo. *Alanus*, *Vandalus*, & *Suevus*, populatus *Gallia*, *Pyrenæum* transgressus *Hispania* occupo annus 409. Gallicia



seize upon *Gallacia*, the *Alans* *Lusitania* and the Province of *Carthage*; the *Silingi*, which was another Branch of the *Vandals*, *Bætica*.

After the breaking in of the *Goths* in 410, divers Pretenders to the Empire started up in several Places: First *Attalus* was made Emperor by the Senate, at the Command of *Alaricus*. He proudly rejected *Honorius*, that offer'd by his Embassadors to receive him as his Partner in the Empire; but was oblig'd by *Alaricus* to return to a private Condition, and was after put up and down again several Times. At last renewing his pretensions in *Gaul*, being not supported by the *Goths*, he was taken Prisoner, and put into the Hands of *Honorius*, who spar'd his Life, but cut off one of his Hands.

*Marcus Gratianus*, and *Constantine* in *Britain*, usurp'd the Supreme Power, and were taken off. Then *Fovius* and *Sebastian*, two Brothers, pretended to the Empire; but were taken and slain by *Atthaulfus*, King of the *Goths*. *Heraclianus* was set up in *Africa*, and venturing over into *Italy* against *Honorius*, was routed by *Marinus* at *Utriculum*; and returning into *Africa*, was slain at *Carthage*.

In the Year 415 *Atthaulfus* was slain by a *Goth*, and succeeded by *Sigericus*, who was taken

*cia Vandalus & Suevus, Alanus Lusitania & provincia Carthaginensis, Silingi, qui Vandalus genus alter sum, Bætica invado.*

*Post Gothicus irruptio, annus 410, varius in diversus locus orior tyrannus. Primum Attalus Alaricus jussus ab Senatus factus imperator, cum Honorius communio imperium per legatus offerens superbe respuo. Ab idem Alaricus privatus ad fors retrabo; ac sapius deinde reficio & destituo. Ad postremum resumptus in Gallia tyrannis, neglectus à Gothus, captus in potestas venio Honorius; qui, truncatus manus, vita ille concedo.*

*Marcus Gratianus, & Constantinus in Britannia tyrannus arripio, & opprimo. Deinde Fovius & Sebastianus frater, imperium sui vindicans, Atthaulfus Gothus princeps capio & occido. Heraclianus fit imperator in Africa, & in Italia contra Honorius ausus transfreto, à Marinus supero apud Utriculum, & in Africa reversus Carthago jugulo.*

*Annus 415, Atthaulfus à Gothus quidam occido, in qui locus substi-*

taken off seven Days after, and succeeded by *Vuallia*, who made Peace with the Romans, and restor'd *Placidia* to *Honorius*; after which he made a War against the *Alans*, *Vandals*, *Suevi*, and other Nations, who had settled in *Spain*. *Honorius* marry'd *Placidia*, against her Will, to *Constantius Comes*, who confirm'd the Peace with *Vuallia*, sent for him back into *Gaul*, and gave him that Part of *Aquitain* which lies betwixt *Toulouse* and the Sea, to dwell in. Upon this *Toulouse* became the Capital of the *Gothick* or *Vesegothick* Kingdom in *Gaul*. This happen'd in the Year 419. In the Year following *Honorius*, against his Will, made *Constantius* his Partner in the Empire, who dy'd in seven Months after, as did *Honorius* himself in the Year 423.

He was succeeded by *Valentinian* his Sister's Son. In his Reign the *Vandals* whom *Boniface* had hitherto repuls'd from the Shores of *Africa*. enter'd it from *Spain*, under the Command of *Geisericus*; for *Boniface* being impeach'd by *Ætius* of High-Treason, and *Sigisvultus* being sent against him, finding himself not a Match for the Romans, fled to the *Vandals* for Assistance, with whom he had contracted an Affinity before: Wherefore in the Year 427, *Geisericus* with 80000 *Vandals* and *Alans* pass'd over into *A-*  
fric,

fric, *Geisericus*, qui septimus post dies interficio, isque *Vuallia* succedo, qui pax cum Romanis factus, *Placidia Honorius* restituo. Deinde contra *Alanus*, *Vandalis* *Suevis*, aliisque gens, qui *Hispania* insidio, bellum conerito. *Placidia* invitum *Constantius Comes* colloco *Honorius*, qui pax cum *Vuallia* firmo, isque revoco in *Gallia*; ac sedes in *Aquitania* à *Tolosa* usque ad *Oceanus* concedo. Hinc *Gothicus* in *Gallia* regnum, seu *Vesegothicus* caput *Tolosa* sum. Hic annus 419 contingit. Annus sequens *Constantius* ab *Honorius* invitum, in imperium consortium assumptus, qui septimus post mensis morior, ut & ipse *Honorius* annus 423.

Successor habeo *Valentinianus* soror filius. Hic imperans *Vandalus*, qui ab *Africa* litus *Bonifacius* hactenus repello, *Geisericus* dux, in ille ex *Hispania* penetra. Nam cum *Bonifacius* ab *Ætius* proditio accuso, missusque contra sui *Sigisvultus*, par sui non sum Romanus vires animadverto, ad *Vandalus*, qui cum affinitas contraho, confugio: Annus itaque 427, *Geisericus* 80000 *Vandalus* & *Alanus* transfre-



*frica*, and made himself Master of it. In the mean Time *Boniface* being reconcil'd to *Placidia*, and not being able to persuade the *Barbarians* to go Home again, endeavour'd to oblige them to .it by Force of Arms, and was routed. He went to *Rome* upon it, and dy'd there not long after.

*Ætius* in *Gaul* play'd his Part pretty well for the *Romans*, against the *Franks*, *Goths*, *Burgundians*, *Huns*, and other *Barbarians*. The *Huns* *Ætius* had sent for to his Assistance against the *Goths*. In the Year 434, *Honorius*, *Valentinian's* Sister, being banish'd the Court for Lewdness with her Steward, and sent to *Theodosius* Emperor of the East, engag'd *Attila* King of the *Huns* to make War upon the West. *Litorius* a Roman General, having the Command of them, whilst he endeavours to out-strip the Glory of *Ætius*, and was so foolish as to regard the Answers of Southsayers and Dæmons, rashly engag'd *Theodoricus* King of the *Goths*, who by the most abject Submission declin'd the war; and after a great Overthrow, was taken and slain in the Year 439, in which *Carthage* was surpriz'd by the *Vandals*. At last, in the Year 442. *Valentinian* renew'd the Peace with *Geisericus*, and *Africa* was divided betwixt them.

in *Africa*, isque subjicio sui. Interim Bonifacius reconciliatus Placidia, cum Barbarus reditus persuadeo non possum, arma in conatus pello, ab ille vinco. Deinde Roma proficiscor, ibique non ita multo post morior.

*Ætius* in *Gallia* contra Francus Gothus, Burgundia, Hunnus, aliusque Barbarus, Romanus res utcunque sustenso. Hunnus *Ætius* in auxilium suus contra Gothus excieo. Annus 434, *Honorius* *Valentinianus* soror, ob stuprum cum procurator suus commissus, ejectus palatium, & ad *Theodosius* *Oriens* imperator transmissus, *Attila* *Hunus* rex contra *Occidentalis* respublica incito. Hic præpositus *Litorius* dux Romanus, dum *Ætius* gloria supero nitor, & Aruspex ac Dæmon responsum fides adhibeo, contra *Theodoricus* Gothus rex bellum infinus preces detrectans inconsultè dimico, & magnus acceptus clades, capio & occido, annus 439. Qui etiam *Carthago* à *Vandalus* ex improvise irruens occupo. Tandem annus 442, cum *Geisericus* pax instauro *Valentinianus*, & *Africa* inter uterque divido.



In the Year 450, *Attila* march'd into *Gaul*, which at that Time the *Visigoths*, *Franks*, *Burgundians*, *Alans*, and other *Barbarians*, were in Possession of. Part of it the *Romans* made a shift to keep, under the Command of *Ætius*, who alone at that Time kept the Western Empire from falling to utter Ruin. *Attila* laid Siege to *Aurelia*, but *Ætius* coming upon him, oblig'd him to raise the Siege, and pursued him into *Gallia Belgica*, and overthrew him, in a great Battel that was fought in the Plains of *Catalaunia*. There were slain on both Sides at least 170000, and amongst them *Theodoricus* King of the *Goths*. It's certain the *Huns* might have been utterly destroy'd, if *Ætius* had not been afraid, that in case the *Huns* should be entirely cut off, the *Goths* would be insupportable in *Gaul*.

*Attila* having unexpectedly escap'd, pour'd his Troops into *Italy*, where he laid Siege to *Aquileia*, and levell'd it with the Ground. After that he laid waste *Milan*, *Ticinum*, and other Towns; and marching for *Rome*, was so wrought upon by *Leo*, that met him at the River *Mincius*, that he went into his own Country; afterwards returning into *Gaul* against the *Alans*, who had posted themselves beyond the *Loire*, he was again defeated by *Thorismundus*, as he had been in the Plains

*Annus 450, Attila in Gallia contendit, qui per id tempus obtineo Visigothus, Francus, Burgundio, Alanus, aliusque Barbarus. Pars in Romanis agere tueor Ætius dux, qui Occidens imperium ne funditus pereat unus ille tempestas sustineo. Attila Aurelia obsideo, verum Ætius superveniens obsidem relinquo cogo, & in Gallia Belgica persecutus magnus prælium in campo Catalaunico commissus fundi: Cæsus ab uterque pars 170000 ad minimus, & in is Theodoricus rex Gothus. Satis consto Hunnus deleo penitus possum, ni vereor Ætius, ne hic funditus extinctus, Gothus in Gallia sustineo non possum.*

*Attila præter spes ereptus, in Italia infundo exercitus, ubi Aquileia obsideo, captus solum æquo. Inde Mediolanum, Ticinum, aliusque urbs vastatus; Roma petens Leo qui ad Mincius amnis occurro legatio commotus in patria abscedo; unde rursus in Gallia contra Alanus profectus, qui trans Liger confideo, & Thorismundus itidem ut in Campo Catalaunico fugo; & annus 454 haustus*

Plains of *Catalaunia*; and in the Year 454, after a Debauch with Wine, dy'd of a Vomiting of Blood,

They say the City of *Venice* owes its Original to that Inroad of the *Barbarians*, most of the *Italians*, and especially those of *Patavium*, fleeing from the Fire and Ruins of their Cities to some Rocks and desert Islands in the Sea for Refuge.

*Valentinian*, upon the Death of his Mother *Placidia*, let loose the Reins of Licentiousness, and abused his Authority, for the Satisfaction of his Lust and Cruelty. He debauch'd the Wife of *Maximus* the Senator, put to Death *Ætius*, after *Maximus* had by his crafty contrivances render'd him suspected, in the Year 454; and the Year following, by the Contrivance of the same *Maximus*, he was stabb'd by *Ætius*'s Life-guard, in the Field of *Mars*, being 36 Years of Age, and in the 31st of his Reign. *Eudoxia*, *Valentinian*'s Lady, to revenge the Death of her Husband, sent for *Gensericus* out of *Africa* into *Italy*. *Maximus*, upon his Arrival, endeavour'd to save himself by Flight, but was torn in Pieces by his own Men, and thrown into the *Tiber*, after a Reign of hardly two Months. *Gensericus*, after he had taken the City, was so mollify'd by an address of Pope *Leo*'s, that he did not set Fire to it, or put any to the Sword; but made Plun-

*hausus largius merum,  
vomitis sanguis extinguo.*

*Fero Venetia civitas ex  
ille Barbarus incurso ori-  
go capio, Italus plerique,  
maximeque Patavinus, ex  
urbs suus incendium &  
ruina ad rufes & insula  
quidam desertus receptus  
habens.*

*Valentinianus*, post obitus mater *Placidia*, laxatus licentia frænum, imperium per libido & crudelitas abutor. *Maximus* Senator uxor stuprum offero, & ille consilium callidus suspectus sui redditus *Ætius* obtrunco annus 454; & sequens dolus idem *Maximus* per *Ætius* satellites in campus *Martius* confodio, natus annus triginta sex, imperium tricesimus primus. *Eudoxia*, *Valentinianus* uxor, ad ulciscor maritus nex, *Gensericus* in Italia evoco ex *Africa*. *Maximus* in adventus fuga sui consulo conor, sed lanio à suis, & in *Tiberis* projicio, postquam vix binus mensis impero. *Gensericus* capio urbs, *Leo* Papa oratio mitigatus, incendium & cades abstinco; direptus tamen per dies quatuordecim, sacer & profanus opes omnia; *Eudoxia*, isque filia am-

Plunder of all the Wealth of the Place both sacred and profane for 14 Days together, and carry'd off *Eudoxia*, with her two Daughters *Eudocia* and *Placidia* into *Africa*; the former of which he marry'd to his Son *Hunericus*.

In the mean Time *Avitus Gallus* being proclaim'd Emperor by the *Gallick* Army at *Tholoufe*, made Peace with the *Goths*; at whose Persuasion *Theodoric* entering *Spain*, conquer'd the *Suevi*, and kill'd their King *Recharius*, in the Year 456.

After him *Majorianus* took the Government upon him at *Ravenna*, a Prince of a great Soul, who being desirous to recover *Africa*, was going to *Genfericus* under the Title of an Ambassador; but being seiz'd by *Ricimer* at *Dertona*, and oblig'd to resign, was put to Death in the Year 461, after a Reign of 4 Years and 4 Months.

*Ricimer* set up *Severus* for Emperor, according to an Agreement betwixt them, and poison'd him in the 4th Year of his Reign.

After this there was an Interregnum of a Year and some Months, till *Anthemius* was sent into the West, by the Emperor of the East, *Leo*, betwixt whom and *Ricimer* it had been agreed he should be declar'd Emperor, and his Daughter should marry *Ricimer*. Thus the *Barbarian* being made *Anthemius's*

bo *Eudocia* & *Placidia*, in *Africa* abduco; qui illa *Hunericus* filius copulo.

Interim *Avitus Gallus*, ab exercitus *Gallicanus* *Tolosa* renunciatus imperator, pax cum *Gothibus* fit; qui hortatus *Theodoricus* *Hispania* ingressus, *Suevus* occisus est rex *Recharius*, perdomo, annus 456.

Post hic *Majorianus* *Ravenna* sumo imperium, ingens animus princeps; qui recupero cupidus *Africa*, legatus species ad *Genfericus* profectus est, sed a *Ricimer* apud *Dertona* comprehensus & abdicco coactus interficio, cum impero annus 4 & mensis 4.

*Severus* ex pactum *Ricimer* imperator constitutus, qui & annus imperium quartus venenum tollo.

Post interregnum unus annus & aliquot mensis sum, donec *Anthemius* missus sum in Occidens ab *Leo Oriens* imperator; inter qui & *Ricimer* convenio, ut is imperator renuncio, & is filia *Ricimer* nubo. Sic *Barbarus* iste *Anthemius* gener factus, solitus



*themius's* Son-in-Law, with his wonted Perfidiousness, first raised a Civil War against him, and then put him to Death at Rome, after he had reign'd 5 Years and some Months.

*Olybrius* was after this put up in the Room of *Anthemius* by *Ricimer*, who dy'd 40 Days after *Anthemius's* Death; nor was he long surviv'd by *Olybrius*, for he dy'd the same Year, about 7 Months after his Promotion.

He was follow'd by *Glycerius*, who took the Government upon him at *Ravenna*, in the Year 473, and reign'd a Year and 4 Months.

He was succeeded by *Julius Nepos*, who was taken off in about 5 Years after his Advancement.

*Momyllus*, who was likewise call'd *Augustulus*, was set up by his Father *Orestes*, being the last of all the Emperors in the West; for *Odoacer* King of the *Turcilingi*, with the *Scyri* and *Heruli*, seiz'd *Italy*; and after he had slain *Orestes* and his Brother *Paul*, banish'd *Augustulus* into *Campania*. Thus ended the Empire of the West, in the Year of *Christ* 476.

*solitus perfidia, bellum civile prius appetitus Roma perimo, cum impero annus 5 & praterea mensis aliquot.*

*Anthemius sufficio Olybrius à Ricimer, qui post dies 40 ab Anthemius nex morier, nec diu superstes Olybrius habeo; nam idem annus morior, septimus postquam creio mensis.*

*Hic sequor Glycerius, qui imperium capio Ravenna, annus 473, & annus unus & quatuor mensis impero.*

*Hic excipio Julius Nepos, qui post annus quinque occido.*

*Momyllus, qui & Augustulus appello, ab Orestes pater substituo, Romanus imperator in Occidens postremus: Nam Odoacer Turcilingi rex, cum Scyri & Heruli, Italia occupo, & Orestes casus isque frater Paulus, Augustulus relego in Campaniam. Ita imperium Occidentale desino, annus Christi 476.*

FINIS.





*BOOKS Printed for A Bettef-  
worth, at the Red-Lyon in  
Pater-noster-Row.*

**S**O M E Improvements to the Art of Teaching, especially in the first Grounding a young Scholar in Grammar Learning ; shewing, A short, sure, and easy Way to bring a Scholar to Variety and Elegancy in writing *Latin*. Written for the Help and Ease of all School-Masters and Ushers of Schools, and for the Use and Profit of all young Scholars. The Eighth Edition, very much Corrected. By *William Walker*, B. D. Author of the *Treatise of Idioms ; English Examples ; Rhetorick, and Logick*. Price 2 s.

*Exercitia Latina ; or, Latin for Garretson's English Exercises, for School-Boys to translate Syntactically. By N. Bayley, School-Master. The Third Edition, Corrected and Improv'd. Price 1 s.*

*Phadri, Caesaris Augusti Liberti, Fabularum Æsopiarum Libri quinti. Publii Syri Sententia ex ejus mimis collecta multo locupletiores. Utrumque recensuit & notulas adjecit Sam. Hoadly, A. M. Scholæ Norwicensis quondam Magister. Editio quarta. Price 1 s.*

The *London Vocabulary, English and Latin*, put into a new Method, proper to acquaint the Learner with Things, as well as pure *Latin* Words. Adorn'd with Twenty Six Pictures. For the Use of Schools. The Fourth Edition with Additions. By *James Greenwood*, Author of the *English Grammar*,  
and

## Catalogue of Books.

and now keeps a Boarding-School at *Woodford* in *Essex*. Price 1 s.

More *English* Examples to be turn'd into *Latin*, beginning with the Nominative Case and Verb, as 'tis vary'd throughout all Moods and Tenses, and after fitted to the Rules of the Grammar: To which are added some Cautions for Children to avoid Mistakes in making *Latin*, Forms of Epistles, Themes, or other Exercises. For the Use of young Beginners at *Bury* School. The Tenth Edition, with large Additions. Price 6 s.

*Martial*. in *Usum Delphini*. Price 6 s. 6 d.

*Terentius*, in *Usum Delphini*. Price 6 s.

*Juvenal*. in *Usum Delphini*. Price 6 s.

*Ovidii Metamorphosis*, in *Usum Delphini*. Price 6 s. 6 d.

Bishop *Taylor's* Contemplations. Price 2 s. 6 d.

Sir *Richard Blackmore's* Essays. in 2 Vol. Price 12 s.

*Fontanel's* Plurality of Worlds. Price 2 s. 6 d.

History of Tryals, 2 Vol. Price 5 s.

Nun's Letters to a Cavalier, in Verse, with the Cavalier's Answer. Price 2 s.

Mr. *Young's* Poem on the Last Day. Price 1 s.

Capt. *Sympson's* Voyages to the *East-Indies*. Price 3 s. 6 d.

Sir *Samuel Moreland's* *Vade Mecum*. Price 2 s.

Mr. *Edward Ward's* *London Spy*, in 2 Vol. Price 10 s.

—— his Nuptial Dialogues, in 2 Vol. Price 10 s.

—— his Matrimony unmask'd. Stitch'd. Price. 1 s.

*Voiture's* Works, 2 Vol. Price 6 s.

*Ovid's Metamorphosis*. 2 Vol. with Cuts. Price 6 s.

Sir *Richard Blackmore* on the Creation. Price 2 s. 6 d.

Mr.



## Catalogue of Books.

Mr. *Nelson's* Works abridg'd, in 2 neat Pocket Volumes. Price 6 s.

Mr. *Flavel's* Works, 2 Vol. Folio. Price 2 l.

———Seaman's Compass. Price 2 s.

———Husbandry spiritualiz'd. Price 2 s.

Dr. *Browne* of Cold Baths. Price 1 s. 6 d.

*Collins's* Art of Gauging, Price 1 s.

System of Husbandry and Gardening. Price 6 s.

Mr. *Ward's* Introduction to the Mathematicks. Price 6 s.

*Jenks's* Devotions. Price 2 s. 6 d.

Mr. *Morer's* Sermons. Price 5 s.

*Tournefort's* Travels, 2 Vols. 4to. Price 1 l. 10 s.

History of *France*, 2 Vols. Price 6 s.

———of *Hungary*. Price 2 s. 6 d.

*Ovid's Tristia*, English. Price 1 s.

Cap of Grey Hairs for a Green Head. Price 1 s. 6 d.

Bishop *Patrick's* new Volume of Sermons. Price 6 s.

*Sutherland's* Art of Ship-Building. Price 18 s.

*Handley's* Mechanical Essays. Price 5 s.

Mr. *Wheatly* Common-Prayer, Folio. Price 18 s.

Bishop of *Cambray's* Thoughts on Religion. Price 2 s. 6 d.

*Aubrey's* Miscellanies. Price 4 s.

*British* Compend. for *England*. Price 6 s.

Ditto for *Scotland*. Price 5 s.

*Barker's* Novels, in 2 Vol. Price 5 s.

Life of *William Fuller*. Price 1 s. 6 d.

*Leybourn's* Dyalling improv'd, by *Wilson*. Pr. 3 s.

Mr. *Shadwell's* 5 Plays. Price 3 s. 6 d.

*Boyer's* French Dictionary, Octavo. Price 7 s.

Postman robb'd of his Mail. Price 3 s.

*Miscellanea Aurea*. Price 3 s. 6 d.

*Munday's* Spelling Book. Price 1 s.

*Dionis's* Midwifery. Price 5 s.

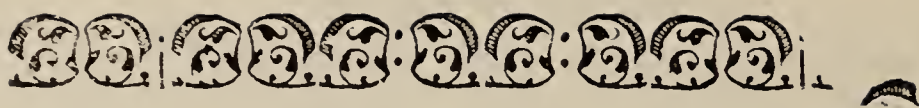
*Bilten's* History of English Martyrs. Price 5 s.

*Boyce*

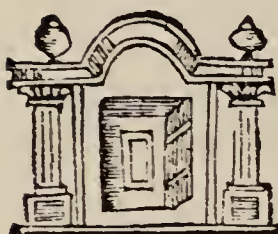
## Catalogue of Books.

- Boyce on the Articles*, Folio. Price 10 s.  
*Tyrrel's Bibliotheca Politica*. Price 1 l. 1 s.  
*Manley's Atalanta*, 4 Vol. Price 9 s.  
*Behn's Novels*. Price 5 s.  
*Wycherley's Plays*, 2 Vol. Price 5 s.  
*Select Novels*, 2 Vol. with Cuts. Price 6 s.  
*Dr. Willis of the Plague*. Price 1 s.  
*Cocker's Decimal Arithmetick*. Price 3 s. 6 d.  
*Lady's Travels into Spain*. Price 3 s. 6 d.  
*Agreeable Variety*. Price 3 s. 6 d.  
*Cases against the Dissenters*. 3 Vol. Pr. 15 s.  
*Hawney's Compleat Measurer*. Price 2 s. 6 d.  
*Horneck's Fire of the Altar*. Price 1 s.  
*Apollo's Feast*. Price 1 s.  
*The Works of Tibullus*, by Mr. Dart. Pr. 5 s.  
*Du Pin's Method of studying Divinity*. Pr. 5 s. 6 d.  
*Boileau's Works*, 3 Vol. with Cuts. Pr. 15 s.  
—— his *Lutrin*. Price 1 s. 6 d.  
*Cook of Forest Trees*. Price 3 s. 6 d.  
*Rew's Works*, 3 Vol. Price 10 s.  
—— his *Callipedia*. Price 1 s. 6 d.  
*Misson's Travels over England*. Price 5 s.  
*English Liberties*. Price 5 s.  
*Clark's Body of Divinity*, 2 Vol. Price 10 s.  
*History of White-hall*, 2 Vol. Price 6 s.  
*Bishop King's Inventions of Men*. Price 1 s. 6 d.  
*The Works of Anacreon and Sappho*. Price 1 s. 6 d.

JOSEPH



## JOSEPH HAZARD,



At the *Bible* in *Stationers Court* near *Ludgate*, sells the three new large Bibles printed at *Oxford*, and *Field's* Bibles. As also all Sorts of Common-Prayers, with *Sturt's* or other fine Cuts, or without, rul'd or unrul'd, with or without Silver Work, bound in Shagreen, or any other Binding: A new *Oxford* Common-Prayer, with a red Rubrick or without, and a new *Elziver*, and a *French* and *English* Common-Prayer, and *Welch* Bible in 8vo: Likewise Books of Devotion, Sacrament, History, &c. And Bibles, Common-Prayers, and other Books, for the Use of Charity (or other) Schools. The Abridgment of the Statutes, in 5 Volumes Octavo, *Burkett* on the New Testament, and Bishop *Beveridge's* Sermons, 2 Vol. Folio. History of the Bible. Book of Homilies. Whole Duty of Man, and the rest of the Works of that Author. With Letter-Cases of all Sorts, Wholesale and Retail, at reasonable Rates, Acts of Parliament, and all sorts of School Books.

---

Just Publish'd,

*THE Principles of Christianity*. Written Originally in *Latin* by *John Bona*, Author of the *Guide to Eternity*, and Translated by *T. E. Esq*; Sold by *Joseph Hazard*, at the *Bible* in *Stationers-Court*. Price 1 s.

Where may be had *Mr. Bugg* against the *Quakers*, in 2 Volumes Octavo.



















